

# **Command Summary of Fleet Admiral Chester W. Nimitz, USN**

Nimitz "Graybook"

7 December 1941 – 31 August 1945

## **Volume 4 of 8**

Running Estimate and Summary  
maintained by CINCPAC staff  
covering the period 1 July 1943 to 31 December 1943

The following document is a digitized representation of materials contained in Series I, Subseries A (original copies), of Coll. 505, Papers of Fleet Admiral Chester W. Nimitz, USN, maintained by the Archives Branch of the Naval History and Heritage Command, Washington, DC. The Command Summary, commonly referred to as the "Graybook" contains the CINCPAC (Commander in Chief, United States Pacific Fleet) staff's "running estimate of the situation" and summary of command decisions, as well as key dispatches received or originated by CINCPAC headquarters.

The 8 volumes are paginated as follows:

**Volume 1** (7 December 1941 to 31 August 1942): pages 1 - 861

**Volume 2** (1 September 1942 to 31 December 1942): pages 862 – 1262

**Volume 3** (1 January 1943 to 30 June 1943): pages 1263 – 1612

**Volume 4** (1 July 1943 to 31 December 1943): pages 1613 – 1830

**Volume 5** (1 January 1944 to 31 December 1944): pages 1831 – 2485

**Volume 6** (1 January 1945 to 1 July 1945): pages 2486 – 3249

**Volume 7** (1 July 1945 to 31 August 1945): pages 3250 – 3548

**Volume 8** (Selected dispatches concerning the period 30 December 1941 – 30 April 1942 and pertaining to the Battle of Midway): pages are not sequentially numbered. Note: Volume 8 contains dispatch copies, many of which were poorly reproduced at the time of compilation. Some portions are illegible.

Digitization of the Nimitz Graybook was carried out in 2012 as a cooperative effort between the Naval War College and the Naval History and Heritage Command. Digitization was overseen by the Naval War College Library. Funding was provided by the Naval War College Foundation, Newport, Rhode Island, with donations received from the Naval Order of the United States and several individual Foundation members.

**This PDF file contains a searchable text layer generated by OCR at the time of digitization. The OCR text is "uncorrected" and cannot be relied upon as an accurate transcript, but is included for whatever search utility it may provide. A future digital edition may include a complete and accurate transcription.**

Any previously classified content herein was reviewed and declassified appropriately at the Naval History and Heritage Command Archives, in accordance with U.S. federal declassification authority. This document is in the public domain.

**United States Naval War College, Newport, RI  
2013**

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

JACKET NO.

Four

# WAR PLANS

CINCPAC FILES 1944

~~SECRET~~

SUBJECT PLANS "RUNNING ESTIMATE"  
and Summary, for period

FILE 1 July 1943 to 31 December 1943

TO

FROM

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

June 30th. (Oahu Date)

Information regarding the progress in the SOLOMONS offensive is still sketchy but that which has been received indicates that the operation is proceeding according to plan. At 0833 (-11) July 1st 17 B-24s attacked VIRU. At 1330 (-11) 18 TBF and 11 SBD attacked VILA, and at 1410 ten SBD attacked AA positions at LAMBETTI plantation. 25 VB(M), 18 SBD, and 18 TBF attacked MUNDA at 1615 (-11). Com 3rd Fleet 010630 is a summary for yesterday. Further information states that the enemy lost 101 planes in the three strikes made on our force off RENDOVA yesterday.

The Seventh Air Force will attempt further photo reconnaissance at JALUIT as soon as possible after 14 July.

CinCPac 010035 requests a minimum of 3 advanced air base assemblies for the Central Pacific.

ComInCH 261309 gives a plan for a visit of a British Joint Service visit to the Pacific.

The North and Central Pacific areas were quiet.

*Cum* (S)

July 1st. (Oahu Date)

The landing planned at Rice Anchorage (NEW GEORGIA) for D + 3 day may be deferred. In general, operations in the Solomons are proceeding as planned and there is a possibility of a troop attack on MUNDA about July 8th (-11).

The North Pacific was quiet.

It is indicated that the SOUTH DAKOTA will join Pac Fleet about the middle of August.

CinCPac 020205 deals with the necessity of photo reconnaissance in the Central Pacific. WDCSA 301803 requests photo planes.

*Cum* (S)

~~SECRET~~

July 2nd. (Oahu Date)

The North Pacific was quiet.

The picture of events in the South Pacific is not clear cut in details. ComSoPac's 021047 and 030145 are summaries of events on 2 and 3 July (local). His (ComSoPac) 022300 (pink) orders a delay of one day on all plans and fixes the MUNDA landing on D plus 10 day.

ComNorPac's 030151 (pink) indicates determination to meet the tentative target date for KISKA.

Captain Steele and Sherman left for Washington to present CinCPac's views re the MARSHALLS as per CinCPac's 030021 (pink).

CominCh's 021437 (pink) raises questions touching CinCPac's area command function and the staff organization best suited to assist him.

CominCh 012123 (pink) informs of projected aerial mining operation on Asiatic Coast.

*Cum* (S)

July 3rd. (Oahu Date)

Belated information from the North Pacific states that a total of 48.7 tons of bombs were dropped on KISKA 2 July, with damage to three of our planes and three officer crew members wounded.

In South Pacific events are summarized <sup>in</sup> ComSoPac's 030534 and 031116. CTF 31's 040122 gives later information.

CG WDC's 031755Z (pink) concurs in CinCPac's approval of ComNorPac's overall plan and CinCPac's amendment thereto. CinCPac's 042013 (pink) approves the plan as amended in the name of CinCPac and CG WDC.

*Cum* (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 4th. (Oahu Date)

KISKA was clothed in fog - no strike there. Rat Island reconnaissance showed no enemy. SHEMYA medium bomber strip 87% complete. Aleutian airfield construction is consistently rapid.

ComAmphforSoPac's three part 031235 is a detailed account of the enemy torpedo plane attack on his transports.

ComSoPac's 040605 contains his summary of NEW GEORGIA operations. The shore operations appear to be progressing satisfactorily.

CominCh 041851 (pink) states that his re-deployment letter should arrive by courier in a few days. *Cum* (S)

July 5th. (Oahu Date)

No news from North Pacific, apparently quiet.

In South Pacific, Rear Admiral Ainsworth with 3 CL and 4 DDs engaged 7 enemy targets KULA GULF early hours of 6th (-11). During this action HELENA was lost probably due to enemy torpedoes. Enemy composition and losses unknown but he thinks he got all 7 ships except 1 or 2 cripples. He withdrew to TULAGI leaving NICHOLAS and RADFORD (DDs) to pick up survivors.

While on this task CDS-21 in NICHOLAS reported that at 1000 (-11) 6th he believes that he destroyed 1 enemy 4 stack cruiser with torpedoes, sank 1 destroyer and damaged another. His two ships had rescued 569 men and 50 officers when he had to desist because of enemy plane and sub attacks.

The night of the 4th-5th (-11) date STRONG was torpedoed in KULA GULF while part of a bombardment task group. She survived until 0123 (-11) 5th when she sank. CHEVALIER rescued 7 officers and 231 men.

As yet only the bare outline of action in KULA GULF is known.

Ashore operations appear to be proceeding according to plan. CTF 31 (Rear Adm. Turner) 050322 and 060133 are summaries of the 5th and 6th (-11). ComSoPac 060645 is his summary.

CinCPac's 052047, ComNorPac 060350 and CinCPac 060655 all pink deal with plan to air strike PARAMUSHIRO in order to discourage enemy from shuttling planes from there to SOLOMONS. *Chy* (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 6th. (Oahu Date)

Belated news from North Pacific regarding the 5th (/10) gives no activity because of fog. On the 4th reconnaissance group found no evidence of enemy occupation on SEMISOPOCHNOI Island but found suitable site for fighter strip near Sugar Loaf Head. On the 6th (/10) Rear Adm. Giffen's cruisers heavily bombarded coastal batteries KISKA, hampered somewhat by fog. Planes are being made ready for PARAMUSHIRO air strike on the 7th.

In South Pacific further details came in of night action previously mentioned, but results are still obscure. There were air strikes on BALLALE and KAHILI. Enemy launched heavy air attack on RENDOVA at 1345 (-11). 9 Zeros and 3 medium bombers were knocked down, with one of our F4U's missing. Apparently land operations are progressing satisfactorily. Enemy has numerous submarines in NEW GEORGIA Area, some of midget type.

ComSoPac's 070626 is his summary.

ComSoPac's 070008 (pink) is a plea for more fighter aircraft in his area.

July 7th. (Oahu Date)

No activity in North Pacific because of fog. The air strike on PARAMUSHIRO was postponed because of terminal weather.

In South Pacific, ComSoPac's summary not received. Rear Adm. Merrill swept up NEW GEORGIA STRAIT and encountered no surface craft. He was shadowed by an enemy plane. Daylight plane sweeps in same area revealed no enemy ships.

CTF 31 (Rear Adm. Turner) 080121 is a summary of military situation. Col. Liversedge at RICE ANCHORAGE, KULA GULF appears to have lost touch with his seniors, and some concern is felt for his supplies.

ComSoPac's 010443 reviews his exchange of dispatches with G.O.C. New Zealand Military Forces re New Zealand divisional organization.

CinCPac's 080441 pink will sail ENTERPRISE to PUGET SOUND on 14 July to complete by 30 October, unless otherwise directed.

DECLASSIFIED



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 8th. (Oahu Date)

Again PARAMUSHIRO air raid was postponed because of weather. No usual summary of events from North Pacific.

ComSoPac's 080947 is his summary for the 7th (-11) and his 090600 for the 8th (-11). Col. Liversedge in the RICE ANCHORAGE was in communication with a plane and supplies will be dropped for him.

ComSoPac's 090502 pink contains his plan to place a corps commander in command at NEW GEORGIA of all ground forces and attached naval units at an appropriate time.

The increasing destruction of enemy tankers by our submarines is gratifying.

*Cum* (S)

July 9th. (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac's summary for both 8th and 9th indicated nothing unusual - fog interfered with operations both days. 9 medium and 8 additional PBY's began basing at ATTU. SHEMYA medium bomber strip is now 88% complete. Apparently the PARAMUSHIRO air strike is still held up by weather.

In SoPac the bombardment by T.G. 36.2 is postponed to night 11-12 (-11) due to Hester not being in desired position for the assault. No summary from ComSoPac. CTF 31 - 100123 in his summary for the 9th (-11).

ComAirPac's 090455, CinCPac's 100227 and CinCPac's 100327 (all pink) are exploratory as regards getting more fighter aircraft for ComSoPac.

CominCh 081210 informs that J.C.S. have reduced the category of defense in continental sea frontiers including Panama. This should operate to provide more personnel and material for fighting zones.

Major General Alexander Vandegrift, USMC relieved Major General C.B. Vogel, USMC as 1st MarAmphCorps in SoPac.

*Cum* (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 10th. (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac's 110911 is his summary. 8 planes dropped bombs on PARAMUSHIRO STRAITS Area in d.r. run from Cape Lopatka because of heavy overcast - results not observed, and returned safely to base. Our aircraft struck heavily and turned back a four ship convoy headed for KISKA well to the westward of the latter place. One ship was sunk, one badly damaged, and two hit.

ComSoPac's 100600 is his summary. Events are shaping for MUNDA assault tomorrow.

ComSoPac's 110421 (pink) is a proposed modification of his minor strategy in NEW GEORGIA involving a by-pass of VILA. He asks for comment from CTF 31 and ComAirSoPac. It appears both suitable and feasible.

Two of our subs apparently severely damaged an XAV and XCL.

PERMIT in a highly successful cruise against enemy unfortunately sunk a Russian trawler, killing 2 people. She will be directed to a port in the ALEUTIAN Chain to turn over survivors.

Cwn (S)

July 11th. (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac's 112055 and 120929 are his summary for the 11th (10). 5 Liberators making a second attack on PARAMUSHIRU were forced back by weather 200 miles short of goal.

No summary from ComSoPac. The MUNDA bombardment by Rear Adm. Merrill was carried out according to plan. Col. Liversedge seems to have the Rice Anchorage - Enogai - Bairoko area in hand. No news of the expected assault on MUNDA.

CinCPac 112347 (pink) informs CominCh of airmailed reply to his 021437 re command and staff organization of CinCPac.

ComNorPac 120015 (pink) gives as his opinion no CVE necessary for KISKA operation.

Cwn (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 12th. (Oahu Date)

Activities in North Pacific were nil because of fog.

In South Pacific fairly complete details were received of TG 36.1 (R.Adm. Ainsworth) night encounter, early morning 13th (-11) HONOLULU and ST. LOUIS each received a torpedo hit forward, LEANDER one amidships, and GWIN was ultimately sunk as result of after engine room torpedo hit. Cruisers reached TULAGI. Damage to enemy unknown, but R.Adm. Ainsworth believes one cruiser and three destroyers sunk.

AUSTRALIA and HOBART from 7th Fleet are to join Com-SoPac at suggestion General MacArthur.

News of ground activity is scant.

*Beet*

(S)

July 13th. (Oahu Date)

No news from North Pacific.

Com 3rd Fleet 130846 is his summary for the 12th (-11) and his 140447 for the 13th (-11).

CTF 31 140240 gives the MUNDA ground forces situation. The grid map referred is not available. This dispatch of R.Adm. Turner indicates that he is confident of the ultimate taking of MUNDA by our marking defense forces for the place on its capture. It would appear we have now 9 to 10,000 troops about equally divided northeast and east of the MUNDA field.

Com 3rd Fleet 140406 pink requests replacements for his damaged cruisers.

CominCh 132058 pink orders return of VICTORIOUS to U-K to start not later than 1 August.

CinCPac 132137 pink allocates area south of TRUK to ComSoPac for his submarine operations.

*Cum*

(S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 14th. (Oahu Date)

No news of importance from North Pacific.

CTF 31 - 150254 is a summary of the ground situation at MUNDA.

ComAirSols 151245 describes repulse of enemy air attack on RENDOVA with claims of shooting down 30 zeros and 15 medium bombers with only 3 of our pilots missing. Evidence accumulates of apparent decreasing skill on part of enemy aviators.

R.Adm. T. S. Wilkinson relieved R.Adm. R. K. Turner in command of AmphibFor SoPac.

CinCPac's 150005 pink is his reply to Com 3rd Fleet's request for cruiser replacements.

*Cum* (S)

July 15th. (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac's 150629 is his summary for the 14th (/10). MONAGHAN bombarded GERTRUDE COVE, KISKA. ComNorPac's 160913 is his summary for the 15th (/10). KISKA continues to be bombarded from sea and air.

Summaries are slow getting in from ComSoPac. Com3rd-Flt's 150547 is his for the 14th (-11). On 15th (-11) land operations NEW GEORGIA passed to Army Command, Major General Griswold. A task group of DD's and APD's successfully evacuated a large party (15 officers and 162 men), survivors from HELENA on VELLA LAVELLA plus 16 prisoners. Ships saw Jap naval personnel in water who resisted capture.

Our subs to north of TRUK were unsuccessful in hitting enemy carrier<sup>s</sup>, bound there.

CominCh 141300 (pink) states his views re asking more planes from Army for SoPac.

*Cum* (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 16th. (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac's 170639 is his summary for the 16th (10).  
Operations hampered by fog.

In South Pacific CHINCOTEAGUE heavily bombed south of  
VANIKORO by enemy air probably from NAURU.

CTF 31's 170422 is his summary of ground operations  
for the 16th (-11) in MUNDA area. Com3rdFlt 160545 is his sum-  
mary of the 15th (-11).

A very heavy air strike on KAHILI shipping from 0920 -  
0940 on the 16th (-11) resulted in sinking following enemy ships:  
1 CL or DL, 2 DDs, 1 PC, 2 AKs, 1 AO and 1 AK damaged and beached  
according to preliminary report. Enemy lost 44 Zeros and we have  
5 planes missing.

*Cum* (S)

July 17th. (Oahu Date)

DesRon 22 attacked three enemy DDs in the Vella Gulf  
and reports one enemy DD possibly sunk. This was a daylight  
action but the time of day was not reported. During the day  
large air strikes were made in the MUNDA Area to support the  
ground forces. A large air strike was made against shore posi-  
tions and shipping in the Buin Area at 0930 (-11) the 18th.  
One AK was reported sunk and 2 DD and 1 AK hit by bombs. 13  
Zeros were shot down, and our loss was 4 VF. LST 342 was sunk  
by enemy torpedoes on the 18th off Wickham (New Georgia). The  
CHINCOTEAGUE was badly damaged by bombs in the New Georgia Area  
but may be saved.

The THRESHER reported sinking 20000 tons and damaging  
19000 tons of enemy shipping while on patrol in the Philippine  
Area.

In the North Pacific plans are underway to bomb PARA-  
MUSHIRO tomorrow. Three flights will be made, the first taking  
off from ATTU at 0500. The GILLIS, TEAL, and CASCO will assist  
the planes.

The Central Pacific was quiet.

There were no new enemy developments.

*Cum* (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 18th. (Oahu Date)

At 0830 (-11) 19th 20 SBD and 18 TBF attacked enemy positions north of MUNDA. Com 3rd Flt 190552 is an operation summary for the 18th (-11). Between 0137 and 0239 (-11) 19th 9 B-17s attacked in the BUIN area.

The CHINCOTEAGUE is being towed to port by the SONOMA. There was doubt yesterday as to whether or not she could be saved.

The planned strikes were made on PARAMUSHIRO from ATTU today. The S-35 reports two hits in a cannery ship off the west coast of KAMCHATKA. If this is a Jap ship it would indicate Jap fishing in the Sea of OKHOTSK.

There are continued evidence of enemy reenforcements to the SOLOMONS, but no change in major Jap units.

July 19th. (Oahu Date)

A Tokyo Express of 3 CL, 6 DD, 2 APs were sighted by search planes in the VELLA GULF shortly after midnight the 20th (-11). The following morning the Express was attacked by our bombers and fighters. Reported results follow - 1 CL sunk, 2 DD sunk, 1 DD probably sunk, 1 DD and 1 AP sunk; four own bombers were lost. It is doubtful if the cruiser was sunk. Between 0030 and 0258 (-11) 20th 18 B-24s attack KIHILI. At 1610 (-11) 20th 36 VBM attacked enemy gun position near LAMBETI (NEW GEORGIA) in support of ground troops.

The HOBART was hit by a sub torpedo at 2000 (-11) 20th about 150 miles west of ESPIRITU SANTO. Last reports indicate the ship proceeding to ESPIRITU at 7 knots. This again raises the question of surface vessels patrolling a line in known submarine waters. The fast BBs and two CVs are proceeding to a point 250 miles south of the RUSSELLS. Why this move is being made is not clear as information here does not show suitable targets for such a formidable force in or near the North CORAL SEA or the SOLOMONS SEA. Enemy submarine activities continue along our lines of communication between ESPIRITU and NEW GEORGIA.

Troops continue pressure on the MUNDA area but no substantial gains are reported. Reenforcements are planned to RENDOVA from GUADALCANAL the night of the 20th-21st (-11). Little troop activity is reported in the HUON GULF area. Evidently the NEW GUINEA operation is not underway in force now. No recent reports have been received regarding progress in KIRIWINA and WOODLARK.

As a result of recent enemy action Admiral Halsey sent his 200041 and 192349 both pink requesting DDs and SSs. Com 7th Fleet 190821 pink requests DDs.

(Continued)

1622



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 19th. (Oahu Date) (Continued)

Funafuti was raided by three enemy bombers last night. Only slight damage was reported.

The DELLWOOD grounded while laying a cable between SHEMYA and ATTU today. Salvage seems probable. Bad weather in the western ALEUTIANS prevented air operations.

(S) *Am*

July 20th. (Oahu Date)

The South Pacific Area was comparatively quiet today. HOBART is making satisfactory progress toward ESPIRITU SANTO. Because the power lead in the cruiser floating drydock at ESPIRITU grounded out when preparing to dock the ST. LOUIS, two weeks delay may be expected in docking the cruisers damaged recently in the NEW GEORGIA area.

The Central Pacific was quiet. The ground reconnaissance of the Ellice Islands has been completed and members of the reconnaissance party are now at CinCPac headquarters with their report. There seems to be good possibility of constructing an air strip at both NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA.

Rear Admiral Turner has arrived at Pearl and will start work at once on Central Pacific operations. The Joint Chiefs of Staff met today and may consider Central Pacific Operations. Although no directive has been received from the JCofS, plans are going ahead for the seizure of the MARSHALLS.

CinCPac 210119 (pink) states that no additional Pac Fleet subs can be sent to the SoPac as requested yesterday.

The DELLWOOD sank early this morning in the ATTU area. Two DDs bombarded KISKA at 0200 (10) today. Results were not observed. Further bombardment plans are in ComNorPac 210055. Photos of PARAMUSHIRO show 1 CA, 3 CLs, 10 DDs -PC's, 4 AK at the naval anchorage; and 6 DDs-PCs, 6 AKs and about 75 fishing boats at KATOAKA.

*EWL* (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 21st. (Oahu Date)

The summary of operations in the MUNDA area is contained in CTF 31 220307. The Army troops seem incapable of further offensive operations until the 25th (-11) which probably is due to exhaustion from jungle fighting because they are not battle seasoned troops. A large group of our planes attack shipping in the BUIN area at 1600 (-11) 22nd and report sinking 1 ACV and hitting 1 DD. At 1624 (-11) 22nd 16 Army VBH attacked 1 cruiser or DL and 2 DD in the BUIN area. Results were not observed.

Captain E.A.M. Gendreau (MC) USN, Fleet Surgeon, was killed in action as a result of an enemy dive bombing raid at RENDOVA on the afternoon of the 21st (-11).

A minor raid was made by the enemy on FUNAFUTI at 0545 (412) 21st.

Our submarines continue to make successful attacks on enemy shipping. The SAWFISH reports sinking one and damaging two ships of a convoy for 24,000 tons in Empire Waters; and the HADDOCK reports hitting all four ships of a troop laden convoy north of the PELEWS.

JCS 202204 pink is a directive for operations in the GILBERTS and NAURU.

The INDIANA and VICTORIOUS have been directed to proceed to PEARL. The INDIANA will go to the NYPH for additional AA guns and the VICTORIOUS will proceed to U-K via the PANAMA CANAL and East Coast of U.S.A.

C. G. SAMOA has been asked by MarCorps what personnel and equipment is necessary for the early movement and operations of the 22nd Marines and the 2nd, 7th, and 8th Defense Battalions.

There were no new enemy developments.

July 22nd. (Oahu Date)

An attempt will be made to land supplies tonight at ENOGAI by APDs and DDs. TF 36.2 will cover. Com 3rd Fleet has issued a directive relieving DDs in TF 31. This should be completed by 1 August. Summary of operations in the MUNDA area is contained in CTF 31 230420.

A coordinated bombardment was made on targets on KISKA by TG of BBs, cruisers and DDs. Weather was good. Bombing missions were also carried out against KISKA targets.

- Continued -



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 22nd. (Oahu Date) - Continued -

Our submarines continue to make successful attacks on enemy shipping. TROUT reports sinking an AO and damaging an AK in EAST INDIES waters.

VD-3, basing at FUNAFUTI, will make a reconnaissance of OCEAN ISLAND about 26 July. (-11).

Maj. Gen. Price, CG SAMOA, arrived at PEARL for conference on Central Pacific operations.

In his 222230 pink Admiral Halsey requests that the WASHINGTON be sent to the SOPAC prior to the release of the INDIANA.

Com 3rd Fleet, in reply to CinCPac 210119 stated that additional areas south of TRUK are not desired.

ComAirSoPac 222112 pink discusses return of certain aviation units from SOPAC for Central Pacific Operations.

There were no new enemy developments.

Cum (S)

July 23rd. (Oahu Date)

ComSoPac 240532 is a summary of operations in the MUNDA area. During last night troop reinforcements were successfully landed at ENOGAI and casualties evacuated. Two large air strikes were made in the MUNDA area during the day, one of which was in direct support of our troops in NEW GEORGIA.

CinCPac 240115 requests ComSoPac comment on a proposal to use the 19th replacement battalion to bring the 22nd Marines at SAMOA up to complement. CinCPac 240221 states that MAG-13 is no longer available to ComSoPac.

The INDIANA will be sailed north as previously directed. Admiral Halsey estimates that Jap strength in TRUK area by mid-August will require great surface strength available to him. Decision is pending regarding the relief of the INDIANA by the WASHINGTON. CinCPac 232131 pink and ComSoPac 240522 pink.

The TINOSA reported 12 torpedo hits in the TONAN MARU #3. For some reason only one torpedo exploded.

Com 3rd Fleet 230400 pink is a reorganization of SOPAC forces.

The RUNNER, which had been ordered to patrol in Empire waters is overdue, and must be presumed lost.

Cum (S)



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 24th. (Oahu Date).

Two very large air attacks were made by a total of 250 of our planes on enemy positions in the MUNDA area during the day. Our DDs also bombarded the area. No report has been received regarding troop action although an offensive was planned for today. CTF 31 250158 is a summary for the day of the NEW GEORGIA operation.

6 B-24s attacked WAKE today. One was lost by enemy action near WAKE and another crashed on landing at MIDWAY. The enemy was alerted and intercepted the bombers with about 22 VFs. AA fire was heavy and accurate.

The PORPOISE reports sinking 17000 tons enemy shipping while on patrol in the MARSHALLS.

The North and Central Pacific areas were quiet.

The agenda for the next CinCPac-CominCh conference has been received. CominCh 241558 (pink).

*Cum* ⑤

July 25th. (Oahu Date).

The NEW GEORGIA area was generally quiet. Final push on MUNDA was scheduled for yesterday but no report has been received as to progress. Jap VF's and VB's intercepted our patrol, dive bombed and strafed RENDOVA Beach but no reports have as yet been received. 8 Zeros were shot down. We lost 2 P-39's and 4 P-40(s). CTF 31's 260445 is a summary of the day's activities.

Bombing of KISKA was resumed 24 July (10) with 15½ tons falling on various targets. There seems to be some surface activity in the area but details are now lacking. Some enemy attempt may be made to reinforce KISKA.

12 B-24's are scheduled to leave MIDWAY for a bombing mission against WAKE at 1645Z/26.

The Central Pacific area was generally quiet.

CinCPac 252007 requests CTF 16 plans in the North Pacific after the KISKA operation.

CominCh's 251735 states that the SOUTH DOKOTA and ALABAMA plus BIRMINGHAM will proceed to the Pacific in the next month or so.

Our lack of radio security of plane movements makes it possible for the enemy to get valuable information. Corrective steps are being taken.

*Cum* 1626



DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

July 26th (Oahu Date)

Our bombers made heavy raids against the MUNDA area. Ground forces are advancing slowly. No report of casualties has yet been received. Com 3rd Fleet 260558 and 270622 report events in the general area. Photos show what appears to be a concentration of air strength at KAHILI.

Our submarines are still active. HADDOCK attacked two loaded tankers and forced them to return to PALAU, damaging one.

TG 16.7 fired on radar targets west of AMCHITKA for 40 minutes. 13 bombing missions dropped 108 tons of assorted bombs on various KISKA targets.

4 B-24's from MIDWAY carried out another bombing mission against WAKE. AA was accurate and intense. 20-30 zeros intercepted of which 9 were shot down with 4 more probables and 5 damaged. Enemy pilots seemed to be experienced and highly trained.

CinCPac 270455 (Pink) informs Admiral King and Halsey of plans for occupations in the ELLICE ISLANDS.

*Cwm* (S)

*m*

July 27th (Oahu Date)

Our planes attacked both the MUNDA area and VILA today. Aside from these, no activity has been reported from the NEW GEORGIA area.

Our submarines still make encouraging reports. SAWFISH reports sinking 26000 tons and damaging 18000 during a recent patrol in the China Sea. Among those sunk was a loaded AP.

*m*

Six bombing missions were able to operate today against KISKA. There are no indications of any enemy surface forces in the Alaskan Area, but our forces are operating upon the assumption that they are still within striking distance.

*m*

The Pacific areas were quiet.

CinCPac 281941 pink is a directive to CG Samoa for the ELLICE ISLAND operation.

Cominch 272310 pink requests recommendations for a move of 6 APA and 2 AKA to the Pacific. This was answered in CinCPac 282135.

*Cwm* *ROE*

*m*



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

July 28th (Oahu Date)

Light bombing and strafing raids were the only air activity reported in the NEW GEORGIA area. No report of the general area has been received. A heavy air strike against BUIN shipping and KAHILI was postponed a day or two because of weather.

No report of the Alaskan area has been received. That area seems quiet.

The Pacific Ocean is generally quiet.

(Pink) 281941 CinCPac to ComGen Samoa is a directive to occupy and defend NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA in the ELLICE ISLANDS.

(Pink) 282135 CinCPac to CominCh recommends certain troop movements from the East to West Coast and from the West Coast to Pearl in conjunction with the proposed assignment of APA's and AKA's to CinCPac as advised in (pink) CominCh 272310 to CinCPac.

*Cur* *ROZ* *llg*

July 29th (Oahu Date)

The only air activity in the NEW GEORGIA area consisted of two bombing raids on the west shore of Baeroko. Two APC's delivered supplies to Enogai without incident. The condition of the ground forces is somewhat static with some success by tanks and flame throwers. The line of the 43rd division is approximately north and south.

Activity in the Alaskan area was greatly curtailed because of weather. Patrol plane radar contact disclosed 7 possible ships southwest of ATTU at 53-26 N, 167-30 E. Fog prevented any sightings. This may be an attempt to reinforce KISKA.

(Pink) 300250, ComGen Samoa to MarCorps states the strength of the various units under his command.

(Pink) 291850, ComWesSeaFron to ComNorPac announces the sailing of T.G. 51.2.

*Cur* *ROZ* *llg*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

July 30th (Oahu Date)

Our planes heavily bombed MUNDA POINT and GURASAI on one mission and BALLALE ISLAND on another. Col. Liversedge has taken up a defensive position and is restricting movements to aggressive local patrols. Com 3rd Fleet 310636 contains a summary of ground operations.

Offensive air operations against KISKA were curtailed because of weather. Searches were also curtailed. FARRAGUT and HULL bombarded targets on KISKA with no return fire.

ComSoPac 310052 (pink) gives some changes in his directive to the ground forces in the operations against NEW GEORGIA.

CominCh 302157 (pink) designates the 27th Army Division for the proposed operations against the GILBERTS and MARSHALLS.

July 31st (Oahu Date)

Activity in South Pacific confined primarily to two heavy bombings of MUNDA area and one of the VILA STANMORE area. Little change in the ground situation except for movement at one point of our eastern attack force to within 1500 yards of MUNDA airfield.

All air activity in the ALASKAN area stopped because of weather.

KISKA radio not heard since 29th. This may indicate either destruction of radio facilities by bombardments or bombing or the possible evacuation of the KISKA garrison radio personnel.

Other than above Pacific Ocean Areas were quiet.

Com 3rd Fleet 310630 and 310641 contain reorganization of SoPac Task Forces.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

1 August (Oahu Date)

There was much air activity in the NEW GEORGIA area today. Heavy raids were carried out against KAHILI, BAIROKO HARBOR and WEBSTER COVE. PTs and DDs operated in BLANCHE CHANNEL during the night. ComGen SoPac 010440 is a general summary of events in the area.

Our submarines are still active. POGY reports scoring 2 hits on an XAV in the Mandates.

Air activity was confined to one radar controlled raid on KISKA because of weather. KISKA radio continues silent.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were quiet.

011359 (pink) CinCLant to CinCPac announces the arrival of BIRMINGHAM, ALABAMA and SOUTH DAKOTA and 5 DD at the CANAL ZONE about 24 August. *Cum* *ROS* *ms*

2 August (Oahu Date)

Little has happened afloat in the NEW GEORGIA area. Ashore the 43rd Division has advanced on the left to the east end of the MUNDA airfield while the right has occupied BIBOLO HILL. The 37th Division is advancing along the entire line against stiffening resistance. No reports have been received concerning air activity.

Two air missions bombed targets on KISKA. Battleships and cruisers, escorted by destroyers carried out an hour's bombardment of KISKA targets while two destroyers carried out a later bombardment of the same targets. ComNorPac's four part 021041 (not herein) is a summary of activities in the Alaskan Area for the month of July.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

030915 (pink) ComNorPac to CinCPac sets D-Day for COTTAGE as 24 August which he considers is the earliest practicable date. *Cum* *Q*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

3 August (Oahu Date)

Admiral Nimitz returned to PEARL from a CominCh-CinCPac conference at SAN FRANCISCO.

Our PTs were active in BLACKETT STRAIT during the night, reporting several torpedo hits on enemy DDs. Our ground forces are advancing against strong enemy resistance. A combat patrol went through from ENOGAI to the southern lines today without meeting enemy resistance.

Our planes bombed TARAWA on 28 July with no definite results reported.

No report has been received of any action in the ALEUTIAN Area.

<sup>central</sup>  
The Pacific Ocean Area is generally quiet.

040708 (pink) Com 3rd Fleet to CinCPac offers suggestions for administration of certain areas in the Pacific.

CinCPac 032211 (pink) expresses the necessity of meeting the COTTAGE target date (See ComNorPac 030915 noted yesterday).

There were no new enemy developments.

4 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes have been active in the NEW GEORGIA Area, staging a bombing raid on REKATA while our VFs intercepted a large number of Zeros over RENDOVA. These latter were driven off with heavy losses. Our loss was very light. Ground forces made better progress today. The Japs are now surrounded in the MUNDA area. It is planned to send the 35th Infantry to NEW GEORGIA, arriving 8 August. General Harmon returned to KOLI POINT this morning.

Heavy bombing attacks have been carried out against KISKA yesterday and today. Antiaircraft fire on the island seems progressively weaker.

USS TUNA and USS GROUPE arrived in BRISBANE within the last week. Each reported having been depth charged by friendly planes in the SOLOMONS-NEW GUINEA Area, which resulted in considerable minor damage.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

Cominch has requested NARWHAL or NAUTILUS for operations in the Western Pacific. It is tentatively planned to have NAUTILUS available to ComSoPac by 1 October for this operation.

-Continued -

1631



DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

4 August (Oahu Date) (Cont'd)

Rear Admiral C.H. McMorris relieved Vice Admiral R.A. Spruance as Chief of Staff and Deputy CinCPac. Vice Admiral Spruance assumed command of the Central Pacific Force.

050432 (pink) Com 3rd Fleet to CinCSowesPac discusses the transfer of four submarines from TF 72 to TF71.

ComNorPac to CinCPac 050931 (pink) discusses D-day for the Operation against KISKA. CominCh concurs with CinCPac that D-day should not be postponed.

CinCPac to CominCh 032125 (pink) requests that twenty small landing craft for use during Central Pacific Operations be obtained from the Army. c

5 August (Oahu Date)

*Curr*

The MUNDA airfield has been captured after 12 days fighting. Mopping up operations are now in progress. There are 1671 known Jap killed, 25 prisoners. Limited air activity continued in the area.

Bombing of KISKA continued with one mission of B-24s today. Photos show large scale damage to buildings including the 2 radio stations. This may account for the absence of any KISKA radio on the air as recently noted herein. DDs again bombarded KISKA targets.

PETO reports sinking a naval auxiliary and damaging an AO during a recent patrol north of the BISMARCK ARCHIPELAGO.

CinCPac to PacFleet 050301 designates the Central Pacific Force as Task Force 10 and lists its initial composition.

More aircraft are needed in the continental U.S. for training and forming new units. All shipments must be curtailed as much as possible commensurate with the need for combat replacements. It is impractical to divert VFs for support and formation of additional NEW ZEALAND units.

CinCPac to ComGenHawDept 052217 (pink) is a directive to make preparations to occupy and defend BAKER ISLAND.

CinCPac to CominCh 060159 (pink) requests relief as soon as possible for Marines in SAMOA to permit their use in GILBERT-NAURU operations.

CinCPac to CominCh 060341 (pink) requests action on changes in amphibious forces in the Pacific.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet. D

CinCPac 052255 pink and ComNorPac 050110 pink discuss D-Day for COTTAGE. 32



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

6 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes bombed REKATA BAY heavily. All AA was reported silenced in the target area. T.G. 31.2 engaged 4 enemy ships, including a cruiser, in VELLA GULF and reported definitely sinking 3 with the fourth probable. We suffered no damage or casualties. MUNDA airfield is now being cleaned and repaired and should soon be in operation. The 25th Division is advancing northward and may develop enemy contacts.

Searches operated from ADAK and ATTU. No bombing missions operated against KISKA. Two of our DD's bombarded KISKA targets, each firing 50 rounds. No damage or casualties were sustained, as the enemy did not return the fire. Hits were reported in the target area.

The Pacific Ocean areas were generally quiet.

CominCh to CinCPac 061952 discusses the movement of the 6th Division.

VCNO to Com-11, Com-15 061940 (pink) announces the departure of troops and transports from NORFOLK on 24 August for SAN DIEGO.

CinCPac to CominCh 062221 (pink) requests the movement of LCT's to FUNAFUTI.

CinCPac to CominCh 061945 (pink) suggests employment of BARACUDA, BONITA, and BASS to supply Filipino guerillas.

ComSoPac 070551 gives estimates to move 2nd MarDiv to NANDI. *Cum*

7 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes carried out two large bombing missions, one against BAIROKO Harbor and the other against VILA. Many hits were reported. A large force of Jap planes attacked RENDOVA but were driven off. One hit was reported on an army hospital which killed 6. There has been no report of ground activities.

Weather prevented any missions against KISKA. Searches were carried out by radar plane from ADAK.

A large bombing mission operated against SALAMAU. Many hits were reported.

CNO to CinCPac 061940 (pink) discusses the shipment of DUKW's to the SOPAC area. *Cum*

(Continued)

1633



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

CinCPac to ComGen SAMOA 080145 (pink) requests an estimate of ~~the~~ <sup>army</sup> troops needed to relieve those in SAMOA.

It seems probable that CinC Combined and CinC 3rd are at TRUK. No major move of enemy surface craft is expected south of TRUK in the near future.

CG HawDept 4907/6<sup>th</sup> requests authority to move Army troops in the Pacific, and that CG HawDept be designated CG Army Troops Central Pacific. Cm

8 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes carried out heavy bombing raids against VILA airfields. REKATA BAY was strafed. Our ground forces are advancing north of MUNDA although hampered by rain and bad terrain. Work on the MUNDA airfield progresses.

Searches in ALASKA were curtailed and bombing missions against KISKA were cancelled because of weather. 2 DDs again bombarded KISKA targets with no return fire. S-30 reports sinking 1 AK with another probable in the vicinity of ARAIDO off PARAMUSHIRO.

CinCPac to CominCh 090043 gives an estimate of additional non-combatant shipping required to support planned Central Pacific Operations.

CinCPac 082049 (pink) directs diversion of DUKW's to FUNAFUTI and estimates of these for the future.

The enemy continues to strengthen positions in the MARSHALLS and GILBERTS. Cm

9 August (Oahu Date)

Our VFs intercepted and turned back a large force of VFs and VB(M)s over the RENDOVA-NEW GEORGIA area. One flank of the ground forces encountered some frontal resistance 7000 yards N NW of MUNDA while the other flank made contact with Blue patrols on the BAIROKO River 4000 yards south of BAIROKO Harbor.

No report has been received from the ALEUTIANS.

ComGen SAMOA to CinCPac 091940 (pink) is an estimate of the Army forces needed to defend the SAMOAN Area.

SubComServPac to VCNO 091806 (pink) discusses sending amphibious trucks to FUNAFUTI.

ComSoPac to Comdt MarCor 100357 (pink) is a recommendation as to the relief of Lt.Gen. Vandegrift.

ComNorPac to CinCPac 100615 (pink) sets the D-Day for COTTAGE. 1634  
Cm



~~SECRET~~

DECLASS

10 August (Oahu Date)

Air operations were restricted throughout the NEW GEORGIA area because of weather. A small formation of B-24s bombed REKATA. Ground forces in the MUNDA area continue to advance against stiffening resistance. The right flank has joined elements of our northern force near the headwaters of the BAEROKO River.

Heavy bombing was carried out against KISKA today. Our DDs also bombarded the usual targets. 9 B-24s are scheduled to attack PARAMUSHIRO tomorrow D hour to be designated later.

CinCPac to CominCh 110611 discusses the availability of transports and cargo ships for the Pacific Fleet.

CinCPac to ComNorPac 102215 (pink) requests an estimate as to completion of the COTTAGE Operation so that assault shipping used therein may be used in other Pacific Operations.

ComSoPac to CinCPac and CinCSowesPac 100112 (pink) discusses the occupation of VELLA LAVELLA and sets the target date.

In answer to CominCh 071538 (pink) CinCPac 110631 (pink) withdraws suggestion contained in 061945 (herein) for V-type submarines for special mission in the Western Pacific. c

11 August (Oahu Date) pum

The NEW GEORGIA area was quiet.

A mission of 9 B-24s bombed targets on PARAMUSHIRO. 5 of 40 intercepting aircraft were shot down. 2 own planes failed to return. A lone reconnaissance plane made a nuisance raid on KISKA.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

CinCPac 120455 (pink) requests comment of ComSoPac relative to the relief of Marines in SAMOA by Army troops.

The Army at SAN FRANCISCO has been directed to transfer 20 DUKW's SubComServPac.

CominCh has directed a NAUTILUS class submarine be made available to Com 7th Fleet by 1 November for a special mission in the Western Pacific.

Navy Yard, Norfolk has been directed to prepare MONROVIA as an APA transport commander flagship and emergency relief AGC. Q



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

12 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes continue heavy bombing of targets in the NEW GEORGIA area. Ground forces in the MUNDA area advanced yesterday and today, the left column making 1500 yards.

KISKA was bombed yesterday and today causing many fires and much smoke. FARRAGUT bombarded KISKA during the night.

BatDiv 9, composed of SOUTH DAKOTA and ALABAMA, was formed and ordered to proceed to CANAL ZONE with DD escort about 20 August.

ComSoPac has directed ComGen FMAC to use 19th replacement battalion for shortages in the 22nd Marines.

CominCh 111902 gives the reorganization of amphibious forces effective 15 August.

ComGenSoPac has requested the 298th infantry be diverted from SAMOA to ESPIRITU SANTO and that the 147th infantry remain at SAMOA. 129th Infantry less one battalion will be sent to GUADALCANAL by the same shipping.

CinCPac 122245 (pink) discusses the shipping of 20 DUKW's to FUNAFUTI and the plans for providing them with crews.

ComSoPac 130044 (pink) discusses the relief of Samoan Marines.

There are indications that the enemy has withdrawn a good number of troops from KISKA. If this is so we can expect early release of NorPac forces. At present it is planned to leave the major part of the forces involved in the KISKA operation in the ALEUTIANS throughout next winter. They are thus ready for a move to the KURILES whenever the necessary means can be found for that thrust. e

13 August (Oahu Date) Cm

Our planes were active in the NEW GEORGIA-SHORTLANDS area making several heavy bombing raids on enemy targets. One enemy flight was intercepted and turned back over MUNDA. The APA JOHN PENN was sunk by enemy planes off GUADALCANAL early this evening. Ground troops are advancing to the northward in the MUNDA area. It is reported that the MUNDA airfield will be ready at 1500 (L)/14.

Heavy bombing raids were carried out over KISKA today. Single DDs bombarded KISKA once yesterday and twice today. A cruiser force also carried out a heavy bombardment yesterday.

An enemy VP was reported over HOWLAND today. Cm

(Continued)

1636



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

13 August (Oahu Date) - Continued -

CinCPac 132345 is a directive for the formation of the Amphibious Forces, Pacific Fleet and is effective 15 August.

General DeWitt 132125 requests support of his proposal to keep assault troops in the ALEUTIANS.

There were no new enemy developments. *Cum e*

14 August (Oahu Date)

Com 3rd Fleet 150540 reported the torpedoing of the Liberty ship M.E. DeYoung, southeast of SUVA.

DD bombarded targets on KISKA. No further information has been received from the Aleutians.

CinCPac 150715 (pink) recommends that assault troops in the Aleutians remain there after the KISKA operation.

ComNorPac 140401 confirms D-Day for assault on KISKA as 15 August.

ComNorPac 142137 (pink) gives estimates of departure of APA's, AKA's and LST's from KISKA after COTTAGE.

Chief of Staff 6017 15th discusses the authority of Lt. General Richardson regarding troop moves as ComGenCentPac. General Richardson has been designated Commanding General, Central Pacific Area.

CominCh 111715 and CinCPac 140325 (pink) discuss the allocation of AK's and AO's for operations in the Central Pacific. *a*

15 August (Oahu Date) *Cum*

About 4600 of our troops have landed at BARAKOMA on VELLA LAVELLA. Some air opposition was encountered. CAPE ESPERANCE reported being shelled, possibly by a submarine.

Jap planes have been engaged by our PVs in the ELLICE IS. and driven off. Heavy explosions were reported to the eastward by NANOMEA.

Our troops commenced landing on KISKA today and are advancing as planned against no opposition. Air support was not possible because of weather at the bases. Bombardment was carried out according to plan. Weather conditions were good on the beaches and complete tactical surprise was reported. *Cum*

(Continued)

1637



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

15 August (Oahu Date) - Continued -

VCNO 112125 (pink) and CinCPac 160337 (pink) discuss the shipment of DUKW's to the Pacific area and the rates and conditions of future shipments.

ComGen SAMOA 152255 (pink) describes guns and automatic weapons available to the 2nd, 5th, 7th and 8th defense battalions.

The movement of a task force of APAs, AKAs and DEs from the Atlantic to the Pacific has been directed. These ships are expected to participate in future operations in the Central Pacific. *Cum*

16 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes made several strikes in the NEW GEORGIA Area yesterday and today. The 25th and 43rd divisions are advancing slowly in the MUNDA Area. Our DD's were attacked by dive bombers upon completion of unloading at BARAKONA and suffered some minor damage. Our PC's were active in the VELLA LAVELLA-RENDOVA Area during the night.

Landing of troops is proceeding on KISKA against no opposition. It is estimated there are now 7000 in the northern sector and 9000 in the southern.

ComSoPac 160502 described the position of Deputy SoPac in the organization.

U.S.S. VIRGO (AKA20) will be added to the convoy which departs from NORFOLK 24 August for SAN DIEGO and was reported in CNO's 061941 (pink) herein.

CominCh 161451 and 161452 (pink) discuss the allocation of cargo ships to NTS for Central Pacific Operations. *Cum*

17 August (Oahu Date)

Our DDs attacked Jap DDs and barges off VELLA LAVELLA and report damaging 2 out of 4 DDs with one possibly sunk. PTs were also active. There has been no change in the position of ground troops.

Landing of troops continues on KISKA with no opposition having been encountered, although all former enemy positions have been reconnoitered. Mine sweeping of VEGA BAY has been completed with negative results. Our transports will complete unloading at KISKA Harbor and GERTRUDE COVE.

ComGen SAMOA 172302 (pink) postpones D-day for NANOMEA about 10 days.

CominCh 171901 (pink) discusses the schedule of West Coast Amphibious Training.

(Continued)

1638



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

17 August (Oahu Date) - Continued -

A force of 6 BB, 6 CV, 5 CA, 6 CL, 16 DD is now believed at TRUK. If the Japs are going to make a raid in force against our outlying positions, their chances of success are much better now than they will be later when the Central Pacific Force is organized and functioning. A raid on MIDWAY, for example, seems within enemy capabilities at the present.

*Cum*

18 August (Oahu Date)

Our troops are slowly advancing on BAANGA Island in the New Georgia Group, while the 25th Division is preparing to make a final assault on BAIROKO.

The fantail of the U.S.S. ABNER READ was blown off by an unexplained under water explosion while she was patrolling off KISKA. The ship is now proceeding to ADAK in tow. 61 are reported missing and 26 injured. Patrols continued to search KISKA for Japs but none have been encountered yet. A landing was made on Little Kiska today with similar results. Buildings on KISKA had been hit and sizeable amounts of ammunition and supplies were found. KISKA Harbor is being swept for mines. All planes were grounded because of the weather.

CinCPac 182357 is a plan for the movement of LST's and APA's in the Pacific.

CinCPac 182203 (pink) discusses equipment of defense battalions.

CinCPac 190317 (pink) requests information relative to the supply of APA's and AKA's to be used in future operations in the Pacific.

*Cum*

19 August (Oahu Date)

Our DDs and air have been engaged in minor activity in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL area. The 43rd Division is now engaged in flanking operations against hostile resistance on BAANGA Island. The 25th<sup>Div</sup> Reports no contact after active patrolling. Operations against BAIROKO now scheduled to start 21 August.

KISKA is now considered in our hands weeks ahead of schedule with no Japs contacted. Patrolling continues. Booby traps and mines were reported in South Head area. Southern transports continue unloading at GERTRUDE COVE while northern transports are en route to KISKA HARBOR. Reconnaissance in force on SEGULA ISLAND indicates same situation as on KISKA.

CominCh 191758 (pink) directs the return of 1st Special Service Force from ALASKA to the U.S.

- Continued -

1639



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

19 August (Oahu Date) - Continued -

CinCPac 200031 and 200045 (pink) discuss the return of certain ships from ALASKA for repairs.

VCNO 191825 (pink) discusses the organization and training of proper components for operations in the Central Pacific.

CinCPac has approved a letter to CominCh regarding a speed-up of the Pacific Campaign.

Outline plans for the seizure of the MARSHALLS have been completed and will be delivered to CominCh 23 August.

Steps are underway to improve logistic planning.

20 August (Oahu Date)

Blue ground reinforcements have arrived at BARAKOMA on NEW GEORGIA. PTs operated against barges last night and sank one between VILA and BAIROKO. No general report has been received from the South Pacific.

Activity at KISKA was confined to unloading transports and mine sweeping. Weather prevented air searches.

The Pacific Ocean areas were generally quiet.

CominCh 210820 (pink) directs the reassignment of certain troops from KISKA to the Central Pacific subject to CinCPac concurrence.

ComSoPac 210111 (pink) answers CinCPac 190317 (pink) relative to the former supplying APAs and AKAs for the movement of troops and supplies for Central Pacific operations.

CominCh 210252 (pink) approves of the reassignment and reduction of surface force in North Pacific previously recommended by CinCPac 200031 (pink) herein.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

21 August (Oahu Date)

There was very little activity in the NEW GEORGIA area except for operations of some PTs against barges around VELLA LAVELLA.

There have been reports indicating probable presence of Jap submarines off OAHU.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet, except for definite sighting of enemy surface vessel with large superstructure and possible escort, by one of our submarines in latitude 30°-44' N longitude 177°-30' E (310 miles NW of MIDWAY).

ComGen SAMOA 212006 reports administrative changes of Marine units under his command.

ComNorPac 220847 and 220936 (pink) discuss a possible operation against PARAMUSHIRO.

CinCPac 220211, 212345 and 220445 (all pink) direct the movement of certain Army and Navy units from the ALEUTIAN area.

CinCPac 220215 (pink) discusses the use of hospital facilities in the South Pacific Area.

22 August (Oahu Date)

Activity in the NEW GEORGIA-VELLA LAVELLA area consisted of routine patrols and minor operations against Jap barges. Many of these latter were attacked and some sunk. The 25th division is patrolling actively preparatory to its attack on BAIROKO. The 43rd division captured 2-5" Jap guns during its occupation of BAANGA ISLAND. Artillery has been set up at ZIETA.

ComNorPac 230651 is a daily summary of KISKA operations.

Com 7th Fleet 230715 discusses a plan to redistribute the submarines in the Southwest Pacific Area.

CTG 19.8 230844 describes fortifications and documents captured at KISKA.

CominCh 221630 is a plan for training additional Marine and Army amphibious divisions.

ComNorPac 230319 is a schedule for the movement of ships from the ALASKAN Area to the West Coast of U.S.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

23 August (Oahu Date)

Our DD's were active in the NEW GEORGIA-VELLA LAVELLA Area during the night as were the enemy air forces. These latter were intercepted and driven off VELLA LAVELLA and MUNDA. The 25th Division is continuing its advance toward BAIROKO and the 43rd is actively patrolling on BAANGA ISLAND with no opposition.

No report has been received from the ALASKAN-ALEUTIAN Area today.

An enemy observation plane was reported in the vicinity of HOWLAND ISLAND today.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

CTG 20.15 240830 (pink) is a reencypherment of the directive ordering APA's and AKA's from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

ComNorPac 240628 (pink) is a description of the movement of naval forces from ALASKA to West Coast ports.

CinCPac 240341 (pink) directs ComNorPac to continue planning and training for future operations.

24 August (Oahu Date)

There was some DD and PT activity in the NEW GEORGIA area last night. DesRon 21 was bombed and PREBLE and MONTGOMERY collided while maneuvering but at last report were proceeding to port. No daily report has been received from Com 3rd Fleet.

Unloading is continuing at KISKA. Reconnaissance of RAT ISLAND and BULDIR ISLAND disclosed no evidence of the enemy, past or present. Air searches were carried out from ATTU and ADAK today.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

CinCPac 250215 (pink) directs ComNorPac to prepare a plan for the seizure of the North KURILES and the establishment of bases thereon.

ComNorPac 250631 (pink) informs CinCPac that the 75th Signal Company has been formed for duty with landing forces and is now at KISKA available for further operations.

CinCPac 250235 (pink) directs APAs and AKAs to proceed from the CANAL ZONE to SAN DIEGO thence to PEARL with the 6th Infantry Division.



DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

25 August (Oahu Date).

Our DD's and PT's operated in the NEW GEORGIA-VELLA LAVELLA Area during the night. Also last night our DD's laid a mine field west of KOLOMBANGARA ISLAND. Our planes were active in the area, bombing various targets. Enemy resistance has ceased on NEW GEORGIA proper, much food and many vehicles being taken today. Islands south of ARUNDEL and west of BAANGA have been occupied by us without opposition.

Unloading continues at KISKA. Air searches were operated out of ATTU, ADAK, and AMCHITKA today. Another Jap prisoner was taken today on ATTU.

ComNorPac 250858 (pink) directs a certain task unit of 10 BB ~~1~~ 1 CL and 3 DD's to proceed to PEARL from the Aleutian Area.

CinCPac 260805 (pink) assigns certain APA's and AKA's to SoPac for the movement of the 2nd Marine Division from WELLINGTON, N.Z.

CTF 11 250530 (pink) designated D-Day as 1 September for the operation against BAKER ISLAND.

*CWN* *W*

26 August (Oahu Date).

The fourth echelon completed unloading yesterday at BARAKOMA. PT's were active in the NEW GEORGIA Area with negative results. APD's and DD's are being sent to ENOGAI today to evacuate 1st Raider Regiment and unload supplies. No report of today's operations has been received from Com 3rd Fleet.

No report has been received of operations in the Aleutians.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

ComFifthPhibFor 270727 (pink) directs Maj.Gen. Holland M. Smith to proceed to PEARL with headquarters and corps troops.

Vice CNO 262039 (pink) discusses the delivery of SWAN ISLAND tankers to CinCPac.

CominCh 262214 (pink) approves the assignment of 75th Signal Company to CinCPac.

ComBatDiv 9 261533 (pink) is the routing of BB task group to PEARL.

*CWN* *W*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

27 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes were active in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL area yesterday conducting bombing missions against KAHILI, REKATA, KOLOMBANGARA and GANONGGA. Jap air also made 6 attacks against VELLA LAVELLA causing slight casualties. Our naval forces operated in the area with negative results.

KISKA runway was put in operation day before yesterday but can be used only by light planes because of soft condition. Air searches were out from ATTU, ADAK and AMCHITKA.

Our submarines are active. Very satisfactory reports have been received from four of them today.

A patrol craft reported an unidentified surface contact, possibly a submarine, in a squall off MIDWAY.

ComNorPac 270625 and 270630 (pink) contain a directive to BBs and cruisers to proceed to west coast ports.

*Cum Cum*

28 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes were very active over the entire Northwest Solomons Area with bombing and strafing missions against the enemy. Recent sweeps by our DD's and PT's have resulted in no enemy contacts. The first Raider Regiment has arrived at TETERE after its evacuation from ENGOAI by APD's. The situation of the ground forces remains unchanged.

Weather prevented any air searches in the Aleutian Area. Many land mines and wired grenades have been uncovered on the beach Northeast of WITCHCRAFT POINT, KISKA.

An enemy 4-motored patrol bomber was seen in the vicinity of BAKER ISLAND 26 August (Z).

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

Com 5th Phib 282139 (pink) gives 3 September as the date of departure of General Smith for PEARL.

Com 3rd Fleet 209440 (pink) requests information as to the command of BB's in T.G. 12.3 now enroute in the Pacific.

*Cum* *W*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

29 August (Oahu Date)

Some PT activity was all that was reported today from the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL Area. Com 3rd Fleet's daily summary did not arrive.

A heavy gale in the Aleutians prevented any extended air searches yesterday and today and caused a few landing craft to be lost. Captured materiel is still being inventoried and studied at KISKA. 2900 feet of steel mat at Casco Cove, ATTU will now permit emergency landings.

ComNorPac 300020 (pink) is a directive for TU 16.15.4 to proceed to PEARL.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet. *Cum*

30 August (Oahu Date)

The fifth echelon arrived on BARAKOMA today. PTs operated in the area but reported no contacts during the night. The NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL area was quiet.

Our submarines report satisfactory results in EMPIRE and PHILIPPINE Waters.

Air activity was still curtailed in the ALEUTIAN Area because of the weather.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

Vice CNO 301335 (pink) discusses the methods for manning and procurement of DUKWs. *Cum*

31 August (Oahu Date)

Our planes were active yesterday and today carrying out heavy strikes against KAHILI and VILA. Today our artillery bombarded VILA from ARUNDEL Island. The fifth echelon (local tactical) has completed landing at BARAKOMA. An unconfirmed coastwatches report indicates REKATA is being evacuated.

No report has been received today concerning any activity in the ALASKAN ALEUTIAN Area.

Jap radio has broadcast an account of our raid on MARCUS ISLAND today. No information has been received as yet from TF 15.

CG HawDept 011451 indicates that an operating team for SCR-588 will leave the Hawaiian Area for FUNAFUTI by first available surface transportation.

CG CentPac 312130 (pink) discusses the forces necessary for the GALVANIC and BANKRATE Operations.

NavAct WELLINGTON 312340 (pink) informs ComSoPac that Lieut. Webster RNZNVR has been released to CinCPac for 6 months to act as adviser on hydrographic and terrain conditions in the GILBERT-ELLICE Group.

CominCh 311306 (pink) authorizes CinCPac to delay returning ASHLAND (LSD-1) until 20 November.

(Continued)

*Cum*

1645



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

August 31 (Oahu Date) - Continued -

TG 12.5 311901 (pink) is the routing of APAs and AKAs in the Pacific.

Vice CNO 311739 (pink) discusses the return of certain ships to the Army and WSA.

*Cum*

*ml*

1 September (Oahu Date)

Our PT's operated in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL Area during the night with negative results. The area was quiet. No report of the day's activities has been received from Com 3rd Fleet.

Air searches in the ALEUTIAN Area were active but curtailed because of weather. Examination of material captured on KISKA continues.

During the last two days Jap observation planes have been sighted off MIDWAY and off ATTU.

No report has been received concerning the recent strike on MARCUS by TF 15.

Vice CNO 011839 (pink) is a cancellation of VCNO 311739 (pink) herein and further discusses the return of certain ships to the Army and WSA.

ComNorPac 020213 (pink) is an estimate of the departure of XAP's from ADAK.

ComSoPac 020425 (pink) is a directive for divisional troop movements in the PACIFIC.

Cominch and CNO 302210 (pink) authorizes CinCPac to proceed with construction of base facilities at KISKA.

*Cum*

*ml*



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

2 September (Oahu Date)

Our PT's operated in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL Area with negative results. Our ground forces are advancing on VELLA LAVELLIA. Coast watchers now believe SANTA ISABEL has been entirely evacuated. Air activity was curtailed yesterday because of weather.

Preliminary landings were made yesterday on NANOMEA and NUKUFETAU in the ELLICE ISLANDS. The 1st echelon of the main occupation force moves forward in LCT and LST tomorrow. No enemy reaction has been reported yet.

Only air activity in the Aleutian Area was carried out from ADAK yesterday. All other fields were closed in.

ComNorPac 021040 (3 parts) is a summary of activity under his command during the month of August.

Our submarine scout reports MALEOLAP and WOTJE in the MARSHALLS are quiet but KWAJALEIN is very active with 12 AK's and 2 AO's in the lagoon as well as many patrol craft. Air and surface patrols are active.

Our scout submarine reports heavy damage was imposed on MARCUS ISLAND during the recent raid. No planes are up and the radar is out of commission.

Com 3rd Fleet 030519 (pink) is a plan for the reorganization of the task forces of the 3rd Fleet.

Joint Chiefs of Staff 012115 (3 part - pink) is an operation order for the capture, etc., of the MARSHALL ISLANDS, WAKE, ENIWETOK, and KUSAIE.

3 September (Oahu Date)

Cwn

Our planes were active in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL area yesterday and today, carrying out heavy bombing raids against KAHILI and VILA. Our troops continue to advance on ARUNDEL ISLAND against Jap delaying action. PTs and DDs operated against barge activity during the night, sinking several. Scouts have confirmed the Jap evacuation of SANTA ISABEL.

Our submarines continue with their good work, ALBACORE and SNAPPER both reporting sinkings on the TRUK-RABAU track.

The initial landing was made on BAKER ISLAND according to plan. Supplies and ammunition is now being landed. A Jap 4 engine seaplane was shot down the first day of the landing, 1 September, apparently without getting off information radio.

Our troops made a landing in the CAPE CRETIN area near FINSCHHAFEN according to plan.

Cwn



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

4 September (Oahu Date)

PT's operated in NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL waters last night with negative contacts. The 6th echelon is due to depart GUADALCANAL for BARAKOVA on 6 September. Preliminary translation of captured enemy documents indicate an increase in RABAU and vicinity strength estimates, in February, placing 79,901 troops there. January showed 61,501 and December 51,382.

Routine searches were made in the ALEUTIAN AREA yesterday. A Jap observation plane was reported herein.

TF 15 is now enroute to PEARL after completing the attack on MARCUS ISLAND. One TBF and 2 fighters were reported missing. Our submarines were requested to be alert for recovery of missing pilots.

U.S.S. KINGFISH returned to FREMANTLE from a 57 day patrol in the PHILIPPINE, SOUTHERN FORMOSA, CELEBES, MOLUAKA and BANDA SEA Areas. Several contacts were made but no damage was inflicted or sustained.

Landing craft, covered by DD's, landed troops in the vicinity of LAE-HOPOI on NEW GUINEA. Our air supported this force by attacks on various targets. *CW*

5 September (Oahu Date)

Our PT's operated west of VELLA LAVELLA last night and broke up a small barge formation. The 6th echelon (local tactical) is en route to BARAKOMA and is due there at 0800 (L). Our planes were active against various targets in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL Area. The enemy continues to fight a delaying action on ARUNDEL with machine guns and light mortars.

It is estimated that the widening, deepening and straightening of TE AVA FUAGEA Channel and anchorage at FUNAFUTI will be completed in 4 or 5 weeks. Channel will be buoyed.

It is considered that U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA will have to be dry docked for engine repair.

Air searches were carried out in the Aleutian Area yesterday and today from ATTU, ADAK and AMCHITKA.

VCNO 012148 (pink) discusses the availability and suitability of AP's for future CentPac operations.

ComCenPac 052135 (pink) requests that NAUTILUS be made available about 16 September for operations proposed by Com 5th Phib. *CW* *a*



~~SECRET~~

6 September (Oahu Date)

DECLASSIFIED

Our PTs operated south of GANONGGA ISLAND while 2 DDs were scheduled to operate north of KOLOMBANGARA. The 6th echelon (local tactical) landed at BARAKOMA according to plan. Our planes staged heavy bombing raids against various enemy targets in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL area yesterday and today. Our ground troops continue to engage the enemy on ARUNDEL and VELLA LAVELLA.

An enemy air reconnaissance in force against BAKER ISLAND was turned back at HOWLAND 3 September. It is possible that the enemy plane shot down off BAKER, reported herein may have given a report of our landing. This landing is continuing slowly.

Routine air searches constituted the only activity in the ALEUTIAN area.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

CinCPac approved the headquarters organization of the Pacific Fleet and Pacific Ocean Areas today.

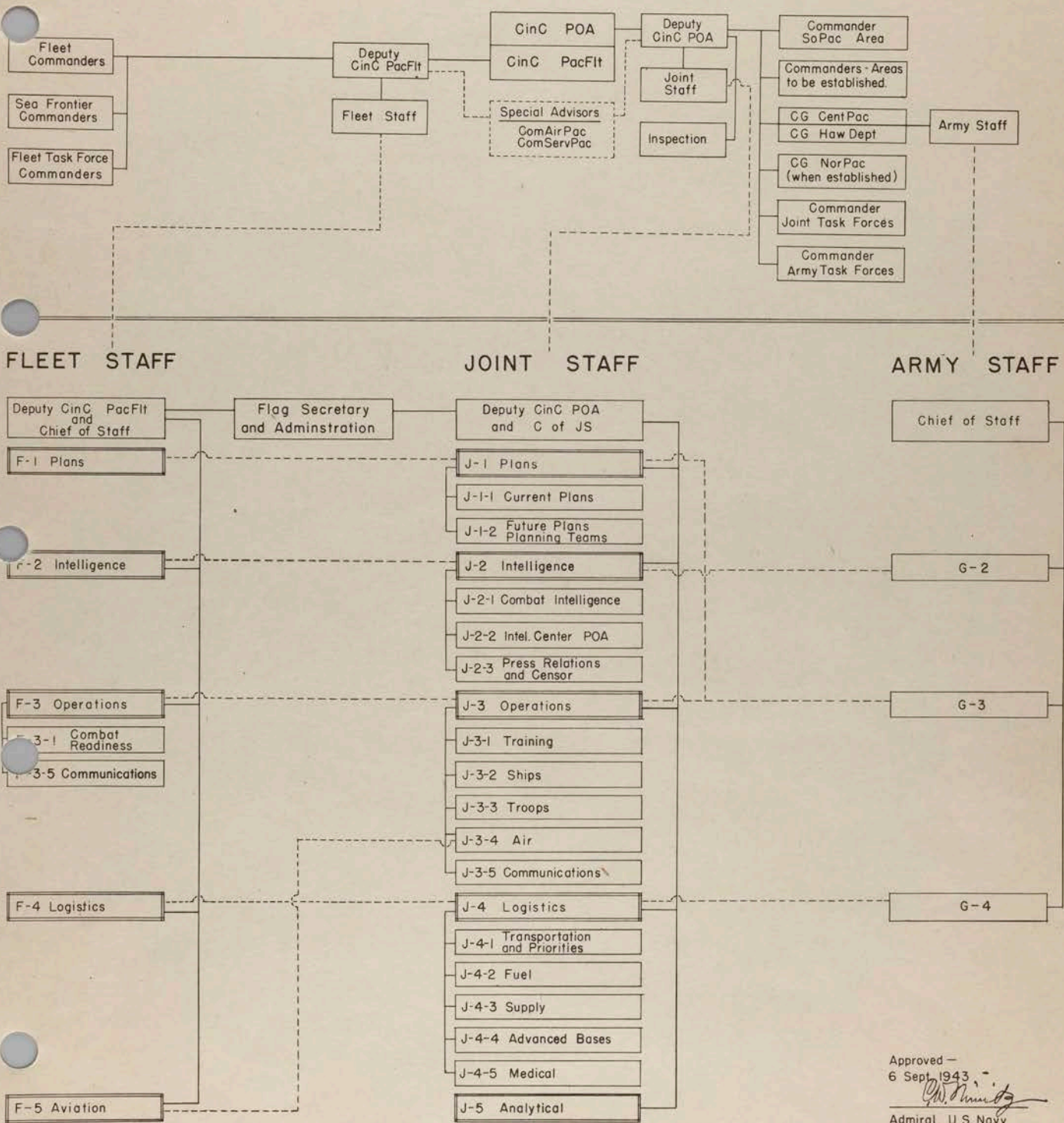
Cmm



DECLASSIFIED

# ORGANIZATION

## HEADQUARTERS OF THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF PACIFIC FLEET AND PACIFIC OCEAN AREAS



Approved -  
6 Sept. 1943  
*[Signature]*  
Admiral, U.S. Navy



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

7 September 1943

After occupation of KISKA on 15 August the consolidation of that base and the withdrawal of naval forces from the North Pacific Force proceeded. Most combatant units consisting of BBs, some CAs, ComCruDiv 1 and some destroyers proceeded to West Coast Ports for two weeks rest and rehabilitation. Four CAs remained pending the return of ComCruDiv 1, which is to be the permanent cruiser force in that area. The 7th Army Division which was not used at KISKA, due to the Jap evacuation, is proceeding in the assigned transports to PEARL for use in the Central Pacific.

Assembly and training of the combatant units of the Central Pacific Force, under Vice Admiral Spruance, is proceeding from PEARL HARBOR. Rear Admiral Turner is organizing the Amphibious Force for the GILBERTS operation.

Due to inadequate room at PEARL the training of the combatant units of the Central Pacific Force as a Fleet to meet possible major Jap Fleet opposition during occupation of the GILBERTS will have to be carried out elsewhere, possibly out of NANDI, or even by a concentration of the units a few days prior to start of operations.

Major General Holland Smith, Com5thPhibCorps, reported at PEARL and organization and training of units of the Amphibious Corps is proceeding.

Operations in the SOLOMONS and NEW GUINEA Area are proceeding in accordance with plan.

The enemy continues on the strategic defensive. From the fact that no major combatant units have been used to oppose the Allied advance up the SOLOMON ISLANDS or in the NEW GUINEA Area, together with the evacuation of KISKA and other intelligence information, it may be inferred that the Japs rely on air and troops <sup>of their eastern outer perimeter</sup> for defense and do not consider our present advances sufficiently vital to cause them to resist with major combatant surface units.

Strong enemy naval forces and most of Fleet high commands are in TRUK. In spite of logistic difficulties it is within enemy capability to make a raid in force in the HAWAIIAN ISLANDS. Thus, the HawSeaFron is maintained in a Fleet Opposed Invasion status.

Cwm



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

7 September 1943 (Oahu Date)

Our PT's and DD's operated in NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL waters during the night with negative results. No detailed report has been received from Com 3rd Fleet covering today's activities.

On NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA, operations are proceeding according to plan. Rear elements for these places leave APIA 9 September. NANOMEA reported a 12 plane raid with no damage or casualties. A Jap observation plane was also reported in the vicinity of BAKER ISLAND which escaped into a cloud before interception could be effected.

No report has been received of today's activities in the ALEUTIAN Area.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

It is planned to send ESSEX and YORKTOWN to SAN FRANCISCO on a quick trip to pick up aviation personnel and material. These should arrive on the West Coast 13 September and return to PEARL 19 September.

Com 3rd Fleet 070012 is a reorganization of the task forces in the Third Fleet.

VCNO 062025 (2 parts) requests certain information relative to the personnel and logistic support of Marine organizations in pending operations.

Cominch 051912 (pink) requests information relative to the forces covering the ELLICE ISLANDS operation.

*Cum*



DECLASSIFIED

8 September 1943 (Oahu Date)

Our PT's operated successfully against barges in KULA GULF last night. Our planes were active yesterday attacking supply dump east of RINGI COVE. A submarine was reported and attacked off FUNAFUTI. It is believed the Japs intend to reinforce the BOKO MISSION area on VELLA LAVELLA.

SUMNER (AG 32) 081836 discusses the various channels at FUNAFUTI and what will be necessary to make them navigable.

Routine air searches were carried out yesterday and today from ALEUTIAN bases with negative results.

To date two Jap planes have been shot down off BAKER ISLAND - one on 1 September and one on 4 September. It is possible one of these reported on landing. A large strike was headed for BAKER but turned back when the second plane, mentioned above, was shot down.

Cominch 081925 (pink) discusses the availability of AP's between now and June 1944.

CinCPac 080203 (pink) - The redistribution of garrison troops at CHRISTMAS and PALMYRA.

CinCPac 082131 (pink) requests the Army to furnish 3 defense battalions for Central Pacific Operations.

*Cum*9 September 1943 (Oahu Date)

Our PT's operated against barges off KOLOMBANGARA during the night driving several back to port. Our ground troops repulsed another attempted Jap barge landing at BOMBRE VILLAGE on ARUNDEL ISLAND while advancing on the northeast side of the island.

Unloading at NANOMEA and NUKUFETAU continues slowly. The NANOMEA <sup>VF</sup> ~~air~~ strip is scheduled to be ready 22 September. ComGen SAMOA suggest action against nearby enemy bases as hostile moves may be forming against NANOMEA which operation is in a very vulnerable stage at this time.

A Jap bomber formation made a reconnaissance on NANOMEA 1 September and dropped 20 bombs resulting in 5 killed and 7 wounded. A single VB also approached and was driven off.

The BAKER ISLAND strip should be ready 11 September. Another Jap VP was shot down yesterday in addition to 2 others previously reported.

Routine air searches were carried out from ALEUTIAN bases in the face of an approaching front.

(Continued)



S-E-C-R-E-T

**DECLASSIFIED**

9 September (Oahu Date) -Continued-

CinCPac 090615 assigns 5th Amphibious Corps directly to Central Pacific Force instead of to 5th Amphibious Force.

Com 7th Fleet 090243 is a report of aircraft mine laying operations in the NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES Area and in the vicinity of SORONG, NEW GUINEA.

Cominch 081801 (pink) lists possible <sup>British</sup> ~~Royal~~ Navy units which may be sent to the Pacific. *Cum*

10 September (Oahu Date)

Our planes in the NEW GEORGIA area were active yesterday, carrying out bombing missions against KAHILI, VILA and BALLALE. PTs operated against barges today in the KULA GULF, damaging some.

Day before yesterday a Jap VP (Emily) was seen 135 miles southeast of BAKER ISLAND by one of our planes, apparently searching for our carriers.

ComGen SAMOA reports that our LCTs are not well adapted for conditions at NANOMEA. 2 have stranded on reef at NANOMEA with salvage doubtful. NUKUFETAU fighter strip should be ready 30 September, and main field about 1 November.

No report has been received from NorPac.

Cominch 091743 describes the procedure to be followed by Italian ships in surrendering. They have been ordered to procede to Allied Ports. *Cum*

11 September (Oahu Date)

A division of Jap DD's was sighted off Tinputs, BOUGAINVILLE which may be attempting to reinforce VELLA LAVELLA. Interception by our DD's has been ordered. Our PT's operated off VELLA LAVELLA in spite of bombing and strafing by Jap planes. No surface contacts were made. Our planes were active against the enemy. Our troops maintain contact with the enemy on ARUNDEL and are preparing for a final assault.

Routine air searches in the Aleutians were curtailed because of squalls. The Army submarine cable has been completed from ADAK to ATTU via AMCHITKA and KISKA.

Cominch 081801, CinCPac 120359, and Com 7th Fleet 111227 (all pink) discuss the possibility of a British naval force being assigned to the Pacific and the uses to which it would be put.

CinCPac 120251 (pink) discusses the assignment of EC-2's for the operations against the GILBERTS and NAURU.

CinCPac 112353 (pink) to ComSoPac is a directive for an air strike against NAURU. *Cum*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

12 September (Oahu Date)

Our DD's and PT's operated in the vicinity of KOLOMBANGARA and the latter were subjected to heavy enemy fire. Our planes were also active against targets on southern KOLOMBANGARA scoring several hits. Photos indicate air and surface activity in the southern BOUGAINVILLE-CHOISEUL Area.

Our submarines continue active. PERMIT has sent in a report of 27,000 tons sunk and 14,000 damaged, while SPEARFISH reports 1 AK sunk and 1 damaged.

Com 3rd Fleet has directed all task forces in port to assume a condition of two hours readiness.

Routine air searches were carried out from the ALEUTIANS today. Yesterday an air mission of 8 B-24's and 12 B-24's bombed PARAMUSHIRO. Many hits on ground targets and ships were reported. 5 B-24's and 5 B-25's returned to base, all damaged by enemy fire.

Blue ground troops have occupied SALAMAUA. Progress is slow against LAE because of enemy opposition and weather.

Lt. Gen. D. C. Emmons will relieve Lt. Gen. J. L. DeWitt as ComGen WDC about 15 September.

CB gear has been delivered to NANOMEA by LST and reloading is now in progress. Further personnel and supplies will be loaded at PAGO PAGO for both NANOMEA and NUKUFETAU. Condition RED sounded at NANOMEA for one hour and ten minutes today. Target was picked up by radar but turned back before coming within range.

ComGen SAMOA 112216 is a report of the airfields in the SAMOAN-ELLICE Area.

CinCPac 120607 discusses camp facilities for staging and training Marine units in the HAWAIIAN Area.

2nd MarDiv 122350 discusses the training of Marine units.

Cominch 111955 discusses the training of spare carrier air group 2.

CinCPac 120251 (pink) discusses the use of 18 EC-2's in operations in the Central Pacific. *e*

*Am*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

13 September (Oahu Date)

There continues to be the following at TRUK: 6 BB, 6 CV, 7 CA, 6 CL, 23 DD. No indications are seen that this force, or a part of it, is preparing for offensive operations. Our sources of information may not be able to report the departure or destination of this force in time to take effective counter action. We would be unable to concentrate our units to meet such an enemy force in the CENTRAL PACIFIC in less than three weeks. This situation will continue until the planned redeployment of the Fleet is completed. Moreover, the Central Pacific Force must be trained as a team before it can meet the main enemy fleet with reasonable assurance of success.

Our PT's were active in the KOLOMBANGARA Area with negative results. Our planes operated in the same area staging heavy raids against various targets yesterday and today.

15 Jap planes staged raids over FUNAFUTI for seven hours today with little damage. Yesterday 2 landing craft were salvaged from the reef at NANOMEA. An AK is due at NUKUFETAU today to complete unloading.

Routine air searches constituted the only activity today in the ALEUTIANS.

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

CinCPac 140305 answers certain questions concerning MarCorps personnel and logistic administration asked by VCNO 062025 herein.

Cominch 132208 requests recommendations for the operation of LCTs and LSTs in areas of coral reefs.

ComAirSoPac 140427 (pink) is a directive to ComAirSols for the strike on NAURU.

CinCPac 140829 (pink) discusses certain logistic problems connected with GALVANIC.

Com 7th Fleet 111234 (pink) is the second part of 111227, herein, which discusses the possibility of certain British forces being assigned to the Pacific and the uses to which they will be put.

CinCPac 132207 discusses the use of certain defense battalions in GALVANIC. *Own* *e*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

14 September (Oahu Date).

Our PTs operated in the vicinity of VELLA LAVELLA destroying 5 barges during the night. Our planes were also active against shore targets and ships. Planes attacked enemy submarines, reporting hits on two, one west of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and one southwest of RENDOVA. U.S.S. SAUFLEY also reports a possible sub sunk today west of NDENI in cooperation with air attack. Blue ground forces are continuing to advance on ARUNDEL ISLAND from the east and west.

Com 3rd Fleet has put all his task forces in port on 6 hours readiness.

Our submarines have also been active reporting more enemy ships sunk. SCULPIN scouted MARCUS ISLAND and reported it functioning but well battered. NARWHAL reported 1 YUBARI low in water escorted by 1 SENDAI and 4 DD entering ROI IS. anchorage.

ComGen SAMOA 142102 reports on air activity over FUNAFUTI.

ComSubsPac 150615 is a directive to submarines on handling torpedoes when steep temperature gradients exist.

CinCPac 150513 assigns certain LSTs to the 5th PhibFor.

CinCPac 150059 requests the 4th MarDiv be assigned for duty with CentPac.

Radio deception plan is being carried out <sup>by the enemy</sup> in the TRUK area either (1) to draw attention away from some other area (2) to create false volume and type of traffic to conceal a future sortie of a major force. Q

*Own*

15 September (Oahu Date)

Our PT's operated in the vicinity of VILA, BAMBARI and North KOLOMBANGARA during the night with no surface contacts but were bombed and strafed by planes with no resulting damage. Our planes conducted very successful heavy raids on various airfields in the NEW GEORGIA-BOUGAINVILLE Area yesterday and today. A Blue land patrol reports destroying much materiel on GANONGGA ISLAND yesterday. Light raids on GUADALCANAL yesterday and today caused slight damage and casualties.

The mine field around NOUMEA has been enlarged.

Additional personnel and supplies continue to leave FUNAFUTI for NANOMEA. Fighters will probably use the <sup>NANOMEA</sup> strip 18 September.

An AP and escort was reported at NAURU today by a patrolling plane.

*ewr*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

15 September (Oahu Date) - Cont'd -

Routine air searches were prevented at ATTU and AMCHITKA because of weather but were carried out from ADAK. A more complete report of the recent raid on PARAMUSHIRU indicates about 60 VF's attacked our bombers and about 12 were shot down with 3 more probables. More were possibly shot down. An AP was observed on fire and an AK was seen to break in two.

ComCentPac 160043 requests information as to amphibious tank available in the SAMOAN Area and whether certain landing craft can pass over the reef and enter the lagoon at NONOMEA.

CinCPac 160315 requests early action on 080515 herein.

CinCPac 160327 requests change of destination of LST Div 18 to SAN DIEGO.

ComSoPac 150634, ComSoPac 150635, ComSoPac 150644, CinCSowestPac 160310 and CinCPac 160137 (all pink) discuss the time schedule for further CARTWHEEL Operations and diminishing of forces in SOUTH PACIFIC.

*Cum*

16 September (Oahu Date)

RENDOVA PTs continue to operate but with no surface contacts. Our planes again made heavy strikes against KAHILI and BALLALE today. The enemy's reaction to these strikes against Southern BOUGAINVILLE targets has been to reinforce his units in that area. Despite numbers of his planes destroyed in the air and on the ground it is believed his BOUGAINVILLE concentrations have increased slightly.

In answer to a dispatch sent yesterday, ComGen SAMOA reports that he believes LCVP's and LCM3's can enter the lagoon over the reef at NANOMEA at high tide with reasonably smooth sea.

The bomber strip on BAKER ISLAND is reported 95 per cent complete as of yesterday.

There was very heavy weather in the ALEUTIANS yesterday causing some materiel damage at MASSACRE BAY and preventing any air searches. Photos of the recent PARAMUSHIRO raid indicate that the taxiways and airport facilities on KASHIWABARA Airfield have been greatly expanded since the last photo coverage.

ComSowesPac reports Allied land forces made an unopposed occupation of LAE today.

U.S.S. NAUTILUS departed PEARL today to assist in the reconnaissance of TARAWA.

CominCh 161947 disapproves the formation of an independent TBF rocket squadron.

*Com*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

17 September (Oahu Date)

Late reports of our bombing missions in the NEW GEORGIA-SHORTLAND Area on the 15th indicate they were very successful. The runway at BALLALE appeared unserviceable from recent bombings and many old holes were still unrepaired.

The bomber strip on BAKER ISLAND is now completed. Jap search planes have been reported in the vicinity of NANOMEA. The rear echelon, 7th defense battalion, has arrived at FUNAFUTI for transshipment to NANOMEA. One half squadron of fighters is to be brought into NANOMEA tomorrow.

KISKA experienced a bad storm which prevented air searches and caused considerable loss and damage to landing craft and boats.

Com 12 170112 is a plan for a movement of LST's from HUENEME to PEARL.

ComAirPac 172322 discusses the movement of aircraft to the SOUTH PACIFIC. *e*

18 September (Oahu Date)

*Cun*

4 PTs operated east and west of KOLOMBANGARA during the night with negative results. A survey indicates LAMBU LAMBU COVE will satisfactorily base 8 PT boats and it is planned to move them there about 22 Sept. Our planes carried out a successful heavy strike against targets on Southwest KOLOMBANGARA and also intercepted a Jap bombing mission off VELLA LAVELLA. High altitude attacks were made by the enemy on MUNDA and BAROKOMA with very minor damage.

Preliminary reports have been received on the TARAWA-NAURU strikes. SoPac's planes attacked NAURU from GUADALCANAL and Army planes attacked from CANTON and FUNAFUTI, while Carrier planes hit TARAWA during the day.

3 Jap bombers were reported by our patrol planes southwest of ATTU. Routine air searches operated out of ATTU but all others were prevented by weather.

CominCh 171431 assigns the 4th MarDiv to CinCPac for duty with CentPac.

ComFIFTHPhibFor 190829 discusses the supply of APAs and AKAs to be used in training FIFTHPhib.

CinCPac 180355 and CominCh 182042 (both pink) discuss the proposed widening and deepening of TE BUABUA Channel, FUNAFUTI. *e*

*Cun*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

19 September (Oahu Date)

Our planes made a bombing raid over VILA today. Yesterday a large enemy strike of VB's and VF's was turned back over BARAKOMA. 12 VAL's and 5 ZEKE's were shot down. Ground forces on ARUNDEL continue to advance in the face of stiff resistance.

Preliminary reports from CTF 15 indicates that TARAWA was effectively bombed and strafed yesterday for seven hours. Minor raids on MAKIN and APAMAMA were made at the same time. Four planes were lost. Covering our withdrawal 20 Army B-24's from CANTON, FUNAFUTI again conducted a heavy raid on TARAWA today. One B-24 was lost and some others were damaged.

The Aleutian Area was quiet.

CinCPac 182347 (pink) requests that Rear Admiral Hill be not relieved until after GALVANIC and that MARYLAND and COLORADO operate under ComBatDiv 2, MARYLAND to act as Flagship. CominCh 191629 (pink) replies in the negative and states 16 in. BB's should not be given secondary combat duties.

*Am*

20 September (Oahu Date)

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet.

First echelon of Marine fighters started operations from fighter strip at NANOMEA on 19 Sept. (local time).

ComSoPac directed T.G. 39 to operate North and West of VELLA LAVELLA and a force of about 6 DD to join during the night in an attempt to intercept enemy surface forces attempting evacuation or reinforcement of KOLOMBANGARA.

ComAirPac 202136 is a recommendation for the reorganization of carrier divisions in Pacific Fleet. The future organization of a division to be reached in 1944 to include two CV and one CVL.

There are several questions which arise because SoPac positions and troops are being used to support Central Pacific operations. The Command set up and the responsibility for logistic support in that area are now under study by the Joint Staff.

*Am*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

21 September (Oahu date)

Task Force 39 made a sweep around VELLA LAVELLA last night to intercept any attempt to reinforce or evacuate KOLOMBANGARA area with no contacts. 2 cruisers and 4 DD's are scheduled to make a similar sweep tonight; PT's to remain in port. Our planes were active in the NEW GEORGIA-CHOISEUL area yesterday and today. The enemy made several raids on GUADALCANAL and NEW GEORGIA with little resulting damage.

A submarine scout reports that TARAWA airfield was functioning after our recent raids.

Recent photos indicate a concentration of enemy combatant ships, 1 CA, 1 CL, 9 DD, 5 SS, 21 AK, plus other naval auxiliaries at RABAU, as well as heavier than usual number of aircraft.

Plans Division now has underway: exploratory studies for the capture of TRUK and the Northern KURILES; detailed planning for the capture of the MARSHALLS: follow through for the capture of the GILBERTS and NAURU; follow through for the occupation of the ELLICE Islands.

The proposal to construct air facilities for two CV groups at HILO, previously disapproved by CominCh was submitted by CinCPac for reconsideration and approved by Vice CNO in his 211924.

ComSoPac 220426 (pink) informs senior commanders of his contemplated plan of moving into northern and central BOUGAINVILLE about 1 November.

CominCh 212219 (pink) is a reply to CinCPac 210253 (pink) in regard to availability of transports for GALVANIC.

There were no new enemy developments.

*Cum*

22 September (Oahu date)

Light cruisers of TF 39 will operate West and North of VELLA LAVELLA and 7 DDs of TG 31.2 will proceed "up the slot" to North of VELLA GULF tonight in order to intercept any enemy craft attempting reinforcement or evacuation of KOLOMBANGARA. Sighting of enemy combatant ships, cruisers and destroyers, at RABAU is reaffirmed. Organized resistance on ARUNDEL ISLAND has ceased, mopping up continues.

Normal air searches were carried out from the ALEUTIANS with negative results.

At NANOMEA, nine fighters are now operating. The full field 400' by 8000' is now cleared with 300' by 6000' surfaced promised by 15 October. Emergency landings can now be made by heavy bombers. It is estimated that entire garrison will be on the job about 8 October.

At NUKUFETAU the fighter strip will be ready about 10 October and main runway 1 November. All garrison except Argus unit will be on job 24 September.

The 4th Marine Division reports for duty to CinCPac 20 September.

Our submarines continue to report sinkings. The TRIGGER reports 33,000 tons sunk and a 7000 ton ship damaged.

*Cum* 1661



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

23 September (Oahu date)

T.G.'s 39.1 and 31.2 consisting of 2 CLs and about 10 DD made no contact with the enemy in their sweep "up the slot" and north and west of VELLA LAVELLA last night. A similar sweep will be made tonight by 2 CLs and 4 DDs. A PT boat tender was sent to LAMBU LAMBU on VELLA LAVELLA to service PT boats to base there. Reinforcements of a battalion of NEW ZEALAND troops was landed on northwest VELLA LAVELLA to clear out northwest area of 300 Japs reported there.

No report was received from the North Pacific.

Submarines report continued good work. The SUNFISH reports 34,000 tons sunk, 7,000 damaged while the PARGO claims 27,000 tons sunk 9,500 ton passenger vessel damaged with 2 hits. Otherwise the Pacific Ocean Areas were relatively quiet.

CinCPac 240405 (pink) requests reconsideration of CominCh 191629 relative to employment of MARYLAND as assault flagship RAdm Hill.

ComSoPac and various members of his staff arrived for conferences. *e*

24 September (Oahu date) *Cum*

ComNorPac reports that fog prevented usual searches yesterday and the day before except to the southward of ADAK. Diver entered Jap sub grounded at TWIN ROCKS on KISKA identified as I-7 and found papers, note books, etc. Salvage will proceed as weather permits. Reconnaissance of MATSUWA Is. was made.

No contacts were made during sweep of cruisers and destroyers around VELLA LAVELLA. Plan for tonight is for 2 CLs and 4 DD to go up the slot to VELLA and return to TULAGI. Another similar group to come up from southward of VELLA LAVELLA and pass around north of the island and return TULAGI. Aircraft were active on various strikes.

Further sinkings by our subs was reported and damage to ACV which was slowed and is being pursued.

Study is going ahead to substitute MAKIN for NAURU in the GALVANIC Operation.

CinCPac 250359 (pink) assigns 4th MarDiv to Com 5th PhibCorps for duty and coordination amphibious training. *c*

*Cum*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

25 September (Oahu Date)

No report was received from ComNorPac today. The North Pacific is quiet.

In the South Pacific our planes were active with strikes in KAHILI Area where damage was done and 9 Zekes destroyed. No report was received from the surface force sweep around VELLA LAVELLA last night. Information received indicates enemy is planning evacuation of KOLOMBANGARA soon.

Reports from SoWesPac imply enemy contemplates withdrawal from FINSCHAFEN Area where on 22nd 17 bombers and 33 fighters were destroyed with 29 probables.

CinCPac 230349 (pink) defines and instructs as to the handling and stowage of the different classifications of despatches.

ComGenSamoa 252238 (pink) gives percentages of completion of various air fields in his area.

CinCPac 260439 (pink) recommends substitution MAKIN for NAURU in GALVANIC, Cominch concurs.

Cominch and members of staff arrived for conferences, ComSoPac also present.

*Cun*

26 September (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac reports that fog prevented most searches except south of ADAK. On 21 September a 60' fishing boat fired on Catalina search plane near BERING ISLAND. No other activity is reported.

The sweep executed around VELLA LAVELLA ISLAND last night was uneventful. Several torpedo tracks passed close to the cruisers but none hit. Apparently enemy subs have been concentrated in this area. Tonight the same sweep will be made by destroyers only. As a routine procedure, other operations permitting, nightly sweeps around KOLOMBANGARA will be made by at least 3 destroyers. Our aircraft again hit KAHILI Area heavily.

CinCPac 262331 from Rear Admiral W.W. Smith recommends obtaining and conversion of AKs for GALVANIC.

Conferences with CinCPac and ComSoPac continue.

~~ComGen Samoa and ComGenCentPac by copy of CinCPac 260439 (pink herein) were informed of proposed change in objective NAURU to MAKIN.~~

*Cun*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

September 27 (Oahu Date)

The North Pacific was quiet. ~~No report was received from that area.~~

In the South Pacific our aircraft were active over southern BOUGAINVILLE. Night prowlers were also active along evacuation barge route between KOLOMBANGARA AND CHOISEUL BAY. The destroyers sweep last night resulted in sinking 3 or 4 enemy barges North of VELLA GULF. Every effort is being made to prevent suspected evacuation of KOLOMBANGARA.

Eight enemy DDs were sighted 60 miles north of BUKA ISLAND heading SE at 30 knots. Our destroyers were ordered up the slot to north of KOMOMBANGAGA tonight to intercept.

In SovesPac progress is being made towards FINSCHAVEN.

Cominch 271805 (pink) states J.C.S. approve CinCPac's 260439 (herein) which proposed substitution of MAKIN for NAURU as objective in GALVANIC. C

CominCh and CinCPac inspected MIDWAY installations.

28 September (Oahu Date) Cur

The North Pacific was quiet.

In the South Pacific Liberators on night search contacted 8 to 10 vessels NE SHORTLAND area and bombing resulted in near misses. Another B-24 picked up 8 ships west of CHOISEUL but did not attack as identification was uncertain. A second attack on first convoy mentioned resulted in sinking one large ship possibly CVE. Our DDs make no contact with enemy DDs reported yesterday as heading for KOLOMBANGARA which is believed as a probable diversionary maneuver. Our DDs and PTs will continue to operate at night on evacuation route between KOLOMBANGARA to CHOISEUL.

Preliminary reports from scouting parties on BOUGAINVILLE Is. indicate landings at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY feasible with suitable beaches and terrain to construct 4000' fighter strip. Beach can accommodate 12,000 men, 6000 tons. Report from NUMA NUMA states that beaches are suitable but swamps exist between beaches and prospective air field site. Reef formation will keep transports from 3 to 5 miles from beaches. In general report on NUMA NUMA not as favorable as EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY.

CinCPac 290139 (pink) informs ComGenCentPac, ComGenSamoa, ComCentPac and ComSoPac of substitution MAKIN for NAURU as objective in GALVANIC.

CominCh and members of staff left for mainland. ComSoPac remains for further conferences. Cur



DECLASSIFIED

29 September (Oahu Date)

ComNorPac reports air searches made in clear weather to northwest and variable visibility in other directions with no contacts.

ComSoPac is continuing operations of our DD's in areas around KOLOMBANGARA at night in order to intercept enemy craft attempting evacuation that island. Last night one or more barges bound for KOLOMBANGARA were destroyed and 6 to 9 turned back to CHOISEUL. PATTERSON and McCALLA collided last night, each ship suffering damage to bow. Both proceeding TULAGI.

Five of our submarines on their last patrol reported sinking 12 ships damaging 4 others for a total of about 90,000 tons of enemy shipping. The continued successes of our submarines in spite of a high percentage of torpedo duds unquestionably has the effect of limiting the scope of enemy offensive capabilities, and has increased enemy difficulties in maintaining and strengthening her perimeter defenses.

ComSoPac 300239 gives troop requirements for the next six months. In that despatch requirements at PONAPE and TRUK are included. As this is a Central Pacific problem, it seems desirable for troop requirements in the MANDATES be requested ✓ by CinCPac.

CinCPac-ComSoPac conferences continued during the morning. The main topic of discussion was the employment of Pacific Fleet units in support of both GALVANIC and CARTWHEEL. No decisions were reached. Also under discussion was a major strike on TRUK (PEARL HARBOR in reverse). If we could succeed in sinking a good number of enemy combat units anchored in TRUK, it would solve many of our present difficulties. At the present we are not strong enough for such an effort.

There are no changes in enemy deployment. The force now assembled at TRUK is capable of making a raid on our outlying positions.

Cum



DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

30 September (Oahu date)

Our surface force activities in the South Pacific are mainly concerned with interception of enemy barges attempting evacuation of troops from KOLOMBANGARA to CHOISEUL BAY. For this purpose DDs, PTs and aircraft are employed with CLs used whenever there are indications of larger enemy ships in vicinity. While varying number of enemy DDs have been sighted NE of BUIN-FAISI Area, apparently headed for north KULA GULF, none have been contacted by <sup>our</sup> surface forces. No Jap combatant ships larger than DDs have been sighted in this area for some time.

Task Force 14 composed of 3 CV, 3 CVL, 3 CA, 4 CL, 2 AO and 24 DD is at sea proceeding to deliver an attack on WAKE with aircraft and ship bombardment in order to destroy installations, aircraft and any surface ships encountered. It will also serve to train and give battle experience to commanders and all personnel. During the air attack, CTF 14 has been directed to obtain photographic coverage.

CinC Eastern Fleet 300631 (pink) is a reply to CinCPac message assuring of Fleet Comdrs. determination to strike hard when his ships are withdrawn from MEDITERRANEAN.

ComSoPac 010043 (pink) informs CinCSowesPac that plan selected for post-CARTWHEEL operations was plan one which includes landings in EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY, BOUGAINVILLE.

CinCPac 010347 informs ComSoPac and interested commands that ELLICE ISLANDS will remain under present command organization and discusses logistic supply in these islands and other logistic matters.

*CWN*

1 October (Oahu date)

In the SOUTH PACIFIC operations against the evacuation barges from KOLOMBANGARA continue with our DDs in night contact with the largest group seen to date, about 35 of assorted sizes, of which about 20 were destroyed. Although enemy DDs were reported in the vicinity, our surface forces made no contact with them. Intelligence reports state KOLOMBANGARA radio was going off the air permanently, which may mean the evacuation is about completed.

Rear Admiral Kirk delivered an informative talk on Amphibious operations at SICILY. He and his staff will be available for consultation for about two weeks.

The Planning Groups are completing the plans for capture of the MARSHALLS and operations against KUSAIE, ENIWETOK and WAKE. They are making exploratory studies of the Northern KURILES and revising the plans for GALVANIC. A preliminary study for the capture of TRUK is also underway.

*CWN*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

2 October (Oahu date)

Operations of our surface and air forces in the South Pacific continue to center around KOLOMBANGARA where extensive destruction of enemy evacuation barges has resulted. Mopping up of enemy ground forces on VELLA LAVELLA and other small islands in vicinity continue.

Com3rd Fleet has directed T.F.C. in his force to execute Plan One on 1 November. This plan calls for occupation of TREASURY ISLAND and landing and establishment of air fields at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY.

ComSoPac anticipates 22 LST will be available on Nov. 1 which he considers inadequate for projected operations.

CincSowesPac reports the occupation of FINSCHAFEN and the sinking of the destroyer HENLEY off MAROBE, NEW GUINEA.

Further developments in connection with enemy submarine reported off BARBERS POINT yesterday indicates possibility of attempts to contact shore to obtain information. Cm

3 October (Oahu date)

The North Pacific since the occupation of KISKA has been quiet. Consolidation of bases and development of airfields is proceeding. The 10,000' runway on SHEMA will probably be the largest in the ALEUTIANS. The construction of airfields on the island of TANAGA has begun.

In the South Pacific, operations by our DDs, PTs and aircraft against the evacuation barges from KOLOMBANGARA continue. Except for some DDs, no enemy surface forces of any size have been sighted in that area.

The training in amphibious operations for GALVANIC of the 27th Army Division in the HAWAIIAN AREA and the 2nd Marine Division in <sup>Wellington</sup> PIRI starts today.

Admiral Halsey and party completed conferences at PEARL and departed for NOUMEA. Cm



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

4 October (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific, operations by our surface and air forces against the enemy evacuation barges from KOLOMBANGARA and CHOISEUL continue. No contacts were made, either surface or air. Land operations in northwest VELLA LAVELLA are continuing.

Task Force 14 proceeding to WAKE apparently, so far, has not been detected.

There has been no further information of the enemy submarine reported off BARBER'S POINT, OAHU. Another enemy submarine has been sighted 100 miles northeast of CANTON ISLAND. The extended distance of these two submarines from their usual areas may indicate a change in the enemy's policy of their employment.

CinCPOA 050249 (pink) informs CominCh that D-Day for GALVANIC is set as 19 November. CominCh 051605 (pink) approves 19 November as firm D-Day for GALVANIC. ComGenCentPac letter AG 093/4 of 4 October directs the placing of the 27th Infantry Division under the operational control of ComCentPacFor as of this date. The administration and supply of the Division to remain with ComGenCentPac. *C*

5 October (Oahu date) *Cum*

Operations by our surface and air forces against the enemy evacuation barges from KOLOMBANGARA to CHOISEUL and from CHOISEUL to BUIN Area are continuing with several barges destroyed and others damaged. Ground force actions on VELLA LAVELLA are meeting with success.

Nine enemy DDs were sighted 15 miles south of CAPE ST. GEORGE. Despatches indicate that our DDs in the VELLA LAVELLA area were in action of some kind. Three DDs were damaged and are retiring southward under fighter cover.

At dawn today aircraft from carriers of T.F. 14 attacked WAKE, apparently achieving surprise. Cruisers of this force divided into North and South groups carried out an effective bombardment without aircraft opposition except for 2 Zekes. Casualties reported so far, one observation plane and 1 officer on S.S. SKATE wounded by strafing. Further air attacks and bombardments are scheduled for tomorrow.

Com 7th Fleet recommends to Cominch against reduction of submarines on East Coast of Australia because of existing situation in the South and SW combat areas, and requests action to provide 30 operating submarines in West AUSTRALIA-NEI Areas be expedited.

CinCPac recommends against recruiting of Hawaiian Japanese for use in other areas as the best qualified and most loyal are already employed and any military information they have may be forcibly extracted in event of capture.

Admiral Halsey and staff will arrive BRISBANE 9 October for conferences with General McArthur.

(Continued)

1668



SECRET

5 October (Oahu date) - Continued -

DECLASSIFIED

ComSoPac informed all his principal subordinates that target date of 1 November for EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and D-5 day for TREASURY ISLAND must be met because of importance to other operations in PACIFIC.

CominCh 042043 provides a method for segregating despatch traffic for ready reference by use of serial numbers.

CominCh 042132 (pink) suggests consideration use of arresting and catapulting units on shore during time air strips are under construction. *C*

6 October (Oahu date)

*Cwn*

2  
Operations in the NEW GEORGIA area by our light surface and air forces against enemy barges and cargo ships continue. In last nights action northeast of VELLA LAVELLA the CHEVALIER, O'BANNON and SELFRIDGE engaged five enemy DDs (one of which may have been a CL). The CHEVALIER was sunk. The SELFRIDGE was badly damaged and the O'BANNON slightly damaged. It is reported that the enemy lost 2 DD and 1 CL and that other enemy ships received damage. Other light forces of both sides were in the general area but did not get close enough to each other to engage. The surviving enemy withdrew. The O'BANNON picked up fourteen officers and about 85% of CHEVALIER crew.

In the Central Pacific, carrier aircraft from TF 14 struck WAKE today for the second time but no details were received. Apparently several of our planes landed in the water about 60 miles NE of WAKE from which may be deduced that either an air battle took place or bad weather forced the landings. At dawn today 6 Navy VB from MIDWAY bombed and photographed WAKE encountering light AA fire and no aircraft.

CinCPac 062251 informs CinCLant, CominCh that 6 DDs were lost by sinkings or battle damage in last week, that shortage of DDs is acute and requests expediting dispatch of PacFlt DDs covered by CinCLant 031950 and prior dispatches.

CinCPac 070239 to CominCh, MarCorps, discusses employment of Marine Divs. and replacement battalions for future operations in Central Pacific.

CinCPac 061801 directs ComGenPac submit plan to vigorously deny NAURU minimum requirement being strike about D minus two day with 1 CV and 1 CVL, 3 CA plus DDs. SARATOGA and MONTEREY will probably be available.

JCS 021832 (pink) states the overall strategy in the Pacific and discusses the possibilities for CinCSowesPac advancing into the PHILIPPINES and perfecting plans to accomplish this as quickly as possible. *Cwn*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

7 October (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific our air strikes in the KAHILI-BUIN Area were intensified causing heavy damage to shore installations and aircraft on the ground. Operations by our aircraft and PT boats against enemy evacuation barges continue. The sweeping of our mine fields in vicinity KOLOMBANGARA and enemy mine fields in lower BLACKETT STRAIT will start about 12 October. O'BANNON and SELFRIDGE, which were damaged in night action with enemy DDs, arrived alongside repair ship in PURVIS BAY.

No further information from CTF 14 except that his task force has cleared the WAKE Area. HOE has been directed to join SKATE in search for survivors of planes forced down off WAKE. Preliminary reports from photographic and bombing mission from MIDWAY and other sources indicate nearly all Jap planes on WAKE put out of action, total about 50, many enemy killed and considerable damage to installations. Our losses have not as yet been reported.

Com 3rd Fleet 072215 (pink) considers it desirable to have additional light cruiser Division plus screen of 4 DD from 25 October to 12 November or later, replacement 5 DDs damaged or sunk and 1 Division DDs to increase coverage for longer lines of communication.

CinCLant 071720 (pink) in answer CinCPac 062251 (pink herein) states that 3 DDs will be sent to PACIFIC prior 12 October and others as soon as available.

Planes conducting photo reconnaissance of MAKIN have been directed to give light token bombing to induce natives to leave for LITTLE MAKIN.

There are no new enemy developments. Our attack on WAKE does not seem to have caused a move of any major ships in the MANDATES. It is increasingly evident that the enemy will not expose his fleet to battle, but will seize every favorable opportunity for attrition.

8 October (Oahu date)

ComNorPac reports that our search planes sighted two enemy Bettys about 275 miles to the West and Southwest of ATTU indicating an increase in air strength and intensification of air search from PARAMUSHIRU.

There were no new developments in the Central Pacific resulting from our strike on WAKE. TF 14 is returning to PEARL HARBOR.

In the SOUTH PACIFIC only minor air activity was reported with no contacts between surface forces. An increasing number of enemy surface ships including cargo ships have recently been sighted in EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY. In view of the forthcoming operations on BOUGAINVILLE this activity should be regarded with concern.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

9 October (Oahu date)

Reports received from SOUTH PACIFIC state that Jap resistance on VELLA LAVELLA has been eliminated and small boat patrols around entire shore KOLOMBANGARA ISLAND drew no enemy fire. Apparently the enemy has completed evacuation of both islands. Further information received on the night destroyer action of 6 October indicates that only one enemy DD was sunk by torpedoes and that no CLs were present.

C.T.F. 14 reports that 320 tons of bombs were dropped on WAKE and that operations were carried out according to plan except that one additional air strike was made on second day. Our air losses were operational 14, combat 13 and 21 total flight crews missing.

*Cum*

10 October (Oahu date)

The NORTH PACIFIC area has been quiet. Routine air searches are carried out whenever weather permits.

Action in the SOUTH PACIFIC has been confined to air and small craft surface patrols with a few minor air strikes on enemy positions. Two Jap planes hit two AK's unloading at GUADALCANAL with torpedoes, damaging both.

CinCPac 110141 informs ComGen Samoa that no APA are available at present for training 22nd Marines but will be made available prior to employment.

There are no indications that changes in the disposition of major Jap fleet units have been made.

*Cum*

11 October (Oahu date)

The PACIFIC OCEAN AREAS, in general, were quiet.

One heavy air strike was made on KAHILI Airfield and adjacent gun positions. Extensive damage was inflicted and many intercepting planes destroyed. Our plane losses were light.

CinCPac 120450 deals with the requirements and availability of Army defense battalions.

ComSoPac 120452 (pink) outlines tentative future plans of CinCSowesPac for BISMARCK-ADMIRALTY assault.

*Cum*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

12 October 1943 (Oahu date)

In the SOUTH PACIFIC, another heavy air strike was made on the airfields in the KAHILI-BUIN Area starting the neutralization of this area preparatory to the advance into BOUGAINVILLE. CinCSowesPac is to start a similar campaign against RABAU.

Com 3rd Fleet 130416 (pink) purposes to lay defensive mine fields northwest of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and to the northeast of CAPE FRIENDSHIP prior to next operation in BOUGAINVILLE.

In ComNorPac 120012, Vice Admiral F.J. Fletcher relieved Vice Admiral T.C. Kinkaid as Commander North Pacific Force and assumed command of North Pacific Area on 11 October in accordance CinCPac 091911. *Cwn*

13 October 1943 (Oahu date)

For the first time since our capture of ATTU enemy bombing planes, 8 to 10 Bettys, carried out a bombing attack in the ALEUTIANS. The attack was delivered on MASSACRE BAY, ATTU from a high altitude but no damage was done. Our fighter attempt at interception was not successful.

Two enemy light cruisers, the TAMA and the KISO, which have been based in the North KURILES are enroute to RABAU.

In the SOUTHWEST PACIFIC a very heavy strike was carried out against RABAU which succeeded in destroying an estimated 100 planes, damaging 50 others on the ground and shooting down 26 fighters out of 40 in the air. Claims were also made for sinking or destroying 3 DDs, 3 AKs, 43 small ships, plus other harbor craft.

ComSubsPac 140030 (pink) is a recommendation on Com 7th Fleet 060937 in regard to redistribution of submarines in SOWES PACIFIC area. *Cur*

14 October 1943 (Oahu date)

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet. Air strikes in the SOWES PACIFIC were executed against the CAPE GLOUCESTER area with good results.

Air reconnaissance of MAKIN and APAMAMA were completed and results from MAKIN should be received in a few days. No enemy activity or shore construction was noted on APAMAMA.

CinCPac 150359 directs that on or about 5 November ComGen SAMOA report to ComAirCenPacFor (R.Adm. Hoover) for operational control Marine and Navy shore based aircraft and other facilities in SAMOA-ELLICE area in support of GALVANIC.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

15 October (Oahu Date)

Operations in the Pacific Area under CinCPOA were restricted to air strikes on the BUIN-KAHILI and BUKA airfields. Good results were obtained.

As all land resistance in the NEW GEORGIA Area had ceased, ComSoPac formally terminated the assault phase of that campaign. Information received from POW indicates that KOLOMBANGARA garrison consisted of about 10,000 troops. About 3,000 of these reached CHOISEUL for further evacuation to BUIN Area and the remainder were evacuated by DD to RABAU. VELLA LAVELLA was evacuated night of 6 - 7 October by DDs receiving troops from small boats. He further stated the enemy will not evacuate SOLOMONS west of line 156-20 east.

There are no indications that the disposition of major enemy fleet units have been changed. *Cum*

16 October (Oahu Date)

Action in the South Pacific was limited to air strikes on enemy airfields and barges.

In the Central Pacific a single unidentified float plane appeared off OAHU shortly before midnight from the southwest. It was illuminated by searchlights and made off in a southwesterly direction. It is possible that this was a plane from an enemy submarine.

The Planning Groups having completed the detail plan for FLINTLOCK, outline plan for CATCHPOLE and preliminary study for capture of Northern KURILES are currently working on a detail plan for CATCHPOLE and preliminary study for an operation to by-pass TRUK and perhaps PONAPE and capture SAIPAN-TINIAN or the BONINS. *Cum*

17 October (Oahu Date)

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet. Air strikes were made on enemy air facilities on BOUGAINVILLE and small craft in adjacent waters.

Com 3rd Fleet 180257 directs ComGen Samoa to report for duty to ComAirCenPacFor (R. Adm. Hoover) when that officer arrives in ELLICE Area about 5 November in compliance with CinCPac 150359.

Cominch 161830 quotes War Department directive that effective 1 November 1943 the Alaska Defense Command is designated a separate theater of operations and renamed the Alaskan Department under direct control of the War Department. *Cum*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

18 October (Oahu Date)

Air activities in the SOUTH PACIFIC continued with resulting damage to enemy ground facilities and many planes shot down. Our air losses were slight.

ComGenCentPac in conference called attention to the very profitable target presented ~~by~~ PEARL HARBOR at this time with its heavy concentration of combatant ships and that the enemy will make every effort to interfere with the initiation of our forward movement in the CENTRAL PACIFIC resorting to suicidal type of air raids if necessary. He further stated that it is essential that everyone be particularly alert at this time and until the forces for GALVANIC depart.

*Cur*

19 October (Oahu Date)

Air strikes on airfields and facilities on BOUGAINVILLE and NEW BRITAIN and various barges and small craft in vicinity continue.

ComAirPac raised the question as to adequacy of aviation gasoline that will be available in the GILBERTS for projected operations. As a result of conference, it was determined that enough gasoline would be there for operations now planned, but that it would be desirable to increase the scale of operations if more gas could be brought in to support the increase.

CominCh 191811 states MarCorps made available for transfer overseas various specialized units.

*Cur*

20 October (Oahu Date)

In the SOUTH PACIFIC, air strikes against the enemy air facilities in Southern BOUGAINVILLE continue at an accelerated rate. Many enemy troops are seen on the southwest coast of CHOISEUL ISLAND, probably awaiting evacuation.

Work on clearing FUAGEA CHANNEL, FUNAFUTI has been completed. Report states 800' ship can negotiate channel with safety.

CinCPac 210259 assigns 2nd and 8th Defense Battalions reinforced to 5thPhibCorps.

In reply to CinCPac query, ComSoPac stated that he is unable to provide Army troops relief of Marine defense battalions in the ELLICE ISLANDS. General Richardson states that he cannot provide this relief unless authorized to do so by the War Department,--thus raising the question of CinCPac authority to move Army troops within the Pacific Ocean Areas.

*Cur*



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

21 October (Oahu date)

The Pacific Ocean Areas were generally quiet. In the SHORTLANDS Area, our aircraft and PT boats were active on searches and minor strikes.

There are indications that the enemy is carrying out extensive air and surface operations which are generally believed to be extensive searches extending from the KURILES to the SOLOMONS. Enemy submarines are extending their operations with one located southwest of HAWAII, and four sighted near NOUMEA. While it is generally accepted that the current enemy operations are limited to more extensive and intense searches, the fact remains that these activities may result in raids in areas offering sufficiently profitable targets to justify a hazardous attack.

22 October (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific, our air forces continued their operations against enemy air, land installations and shipping. In one air attack by RAAF planes on two light cruisers probably the KISO and TAMA, one cruiser was damaged.

There was further evidence that air searches and submarine patrols were on a wider scale than heretofore.

23 October (Oahu date)

The air strikes against aircraft and air ground facilities on BOUGAINVILLE were intensified yesterday. The neutralization of the BUIN-SHORTLAND area preparatory to the advance into TREASURY ISLAND and EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY is apparently progressing favorably.

Com 3rd Fleet 240115 Op. Plan 16A-43 sets up a covering force of the CLEVELAND, DENVER and 7 DD, T.G. 39.3, for the forces advancing on TREASURY ISLAND in accordance with his Op. Plan 16-43.

ComGenCentPac 210501 relays policy of Combined Chiefs of Staff in regard to handling propaganda.

ComGenCentPac has raised various points regarding command for GALVANIC. The whole command question in the Pacific Ocean Area is now under study.



~~SECRET~~

24 October (Oahu date)

Our air offensive in the Southern BOUGAINVILLE area is continuing. Heavy air strikes were also made on RABAU.

Com 3rd Fleet 240601 is Op. Plan 16B-43 which directs T.F. 39, CruDiv 12 and DesRon 23, bombard BUKA airfield 0000 L November 1 to render it temporarily ineffective during initial landing at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY. On return trip in passing SHORTLAND area they are to bombard FAISI, BALLALE and other facilities in vicinity.

CinCPac Op. Plan 13-43 was modified so as to make it perfectly clear to the Army. The modification makes no change in any fundamentals of the plan. General Richardson, in a series of letters to CinCPac, has shown considerable concern over the command set-up for GALVANIC. There is no disagreement over fundamentals.

CominCh 221319 (pink) requests broad recommendations concerning sequence, timing and nature of Pacific Operations for 1944.

ComSoPac 250815 (pink) states ComSoWesPac is submitting Reno 3 Plan to JCS which covers employment of SoPac forces during 1944. Cum

25 October (Oahu date)

In the SOLOMONS, heavy air strikes against KAHILI and surrounding airfields were continued. Heavy damage was inflicted. Reports received from yesterday's raid on RABAU indicated that considerable damage was caused with many planes destroyed.

C.T.F. 31 directed 3 DM's to proceed to southeastern BOUGAINVILLE to lay minefield in BOUGAINVILLE STRAIT, November 2nd, east longitude date.

Com 3rd Fleet Op. Plan 16C-43 directs CTF 38 with 2 carriers to strike BUKA airfields early morning of D-day and subsequently. ComAirSoPac planes will strike BUKA on D-3 or 2 day. CTF 39 will bombard BUKA 0000L November 1st.

CTF 31 reports all echelons for TREASURY ISLAND underway on schedule.

CinCPac 252100 directs ComGenCentPac to use serial 00198, which outlines forces required for Central Pacific Campaign, as a basis for procurement of Army personnel and material.

CinCPac 260519 (pink) to CominCh gives broad outline of Central Pacific Operations during 1944. Cum



~~SECRET~~

26 October (Oahu date)

In the northern SOLOMONS, further air strikes were carried out against air installations in the BUIN Area.

Troop landings on TREASURY ISLAND were completed on schedule. Mortar fire, which was encountered on beach, resulted in a few casualties.

Troops were also landed from 4 APD's on northwest CHOISEUL ISLAND, preparatory to establishing a PT boat base. A considerable number of Jap troops are still reported in CHOISEUL BAY.

ComSoPac 270212 proposes to lay aerial mines in eastern entrance BUKA STRAIT and western channel to RAMUN BAY (west side BUKA STRAIT).

As a result of anticipated raids or action against enemy Central Pacific islands, the main forces of Japanese Fleet left TRUK about 16 October for area northeast of there. This may be interpreted to mean that the Japanese may be expected (a) to station their surface forces now at TRUK in positions to counter our moves into the GILBERTS or MARSHALLS, (b) to sortie from TRUK on suspicion of any air raid proceeding toward that base. The surface forces returned to TRUK on 26 October.

27 October (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific, the occupation of TREASURY ISLAND is progressing favorably. An excellent PT boat base there will accommodate 20 boats. Enemy ground forces are retiring to the NE. No report was received from landing force on CHOISEUL. Air attacks on air facilities in BUIN area continue.

CominCh 261627 (pink) requests recommendations for greater use of submarines against enemy combatant ships.

ComSoPac 280643 (pink) requests consideration of moving TF 37 to position to assist in interception any enemy force moving south and at same time be in position to carry out ComCenPac plans.

CominCh 262039 (pink) requests recommendation for employment Com9thPhibFor and staff with CenPacFor and sets target date for operations against PARAMUSHIRO as Spring of 1945.



~~SECRET~~

28 October (Oahu date)

The occupation of TREASURY ISLAND and establishment of a PT base in SW part CHOISEUL ISLAND are proceeding satisfactorily.

The air strikes on airfields in the BUIN Area and BUKA field have been intensified and major destruction accomplished. All airfields in Southern BOUGAINVILLE were unserviceable on 26 October.

ComSoPac 290101 has directed laying of aerial mines in eastern entrance BUKA STRAIT.

ComSoPac 290302 (pink) is Op. Plan 16 D-43 and gives dates of moving of echelons into EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and TREASURY ISLAND.

CinCPac 290450 gives intention to return BatDivs 6, 8, 9 and one carrier group to SoPac after GALVANIC.

CinCPac 290321 (pink) to ComSoPac is reply to request for stationing of new battleships as covering force for BOUGAINVILLE Operation.

Enemy reactions to our move into TREASURY and CHOISEUL ISLAND have been minor in character. They apparently are preoccupied with the defense of BISMARCK ARCHIPELAGO, and NEW GUINEA AND MARSHALL IS. Cwn

29 October (Oahu date)

The operations on TREASURY ISLAND and at VOZA on CHOISEUL are still well in hand. The various Task Forces for the seizure of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and air strikes and bombardment of BUKA are underway on their missions.

Cominch and CNO 221825 and 291645 (pink) gives the decisions of JCS in regard to (a) changes in "Category of Defense" for ALASKA, ALEUTIANS and HAWAIIAN ISLANDS, (b) garrison force requirements in ALASKA and HAWAIIAN ISLANDS (c) target date for PARAMUSHIRU, (d) construction of bases and 3 airfields in ALEUTIANS for B-29 bombers.

ComSoPac 300450 directs ComSoPac to strike NAURU on 20 November (East Longitude date) in support of GALVANIC. WITH AVAILABLE PLANES Cwn

30 October (Oahu date)

Operations on TREASURY ISLAND and CHOISEUL ISLAND, at VOZA and SANGIGAI, are proceeding favorably. Air strikes on enemy air facilities on BOUGAINVILLE ISLAND continue daily with heavy damage inflicted.

The very light enemy air opposition encountered confirms the destruction of many enemy aircraft in the RABAU-BOUGAINVILLE Area and indicates either the inability to make up losses or the reluctance to transfer aircraft from other areas such as the MARSHALLS.

Our transport group, 1st Echelon of the Landing Force, was sighted by enemy aircraft late this afternoon SW of NEW GEORGIA ISLAND and tracked continuously. No report has been received to date from any of our task forces engaged in this operation. Cwn



SECRET

31 October (Oahu date)

2.

In the South Pacific, the initial landing at TOROKINA, northern part of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY, was successfully carried out without opposition from enemy air or surface ships.

The BUKA and BONIS airfields were bombed by T.F. 39 (4 CLS and 4 DDs) at midnight and T. F. 38 carried out air strikes on same fields at dawn. Large fires were started. T. F. 39 also bombed the SHORTLAND area early this morning. Enemy surface units about 4 CL and 6 DD were sighted in ST. GEORGE CHANNEL south of CAPE ORFORD.

The planning groups currently are preparing studies and outline plans for carrier raids on the MARSHALL ISLANDS and NAURU immediately after completion of GALVANIC and on TRUK sometime between GALVANIC and FLINTLOCK.

*Cum*

1 November (Oahu date)

Operations in south BOUGAINVILLE and air strikes on BUKA were proceeding as planned with no interference with our landing at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY. An attempted enemy raid by surface forces on transports in the Bay was intercepted by TF 39 and driven off. Results of the battle have not been reported except that DD FOOTE was hit by a torpedo and is being towed to TULAGI. Later 70 enemy planes attacked TF 39 and caused minor damage.

CominCh 311400 (pink) directs passing CCS 329/2 to ComGenCentPac and planning, training for Central Pacific Campaign, requesting personnel and material in advance of specific JCS directives.

ComSoPac 010057 (pink) gives latest trends in shaping of RENO 3 plans which involves MANUS ISLAND, KAVIENG.

*Cum*

2 November (Oahu date)

Operations on TREASURY ISLAND and at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY, BOUGAINVILLE IS. are proceeding satisfactorily. The Marine para-troop battalion has been withdrawn from CHOISEUL.

Information received from CTF 39 states that as a result of the surface battle a preliminary estimate indicates that the enemy had 1 cruiser and 4 destroyers sunk; 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers damaged. Our damage was DD FOOTE torpedoed but towed clear and DENVER received 4 eight-inch hits, none serious. A heavy air strike on RABAU following the surface battle reported sinking 2 DDs, 1 DL, 6 Marus, 2 AK and several small craft, and damaging 2 CAs, one seriously, 2 DDs, 7 merchant ships and 2 tankers.

(PINK)

ComSoPac 030100 is a request for reinforcement of SOPAC forces with fast BBs and DDs as additional cover for operations on BOUGAINVILLE. This request resulted from the information that a force of cruisers and destroyers left TRUK headed south.

1679

*Cum*



~~SECRET~~

3 November (Oahu date)

The operations in the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY Area and on TREASURY ISLAND are proceeding favorably.

CinCPac 030915 (pink) assigns CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 temporarily to SoPac for use in current BOUGAINVILLE operations and to assist in repelling 5-8 enemy cruisers and destroyers reported southwest of KAVIENG.

ComSoPac 040446 (pink) is a reply to above dispatch, giving reasons for requesting fast BBs.

NASHVILLE replaced the damaged DENVER in TF 39. Com 7th Fleet made the following ships, at MILNE BAY, available to ComSoPac: (CAs) AUSTRALIA, SHROPSHIRE; (DDs) ARUNTA, WARRAMUNGA, HELM, RALPH TALBOT.

Chief of Staff, Army 022303 clarifies directive to ComGenCentPac relative to ground forces in Central Pacific Area.

The departure of most of the cruisers and destroyers from TRUK for the KAVIENG-RABAU area leaves only the carriers and battleships at that base. The enemy cruiser and destroyer force near RABAU is apparently for the purpose of taking advantage of any opportunity to interfere with the operation of our transports in the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area. Due to our air coverage of RABAU the force probably will not base there but may operate out of KAVIENG. The use of our fast BBs in the waters off EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY within range of enemy shore based air and probable concentration of enemy submarines without adequate targets is not considered justifiable. CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 have been sent to assist the South Pacific Forces. *Cwm*

4 November (Oahu date)

Operations in the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY Area are proceeding favorably with the 2nd Echelon due tomorrow morning. Mopping up continues on TREASURY ISLAND.

Planes from TF 38 (SARATOGA-PRINCETON) with R. Adm. Sherman in command struck RABAU apparently shortly after the arrival of the cruiser-destroyer force from TRUK. The force of 23 torpedo planes, 22 dive bombers, and 52 fighters reported the following damage: 5 out of 6 CAs hit by torpedoes and bombs, the 6th CA was torpedoed; 1 of 2 CLs was hit by torpedoes and bombs, the other by bombs; 2 DDs of 15 to 20 present were torpedoed; about 24 planes shot down plus 5 probables and several damaged. Our losses were 5 fighters, 2 torpedo planes missing, 1 dive bomber shot down and 32 planes with minor damage.

The 2 CAs and several CLs and DDs reported north of KAVIENG retiring northward perhaps were the ships damaged by SoWesPac air force in RABAU.

CinCPac 030915 (pink) is further directive for temporary assignment of CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 to SoPac and present intention of detaching them about 12 November for GALVANIC.

CominCh 042125 (pink) approves deferment FLINTLOCK target date to a date as early as possible after 1 January, and not later than 31 January 1944. *Cwm*

1680



SECRET

5 November (Oahu date)

The second echelon for EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and 3rd echelon for TREASURY ISLAND arrived on schedule. Operations are proceeding satisfactorily.

There has been no further information on T.F. 38 air strike on combatant shipping in RABAU. Two CL's and 5 DD's were sighted northwest of TOROKINA and one-half of T.F. 39 was proceeding to intercept. The other two CL's and DD's after fueling in HATHORN SOUND, southern end KULA GULF, were proceeding to join.

CinCPac 052111 (pink) assigns T.F. 50.3, R. Adm. Montgomery with ESSEX, BUNKER HILL, INDEPENDENCE, and 3 DD, temporarily to SoPac for immediate strikes against damaged enemy shipping in RABAU. Present intentions are to withdraw these units for GALVANIC.

ComSoPac 060619 (pink) is a request for one and preferably two carrier divisions to augment SoPac forces in support of operations on BOUGAINVILLE and retention of CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 until consolidation AUGUSTA BAY completed about end November.

Information indicates that the following enemy combatant units are in the BISMARCK-SOLOMONS ~~area~~ at present: 6 CA (damaged), 3 CL, 18-20 DD. The planes from the two large carriers are believed shore-based in this area.

*Cum*

6 November (Oahu date)

Operations in the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY Area and on TREASURY ISLAND are proceeding satisfactorily. Echelons are proceeding and unloading both places as per schedule and without interference.

Further information on TF 38 air strike on shipping in RABAU obtained during the attack indicates that the previously reported extensive damage to the cruisers and destroyers may be correct. Photographs taken during the attack show the following combatant ships present: 8 CAs, 2 MOGAMI, 2 NACHI, 3 ATAGO, 1 TONE Classes; 3 CLs, 1 each SENDAI, YUBARI, NATORI; and 14 DDs.

CinCPac 060320 (pink) delays Dog Day for GALVANIC one day to 20 November W. Long.

ComSoWesPac 070213 (pink) sets tentatively Dog Day for DEXTERITY as 5 December.

C of S to ComGenCentPac (070220) gives War Dept. policies and instructions in regard to training, supply and movements of troops in Central Pacific Area.

*Cum*



~~SECRET~~

7 November (Oahu date)

The seizure and occupation of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and TREASURY ISLAND are proceeding in accordance with plan. Enemy air attacks damaged two of our transports unloading at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY with 1 bomb each. The 3rd Echelon at AUGUSTA BAY and 4th Echelon at TREASURY ISLAND are due 11 November (E. Long. date).

Reports as to the damage inflicted on enemy combatant ships at RABAU by carrier planes are still lacking. From intelligence information it appears that the damage may not be as extensive as first reported. The same information states that 3 CAS and 15 DD remain in RABAU and that all other cruisers and destroyers retired to TRUK. CWN

8 November (Oahu date)

Operations at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY are progressing favorably. Enemy air attacks which damaged two transports also damaged the BIRMINGHAM (CL). The most serious part of the damage is to one turret and to hull plating which requires docking to repair.

The two carrier task groups 38 and 50.3 are proceeding to stations from which to launch air attacks on RABAU morning of 11 November (E. long. date).

The most recent photo reconnaissance of RABAU indicates a reduction in shipping there with about 3 cruisers, 7 destroyers and 1 battleship present. The presence of the latter ship is not considered probable.

CominCh 081626 (pink) comments on delay in GALVANIC and use of submarines on TRUK-RABAU route.

CinCPac 090240 (pink) set the target date for FLINTLOCK as 17 Jan. 1944, East Long. date.

During a conference with those concerned this afternoon, it was decided to withdraw CentPac forces which had been sent to Admiral Halsey to bolster up his BOUGAINVILLE operation, and to order Sherman's task force to strike NAURU as originally planned. There does not seem to be any necessity for support from CentPac after the CV strike on RABAU now scheduled for the 10th (local date).

The Plans Division of CinCPOA Staff is considering a plan to defeat JAPAN twelve months after GERMANY falls. The assumption is that GERMANY will fall in October 1944. CWN



9 November (Oahu date)

Our positions on EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and TREASURY ISLAND are being improved and conditions are satisfactory. Work has started on airfields at TOROKINA POINT which will take about 30 days to complete.

Our aircraft continue their attacks on enemy aircraft and airfields in BOUGAINVILLE area with good results. Airfields are kept out of commission. Some bombing of our positions in this area was minor in character and resulted in little damage.

Latest reports confirm the fact that most of the enemy cruisers and destroyers have been withdrawn from the RABAU area as only two cruisers, 9 DD, plus some auxiliaries and merchant ships were reported there.

Reply to CominCh 262039 Oct. in regard to employment Com9thPhibFor and Staff was made by serial 001430 of Nov. 2 which recommended in effect that the Headquarters 9thPhibFor be sent to SAN DIEGO to complete Group 3, 5thPhibFor and remainder to PhibTrainPac to be organized as nucleus for future expansion into Force or Group Headquarters. CominCh 092220 dissolved 9thPhibFor and action recommended above was approved and will be carried out.

CinCPac 092115 to ComSoPac directs that Montgomery's carrier force report V. Adm Spruance in time to carry out GALVANIC and Sherman's force carry out planned strike on NAURU. R. Adm DuBose's cruiser and destroyer force was also ordered to join ComCenPacFor for GALVANIC. C

10 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our positions in EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and on TREASURY ISLAND is progressing with but minor enemy interference at the former place.

The carrier air strikes made by two groups of carriers on shipping in RABAU were handicapped by a low cloud cover over that port.

Five DDs were dive bombed and attacked with torpedoes off the entrance to the port with some hits and near misses reported. Carriers in R. Adm. Montgomery's force apparently received minor damage, although the ESSEX reported four air attacks delivered at her. Many enemy planes were reported shot down. Full report of Montgomery's strike is not in. He may have been able to strike RABAU.

CominCh 101609 (pink) calls attention to seriousness of shipping situation in POA suggesting making South and Central Pacific a single area for transportation of personnel with CinCPOA as coordinating agency of priorities. C



11 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation of positions on EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY and TREASURY ISLAND continue as planned. With the completion of unloading of the 3rd Echelon at TOROKINA and 4th Echelon at TREASURY there have been landed 26,700 personnel and 19,000 tons of cargo at the former and 7,700 personnel and 5,800 tons of cargo at the latter place.

NANOMEA reported being under attack yesterday by 12 bombers. Forty to sixty bombs were dropped causing minor casualties and damage.

As a result of enemy air attacks on our carrier groups attacking RABAU it was reported that about 100 enemy planes were shot down by our carrier aircraft.

The results of R.Adm. Montgomery's carrier air strike on shipping in RABAU are as given in CTG 50.3 dispatch 120321. *Cum* c

12 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY continues with no interference subsequent to the landing. The 4th Echelon arrived there on schedule.

As a result of enemy torpedo plane attack, 0500 local time, southwest of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY on T.F. 39 the DENVER was hit aft. With three shafts out of commission the DENVER was proceeding under tow of tug and on one shaft at 7 knots. The DENVER is thus under serious danger of enemy air attack.

The ~~ELISE~~ movement of Marine defense battalions in the SAMOAN-ELLICE area was discussed with Lt.Gen. Vandegrift, U.S.M.C.

During the morning Admiral Nimitz discussed the POA troop lift problem. Various views and difficulties were presented by those concerned. Admiral Newton will present a proposal on the problem at a conference tomorrow. c

13 November (Oahu date) *Cum*

The enemy's attempts at interference with our occupation of EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area and TREASURY ISLAND both by air and surface ships have decreased materially since the successful carrier air strikes on RABAU on the 10th W. Long. date.

Task Force 74, consisting of the AUSTRALIA, SHROPSHIRE and 4 DD, have been directed to return to command of SoWesPac, but with the stipulation that it be available for call when needed.

6 Bombers attacked FUNAFUTI during the night of 12 Nov. W. Long. date with no casualties, some material damage and 3 aircraft destroyed.

CominCh 132035 (pink) quotes WarDept. directive to ComGen Alaska Sector to actively participate in the planning for operation against PARAMUSHIRU with ComNorPacFor on basis of mutual cooperation. *Cum*

-Continued-



~~SECRET~~

13 November (Oahu date) -Continued-

V. Adm Newton presented a solution of the priorities problem for study by the Staff. This problem will be discussed further before being sent along to Washington.

*Command* During the day Lt. Gen. Vandegrift conferred with various Marine Corps *C*  
~~activities~~ on Marine problems in the Central Pacific.

14 November (Oahu date) *CWN*

In the South Pacific, the occupation of TREASURY IS. has been completed and organized land resistance has ended.

The reinforcement and supply of our troops in EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY continues in accordance with schedule. Sporadic skirmishes in some sectors of our perimeter have taken place. Our air patrols and PT boat operations in the South BOUCAINVILLE area are concentrating on enemy barges and small craft with excellent results.

There are no indications of changes in the location of the major enemy combatant units in the TRUK-MARSHALL-RABAU areas.

The DENVER arrived in PURVIS BAY 0900 15th Nov. (E. Long. date).

ComWesSeaFron in his serial 01866 of 3 Nov. has reduced the Category of Defense of the Western Sea Frontier from "B" to "A".

CinCPac 132235 (pink) states concurrence with CominCh 101609 in regard to CinCPac & POA acting as coordinating agency for combined priority list for Central and South Pacific Areas.

Admiral Nimitz and his Staff concerned, today discussed Marine Corps matters with General Vandegrift. It was decided that the present directive from CominCh to move Marine defense battalions forward is unduly restrictive and that a proposal to give CinCPac more latitude be submitted. It was further decided that General Vandegrift prepare a dispatch to the Marine Corps requesting that no action be taken on MarCorps serial 003B26343 dated 23 Sept. 1943, until General Vandegrift gets to Washington.

General Vandegrift stated that it was his understanding that the KAVIENG operation is now scheduled for 1 March 1944. While we do not have RENO 3 (Gen. MacArthur's Plans for 1944 operations) it has been our understanding that the KAVIENG Operation would commence on 1 May 1944. As it is expected that the Central Pacific Force will be required to cover the seizure of KAVIENG and as the CATCHPOLE Operation will be scheduled for about that time, it would appear that the best coverage would be the largest possible carrier strike on TRUK *a*  
*CWN*



~~SECRET~~

15 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our position at TOROKINA and movement of reinforcing echelons to that area and to TREASURY ISLAND continue satisfactorily.

The first air strikes by land-based B-24s preparatory to GALVANIC was made late afternoon of 14 November (E. Long. Date) on TARAWA and MILLE with 9 bombers at each objective. The damage and casualties caused were apparently not extensive. Another attack by 18 B-24s on TARAWA was made late 15 November (W. Long.) with unannounced results.

Intelligence reports indicate rather extensive movement of aircraft in the MARSHALL-GILBERT ISLANDS. C

*Cum*

16 November (Oahu Date)

The reenforcement of our troops and position at TOROKINA continues. During the approach of the 5th Echelon at TOROKINA the McKEAN APD with Marines on board was torpedoed by aircraft and sank. About 125 men were lost. The 6 DDs escorting the 5th Echelon proceeded to BUKA and bombarded air facilities and enemy positions. Air strikes on BOUGAINVILLE airfields continue to keep them unuseable.

In the North Pacific T.F. 94 composed of 3 CLs and 4 DDs will make a sweep towards the KOMANDOISKI ISLANDS and along the KAMCHATKA coast for the purpose of destroying Japanese patrol craft disguised as Russian fishing boats.

Air strikes were carried out by B-24s from CANTON and ELLICE bases on JALUIT, MILLE and MAKIN. Considerable damage was done at JALUIT where light AA fire was encountered. Antiaircraft fire at MILLE was intense while at MAKIN it was light. No enemy interceptors were encountered and no damage was suffered by our aircraft.

Air reconnaissance photographs have been obtained of MILLE, KUSAIE and MALOELAP. C

*Cum*



SECRET

17 November (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific, air strikes on enemy air installations on BOUGAINVILLE and bombing and strafing of enemy troops and positions in vicinity of TOROKINA continue daily. Jap air bombings of our positions at TOROKINA are infrequent and have caused little damage.

Aerial mines have been laid in BUKA PASSAGE and will be laid in remaining open channel to western side SHORTLAND Area in addition to minefield west of TOROKINA and northeastern passage BOUGAINVILLE STRAIT.

Air strikes by ELLICE ISLAND bombers on objectives in the GILBERTS and MARSHALLS continue as scheduled. Enemy bombers attacked FUNAFUTI early morning of the 17th of November inflicting minor damage.

Com 7th Fleet 180641 (pink) states Dog Day for landing on GASMATA is 2 December, and for CAPE GLOUCESTER will be between 22 and 30 December.

Intelligence reports received to date indicate that no major task forces proceeding for GALVANIC have been sighted or reported. *e*

18 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our position at TOROKINA continues. There were no outstanding incidents reported during the day.

One of our task groups proceeding towards GILBERT ISLANDS was sighted and reported yesterday. Our carrier group was sighted and reported approaching NAURU, but delivered air attack as scheduled. Results were not reported. Another carrier group struck at TARAWA on D-2 day as scheduled. No report of results was received. Further carrier air strikes on GALVANIC Objectives are scheduled for tomorrow, D-1 day.

CominCh 181637 (pink) to CinCPac discusses assignments of destroyers and patrol craft to Pacific Fleet. *e*

19 November (Oahu date) *CW*

Operations in the South Pacific continued without any major incidents. Carriers and land based air strikes were carried out in the GILBERTS and MARSHALLS in accordance with schedule for D-1 day, GALVANIC Plan.

From intelligence information received, there appears to be no indication that the enemy is aware of a major amphibious operation approaching its objectives in the GILBERTS.

CinCPac 201115 directs that elements of 27th Division not employed in GALVANIC revert to command of ComGenCentPac until further orders.

MarCorps 181938 ref. CinCPOA 180025 effective 20 November, the 1st Armored Amphibious Battalion is attached to 4th Marine Division to permit early training.

CinCPac 200312 (pink) to ComSoPac gives intention of assigning 51st Marine Defense Battalion to ComSoPac in February 1944 and withdrawal of all present Marines ELLICE ISLANDS for CentPac operations in late February 1944 with ComSoPac providing replacement battalions. *e*

*CW* 1687



~~SECRET~~

20 November (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, the GALVANIC Operation involving assault of TARAWA and MAKIN was carried out on schedule. The H-hour at each objective was set at 0830<sup>local</sup> and the first wave at MAKIN landed on time, at TARAWA about 45 minutes late. Operations on MAKIN progressed favorably, and last reports indicate that the success of the operation is assured.

At TARAWA, due to difficulties in negotiating the reef on the lagoon side of BITITU ISLAND, the objective, small beach heads were secured against strong opposition. The use of a combat team from the reserves was necessary. The progress made during the first day was small, but as about 5000 troops have been landed the capture is believed sure. The DD RINGGOLD furnishing fire support from lagoon at TARAWA was damaged by two shells, one below the waterline, and speed was reduced to 25 knots.

As a result of a torpedo plane attack by 15 Betty's on the Southern Carrier Group southwest of TARAWA, the INDEPENDENCE was struck by one torpedo which damaged and flooded a fireroom reducing speed to 15 knots. She is proceeding to FUNAFUTI. An explosion in No. 2 turret of MISSISSIPPI killed 1 officer and 9 men wounding others.

CominCh 191942 (pink) discusses shipping priorities for December. *C*

21 November (Oahu date) *CW*

Operations in South BOUGAINVILLE are progressing favorably with heavy air strikes keeping enemy airfields unusable most of the time. The 7th Echelon to TOROKINA is due tomorrow.

Strong enemy resistance continues on TARAWA but a brief dispatch indicates that a turn for the better had occurred towards noon today.

Conditions on MAKIN appear to be well in hand and most of the island is in our possession.

Marines were landed on AFAMAMA dawn of the 21st and NAUTILUS reports situation there satisfactory.

CinCPac 220233 (pink) informs CominCh of practice of passing important operational dispatches and summaries to him and that CominCh pass to General Marshall messages which relate to Army operations. *expects*

CinCPac 212225 informs ComCenPacFor of estimated reaction of enemy to GALVANIC in sending submarines to area and making air attacks on ships from MARSHALLS and NAURU and that planned area of operations of carrier groups were too restrictive.

ComCenPacFor 220630 is a message of instructions to Task Force Commanders to carry out above dispatch. *CW*



~~SECRET~~

22 November (Oahu date)

In the GILBERTS, CTF 52 (RAdm Turner) reported the capture of MAKIN on D+2 day. ComGen 27th Div assumed command ashore.

At TARAWA CTF 53 (RAdm Hill) reported that the greater portion of that island was in our hands with isolated pockets of resistance remaining behind our lines. The capture of the eastern tip of the island is progressing slowly. Information received from natives and P.o.W. indicate that there were 4500 Japs on TARAWA on D-day. Our estimate was 2500. Better reconnaissance and photo interpretation indicated.

On APAMAMA the company of Marines landed by the NAUTILUS have the enemy force of 25 men isolated and have captured the Jap landing boats.

In the vicinity of TARAWA one (and possibly two) enemy submarine was destroyed by DD.

Intelligence reports indicate that the enemy is assembling aircraft in the MARSHALLS for attacks on our forces in the GILBERTS via MILLE. Our carrier strike on MILLE caused sufficient damage to interfere with these attacks.

There are no indications that the enemy intends to use his carriers or other combatant ships at TRUK to interfere with the GILBERT operations.

Operations in the South Pacific are progressing favorably. C

23 November (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific, operations are progressing satisfactorily. Our forces at TOROKINA hold an area 9,000 yards wide and 7,000 yards deep. An LST unloading on the beach was shelled by enemy artillery which caused some casualties, indicating that the depth of our holdings is inadequate. DesRon 23 on patrol last night west of BUKA PASSAGE intercepted an enemy force of five ships in two groups. The Squadron Commander reported first group of two sunk by torpedoes and while in pursuit of the other group one was sunk by gunfire. C

At TARAWA, the enemy conducted a heavy counter attack last night which was repulsed and all enemy resistance ended 0130 GCT, 24 November.

On MAKIN, the occupation phase is completed and assault force commander will turn over command to Base Commander, Colonel Tenny, USA, at 2000 GCT 24 November.

Intelligence reports indicate that the enemy is frantically trying to assemble aircraft in the MARSHALLS for assault on our forces in the GILBERTS. So far, air attacks have been few. There are some indications that an enemy Diversion Attack Force composed of about 4 CA, 1 CL and 6 DD is planning to sortie from TRUK to the eastward.

CominCh 231754 (pink) requests study and report on means of maintaining our subs in the GULF OF SIAM. C



~~SECRET~~

24 November (Oahu date)

Operations in the South BOUGAINVILLE area are progressing favorably. ComDesRon 23, Capt. Burke, reports that as a result of the recent night action off BUKA, 4 enemy ships were seen to sink and 2 damaged ships escaped westward. ComDesRon 23 arrived PURVIS BAY.

At MAKIN minor isolated enemy resistance on outlying islands is being eliminated. Garrison troops are being landed and consolidation is going ahead under the garrison force commander. At about 0500 25 Nov. local date to the westward of MAKIN the LISCOMBE BAY was hit by one and possibly two submarine torpedoes which resulted in subsequent explosions and extensive fires. The ship sank in 23 minutes with a heavy loss of personnel estimated at about 52 officers and 648 enlisted, including R. Adm Mullinix and Captain Wiltsie.

On TARAWA the airfield will be ready to receive fighters at 1000 Nov. 25th, Oahu date. The ComGen 2nd Marine Div. has assumed command of TARAWA morning of the 25th local time.

Landings made on seaward beaches at TARAWA revealed that they were heavily mined and included barricades and wire. For all landings on enemy beaches hereafter boat channels to the beaches and landing areas on the beaches will have to be cleared of mines prior to landings.

On APAMAMA minor enemy resistance still continues.

In the North Pacific T.F. 94 returned to ATTU today from sweep around KOMANDORSKI Islands with no sightings and no contacts.

CinCPac 250357 (pink) to ComCenPacFor directs that carrier air strikes be made on MARSHALLS with primary objective KWAJALEIN at earliest practicable date.

Com 7th Fleet to CominCh 240621 (pink) designates first operation Western New Britain as landing at ARAWE AREA vice GASMATA with tentative Dog day as 15 December. Dog day for CAPE GLOUCESTER remains unchanged between 22-30 December.

The Division attack force reported yesterday apparently is proceeding towards KWAJALEIN.

*Cum*



~~SECRET~~

25 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation by our occupation forces of TARAWA and MAKIN is progressing satisfactorily. No outstanding incidents occurred at either place during the last 24 hours. Submarine contacts have been made in the vicinity of TARAWA.

Infantry has been directed to occupy APAMAMA not later than morning of the 27th, E. Long. date and naval forces are proceeding to cover this movement into that island.

ComCenPac has directed some reorganization of his forces and the transfer of aircraft from certain carriers to combatant carriers remaining in GILBERT area. Some of the assault shipping used in GALVANIC with some assault troops have been started on their return voyage to PEARL under escort.

In the South Pacific no major events occurred.

The enemy is still endeavoring to augment his aircraft, submarine, and light surface forces in the MARSHALLS. Additional troops are also apparently going to be moved in.

Admiral Nimitz and party, which included General Richardson, departed PEARL for an inspection of the ELLICE and possibly GILBERT groups.

26 November (Oahu date)

Consolidation of our positions on MAKIN, TARAWA and APAMAMA continue. Fighter planes from the NASSAU and BARNES started to land on TARAWA airfield early afternoon of the 25th, W. long. date. Marines on APAMAMA believe that all Japs on that island have committed mass suicide. Enemy aircraft attack on our surface forces at MAKIN was reported but no information on damage, if any, received.

In the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area enemy ground forces were reported on all sides of our position at TOROKINA and there are indications that an attack in force is to be launched. In view of the large enemy forces in South BOUGAINVILLE the security of our position there is not <sup>or</sup> all assured.

The Diversion Attack Force reported heading for KWAJALEIN apparently was routed to ENIWETOK Atoll (BROWN ISLAND) where an oiler was proceeding to fuel the force. Intelligence reports state that the BBs, and CVs at TRUK have been fueled but there were no indications of their probable movements.

In NEW GUINEA, ground forces reported the capture of SATELBERG on the 25th, E. long. date.

Observers returning from the GILBERTS stress two things: (1) the bombardment and bombing does not prevent the Japs from putting up very stiff resistance. It is very helpful, but not devastating. (2) LVTs are essential to successful assault. Effort will be made to increase numbers of these for FLINTLOCK. Also, as one division was fully committed at TARAWA, it may be necessary to increase troops allotted for FLINTLOCK.



~~SECRET~~

27 November (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our positions on TARAWA and MAKIN are progressing satisfactorily. AA guns including 90mm have been set up and 155mm guns are being landed on TARAWA. Fighters are operating from the airfield but repairs to the field are still necessary and underway. Estimated casualties to date are: MAKIN 63 killed, 119 wounded; TARAWA 1000 killed and missing, 2500 wounded. It is reported that 60 Japs remain in the northern tip of TARAWA ATOLL.

The occupation of APAMAMA is proceeding according to plan.

Carrier Task Group 50.2, west of MAKIN, was attacked by 30 to 40 planes last night. Three night fighters were launched and were largely instrumental in repulsing the attack. The TFC considers that 8 to 10 Betty's were shot down. There was no damage to our ships.

ComCenPacFor reports that the carrier strike on KWAJALEIN, TAROA and WOTJE will take place 4 or 5 December.

Intelligence reports state that troop reinforcements are being sent to MILLE and JALUIT. No further reports have been received as to the movements of the Diversion Attack Force last reported heading for ENIWETOK ATOLL.

Steps are being taken to survey the availability of LVTs in both the Pacific and in the U.S.A. c

There were no major enemy developments. Cm

28 November (Oahu Date)

There has been no enemy interference with our operations in the GILBERTS during the preceding day except for some enemy aircraft, over TARAWA during the night but reports did not state if attack was made. The elimination of the enemy on the NE tip of TARAWA Atoll was apparently completed.

The shore based bombers from the ELLICE bases hit MILLE and plan further air strikes on the MARSHALL bases.

Operations in the South BOUGAINVILLE area continue favorably.

Our submarine SEAL covering KWAJALEIN reports 3 CLs, 4 DDs, 8 AKs in harbor and the PADDLE at ENIWETOK reports that 4 CAs, 6 DDs had departed. There have been no reports on movements of other major enemy surface forces.

Major General Holland Smith, USMC, made a brief report on GALVANIC to CinCPac morning conferees. He said that the TARAWA capture was unbelievably difficult. For similar operations he recommends 450 LVTs per division; improvement in naval gunfire support. Cm



~~SECRET~~

29 November (Oahu date)

In the South Pacific there were no major developments. It is estimated that about 5,000 Japs remain in the northwest tip of CHOISEUL ISLAND.

In the GILBERTS, unloading of supplies continues at all three islands occupied. Assault transports have completed unloading and the majority are returning to PEARL under escort.

There was no interference to our operations either by enemy aircraft or surface ships during the last twenty four hours.

Reports do not indicate any changes in the dispositions of the major enemy surface units. C

30 November (Oahu date) Cwn

The consolidation of our defenses on MAKIN, TARAWA and APAMAMA continues without interference by the enemy. 42 fighters are operating from the field at TARAWA. The airfield at MAKIN is 10% completed.

There was no action or contacts with the enemy reported from the GILBERTS. The SOLOMONS area was relatively quiet. For purpose of reconnaissance and raiding, one paratroop battalion plus one company of Raiders landed against minor opposition on shore  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles NW of KOIARIS (about 10 mi. east of TOROKINA) during night of 27-28 Nov. (W.long.) after a strong Jap counter attack in which action our troops were supported by aircraft and LCI gunboats, our force withdrew at 2130 on the 28th (W.long.).

Jap casualties were estimated at 2000<sup>X</sup> dead, probably additional number killed by bombing and bombardment. Our casualties 15 killed, 71 wounded. Cwn

The PLUNGER off MILI Atoll reported 2 CLs and 1 DD leaving that base at high speed to the westward. There were no reports of movements of other major enemy surface forces.

Admiral Nimitz returned from an inspection of TARAWA, the ELLICE ISLAND bases and CANTON. Cwn J.D.

1 December (Oahu date) —

The consolidation of our bases in the GILBERTS is progressing favorably with no enemy opposition. At MAKIN, ground defenses are about 80% operative with the air strip 15% completed.

At TARAWA, good progress is being made in unloading and searching out and eliminating enemy coast watchers and their stations in surrounding islands. Unloading at APAMAMA continues slowly.

Ten CANTON B-24s bombed TAROA (MALOELAP) during the morning of the 30th of November causing damage and obtaining photographs. Out of 35 Zekes which intercepted 7 were reported destroyed, 12 probably destroyed and 4 damaged. Heavy AA fire was encountered and the B-24s were heavily damaged by fighter fire, but all returned.

(Continued)

1693



~~SECRET~~

1 December (Oahu date) - (Continued)

While operating independently East of TARAWA, our destroyers BRADFORD and BROWN were attacked by enemy torpedo planes. By skillful maneuvering all torpedoes were evaded. Three torpedo planes were shot down and 2 probably destroyed.

The Northern SOLOMONS Area was generally quiet.

2 December (Oahu date)

Improvements of our positions in the GILBERTS are proceeding satisfactorily. At MAKIN ground defences are 80% and communications 60% effective. The fighter strip is 20% complete.

At TARAWA, the development of HAWKINS FIELD is proceeding satisfactorily. The unloading of the 2nd echelon Acorn 14 is 50% complete and 1st echelon Acorn 17 is 70% complete. At APAMAMA unloading proceeds slowly due mostly to method of loading of transports.

Four B-24s from FUNAFUTI bombed MILLI with 5 tons of bombs. Report states that 60% hit target area starting explosion and fires and 5 Zekes in the air did not close. One of our planes is missing.

There were no major developments in the SOLOMONS. It is now estimated that two to five thousand Japs are concentrated in the northwest tip of CHOISEUL Island apparently awaiting evacuation. Three destroyers are ordered to bombard the CHOISEUL BAY area for one hour at 0900 Dec. 5th, local time.

Two search planes from the South Pacific bombed OCEAN Island and reported that the island appeared deserted.

3 December (Oahu date)

There were no actions or major developments reported from the GILBERTS during the day. At TARAWA, all assault troops with material will be embarked by 0400 GCT, 4 December and the command of TARAWA will pass to the Island Commander, Captain Tate, at 2000 GCT, 4 December.

The SOLOMONS area was generally quiet. The 8th Echelon to TREASURY and 9th Echelon to TOROKINA arrived on schedule. The TOROKINA convoy was attacked by 20 to 25 torpedo and dive bombers during the night but suffered no damage or casualties. Three enemy planes were shot down with two or three probables.

CominCh 031835 (pink) states increasing demands and production of landing craft is critical, directs limiting use of this type of craft to assault operations and essential training, and directs their transfer from Sea Frontiers and Districts to the nearest fleet commander.



~~SECRET~~

4 December (Oahu date)

The development of our bases in the GILBERTS is proceeding satisfactorily.

At MAKIN ground defenses are 85% and communications 60% effective. The airfield is 25% complete. Information has been received that the field will accommodate fighters by 10 December. One enemy VF approached the island from over the lagoon but was driven off.

At TARAWA, Commander Advance Base relieved ComGen2nd MarDiv of command TARAWA at 2000 GCT 4 December. Nine enemy bombers attacked TARAWA about 1600, local time. They dropped 36 - 100 lb. bombs causing the following damage: 1 PV and 1 F6F destroyed, 2 PVs and 6 F6Fs damaged, 200 bbls. gasoline burned. There were no personnel casualties.

At APAMAMA unloading is progressing. Commander Advance Base relieved Asst. Comdr. 2nd MarDiv at 0100 GCT 5 December.

In the north SOLOMONS extensive air attacks were carried out against enemy positions throughout the area with good results.

Preliminary intelligence indicates that carrier task forces carried out planned air attacks on MARSHALL Island bases. No report has been received from RAdm. Pownall the Task Force Commander.

5 December (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our positions in the GILBERTS is proceeding satisfactorily.

ComCenPacFor reported that the airfield at MAKIN will be ready for fighters within 10 days provided that the supply of Marston mat is adequate. He also proposes to order combatant ships in the GILBERTS to leave and carry out remaining tasks on 7 December, E. long. date.

CTF 57 reports that 8 Liberators bombed NAURU on the 5th, starting large fires. There was no enemy interception, AA fire was moderate and inaccurate.

Thirty-five Liberators dropped 108 500-lb. and 511 100-lb. bombs on MILLE, about noon the 4th E. Long. date. AA fire was encountered but no enemy aircraft intercepted.

SAILFISH reported sinking the ZUIHO (CV) about 2400 GCT 3 December in Lat. 32°-20' N, Long 143°-45' E, while enroute to EMPIRE.

CinCPac 050248 returns elements of 27th Division and attached troops employed in GALVANIC to the operational control of ComGenCentPac.



~~SECRET~~

6 December (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our positions in the GILBERTS is progressing. At MAKIN, ground defenses are 80%, communications 70% and airstrip 40% effective.

At APAMAMA fighter strip is 50% cleared and partially graded. Seaplane moorings have been planted in the north end of the lagoon.

Although aircraft are using the Japanese airfield on BETIO Island in TARAWA Atoll reports indicate that considerable reconditioning of the field will be necessary to permit its use by heavy aircraft. The clearing of the new field in the SE corner of the Atoll is completed and grading is underway.

On 7 December, East longitude date, CTF 57 relieved ComCenPacFor of command of the GILBERTS.

Intelligence reports do not indicate any changes in the disposition of major enemy fleet units or locations of fleet commanders.

CominCh 062152 (pink) approves plan for operations of submarines in the Gulf of SIAM as proposed in CinCPac 030402.

*Cum*

7 December (Oahu date)

Two enemy planes attacked TARAWA during the night of 5 December, E. Long. date, dropping 8 bombs. All bombs but one dropped in the water. Minor damage was caused by the bomb that hit.

MAKIN was attacked by one enemy bomber night of 7 December, E. Long. date. Four bombs dropped in the lagoon causing no damage.

On 4 December, W. Long. date, a carrier air attack was made by 4 CVs and 2 CLs under R. Adm. Pownall on shipping, aircraft and land installations on KWAJALEIN and WOTJE Atolls.

At KWAJALEIN, 2 CLs, 1 AO, 3 AKs were reported sunk, 3 AKs damaged or sunk. Ground installations and grounded aircraft were damaged and destroyed. A total of 51 enemy aircraft were shot down. Our losses were 2 F6Fs and 1 SBD.

At WOTJE, one AK was badly damaged, 5 enemy aircraft destroyed. Many fires were started and extensive damage caused to hangars and barracks. We had no losses.

A prolonged air attack by many medium torpedo-bombers the night following the strike resulted in one torpedo hit in the LEXINGTON on the starboard side aft. This caused considerable structural damage, breaking of No. 2 shaft, damage to turbine and reduction gears and disabling her steering gear. The LEXINGTON is returning to PEARL at 20 knots.

*Cum*



~~SECRET~~

8 December (Oahu date)

Seven B-24s from NUKUFETAU via NANOMEA dropped 10 tons of 500 lb. bombs on TAROA, 30% hit in target area. Of seven fighters which intercepted, one was shot down. One B-24 which missed TAROA bombed gun positions on MILLE. Squadron from BAKER was unable to take off due to lack of wind.

At TARAWA, hard surfacing on BETIO STRIP was extended 700 by 150 feet. All guns are ready for action, but permanent gun emplacements are partially completed. Clearing for BONRIKI STRIP was extended to 6300 feet and grading partially completed.

During the night of 7 December 4 enemy aircraft dropped bombs in the water near the ELLA strip. Night fighters failed to intercept.

MAKIN airfield is 45% complete. APAMAMA airfield is 50% cleared and partially graded.

CinCPac 070450 recommends that no further S-Class submarines be withdrawn from combat duty and discusses employments of submarines.

CinCPac 090322 to Com7thFleet proposes to send all submarines of Squadron 18 and Division 121 direct from PEARL to SoWesPac and proposes other reallocations of submarines in the Pacific.

*[Handwritten signature]* *Cum*

9 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, 22 NANOMEA Army Liberators dropped 44 tons of 500 pound bombs on JALUIT and 11 hit TAROA with 16 Tons of 100 pound bombs. There was no interception at JALUIT and 2 out of 10 intercepting Zekes were shot down at TAROA.

Aircraft from the ELLICE ISLAND bases are carrying out regular daily searches. One Navy search Ventura strafed MILLE encountering heavy machine gun fire. It destroyed several small craft in the harbor.

During transit of Gaillard Cut, Panama Canal, the INTREPID struck the channel bank. The forward peak tank was flooded and bottom of ship damaged. Temporary repairs can be made at BALBOA.

Rear Admiral Powmall's carrier force arrived at PEARL.

Cominch 082150 states policy and agreement of State, Army and Navy Departments regarding release of control of airfields no longer needed for combat purposes.

*Cum* *J.S.*



SECRET

10 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, 19 Army Liberators from FUNAFUTI dropped 20 tons of bombs on MILLE during afternoon of the 9th. Clouds obscured results. Of 15 to 25 intercepting fighters 4 were destroyed and 3 probably destroyed. Five of our aircraft were slightly damaged. Consolidation of our positions in the GILBERTS is proceeding satisfactorily.

In the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY region our beachhead has been extended to an area about 12,000 yards wide and 9,000 yards deep. We have approximately 42,000 troops in the area. The fighter strip is nearing completion. Some aircraft have been operating from it.

On TREASURY ISLAND an airfield <sup>site</sup> ~~sight~~ 4500 feet long and 300 feet wide has been cleared and 3,000 feet of matting ~~laid~~ <sup>laid</sup>.

During the attack on NAURU on 8 December, details of which have not been received, a shell hit on the BOYD caused considerable damage to machinery.

CinCPac 102338 assigned the 22nd Marine Regiment to 5th PhibCorps.

CinCPac 110259 assigned the 7th Army Division and 1 Regimental combat team from 27th Army Division to operational control Com5thPhibCorps.

11 December (Oahu date)

The consolidation of our positions in the GILBERTS is progressing favorably. At TARAWA, BETIO airstrip is resurfaced 2400 by 150 feet. The new BONRIKI bomber strip is coral surfaced over area 3000 by 150 feet and the clearing for the fighter strip is started.

At MAKIN, the ground defenses are 80%, communications 70% and airstrip and taxiway 70% completed.

At APAMAMA an area 4000 by 300 feet has been cleared for a fighter strip of which 3000 by 150 feet is surfaced.

CTG 50.8 reports that during air and surface bombardment of NAURU on 8 Dec. 51 tons of bombs, 810 sixteen inch and approximately 3400-5 inch projectiles were dropped on target. Heavy fires were started but dense smoke pall obscured results. Nine enemy aircraft were destroyed on the ground and one in the air. Our losses were two aircraft shot down and one from operational causes. BOYD was hit by one shell, causing some casualties and material damage.

The 7th Army Division and 106th Regimental Combat Team and the 22nd Marines reinforced have been attached to the 5th Phib Corps for operational control and amphibious training.



~~SECRET~~

12 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, there have been no major developments. The consolidation of our positions in the GILBERTS is progressing without enemy interference.

Bad weather in the ELLICE area interfered with air operations.

In the North SOLOMONS our air forces by continuous attacks continue to keep the enemy airfields inoperative, to destroy enemy installations on shore and to destroy and damage enemy barges.

The POGY in the vicinity of the PALAUS reports sinking 2 ships for 14000 tons and damaging and probably sinking one ship for 5400 tons.

13 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, consolidation of bases continues. During the nights of 11th and 12th December about six enemy planes each dropped a 500 lb. bomb on fields at TARAUA. No damage caused; no enemy planes shot down.

About noon 12 Dec. thirty-one Army Liberators from ELLICE bases dropped 47 tons of bombs on EMIDJ IS. (JALUIT). Clouds obscured target. Three AKs in harbor, one attacked with unknown results. No enemy planes encountered; AA fire moderate. Some of our planes suffered slight damage.

At APAMAMA runway cleared to 6500 and paved to 3900 feet. Work on taxiway started. Finger pier extends 1000 feet into lagoon, 20 feet of water at end.

Airfields TARAUA have been named: BETIO ISLAND, HAWKINS FIELD; BONRIKI VILLAGE, MULLINIX FIELD. Airfield APAMAMA, O'HARE FIELD.

14 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, ten Army Liberators from CANTON struck WOTJE with 15 tons of bombs. Several fires were started and explosions seen. Four ships were seen in harbor and two planes on the ground. One of our planes was slightly damaged.

At TARAUA, HAWKINS FIELD will be ready for full operation of bombers 21 Dec. MULLINIX FIELD will be ready for fighters 18 December and for bombers 25 December. Small enemy raids on TARAUA by about six planes nights of 12th and 13th December. No apparent damage caused by bombing.

At MAKIN ground defenses are 80%, comm. 75%, airfield and taxiway 80% completed. MAKIN was raided by about 2 enemy bombers on nights of 13th and 14th December. During the first raid three officers and one enlisted man were wounded. No damage from the second raid.

At APAMAMA, O'HARE FIELD is paved 4000 by 150 feet and 6000 ft. area is cleared.

In the North SOLOMONS, operations are proceeding satisfactorily. The NEW BRITAIN operation commenced.

- continued -

1699



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

14 December (Oahu date)

CinCPac 150433 directs CTF 57 to operate land based air against enemy forces at maximum rate it is practicable to sustain and designated objectives.

CinCPOA 150312 (pink) directs CTF 57 to operate directly under CinCPOA.

15 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, Army bombers from ELLICE bases and CANTON I. continued the bombing of MARSHALL ISLAND bases. Eight liberators from CANTON dropped 15 tons on WOTJE morning of the 15th. Explosions were seen and fires started. No enemy planes were seen.

During the afternoon of the 14th, seventeen Liberators from FUNAFUTI dropped 12 tons on TAROA. Large fires in the hangar area were started. Of fifteen enemy aircraft that intercepted one was destroyed, 4 probably destroyed and 5 damaged. Three of our aircraft were damaged slightly.

At MAKIN, one enemy medium bomber on 16 Dec., E long. date, reconnoitered the ocean area around MAKIN for two hours at low altitude.

In the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area, the progress of consolidation is satisfactory. The 11th Echelon departed on the 16th. To date there have been transported 52,000 personnel and 60,200 tons of cargo to TOROKINA and 10,400 personnel and 16,300 tons cargo to TREASURY ISLAND. Minor skirmishes occur along the perimeter at TOROKINA daily. Our aircraft continue their daily assaults on enemy airfields, installations, barges and troops with good results.

CominCh 151300 states that quote, Transfer to Pacific of Atlantic destroyers in addition to those ordered by MyDis 062351 not contemplated in immediate future.

There are no indications of changes in locations of major enemy combatant ships.

Enemy retaliation to our occupation of the GILBERT ISLANDS has been very slight to date. This may be a result of their inability to do more and their preoccupation in strengthening their MARSHALL bases and preparing their air forces for future operations.

It is indicated that landings on NEW BRITAIN have been effected by the SOUTHWEST PACIFIC Forces.



~~SECRET~~

16 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, Army Liberators from ELLICE bases and CANTON I. continue their bombing of WOTJE and TAROA with good results. Twenty-one B-24s from NANOMEA dropped 25 tons on WOTJE. Of about 30 intercepting fighters 2 were destroyed, 8 probables and 8 damaged. Ten of our planes were damaged and one bomber was forced down near TAROA. Two bombers returning from strikes landed on HAWKINS FIELD, TARAWA. They reported the effective use of incendiary antiaircraft bombs by Japanese fighters.

Ten Liberators from CANTON I. dropped 17 tons on WOTJE at sunset of the 15th. No enemy interceptions but 3 VBM and 25 VF were seen on the ground. At MILLE bomber crews sighted 4 DDs, 4 AKs and many small craft.

In the Northern SOLOMONS, reports indicate that many Japs are in northeast BOUGAINVILLE, along the Coast, with concentrations at PAPAS and TINPUTS. Two destroyers will bombard these concentrations at dawn 20 December, E. Long. date. Reports also state that evacuation of south BOUGAINVILLE is believed commencing.

In NEW BRITAIN, American troops covered by air and naval bombardment occupied ARAWE Area, NEW BRITAIN, morning of 15 December, E. Long. date. Late same day enemy aircraft attacked the beachhead and shipping without damage. Initial reports indicate that our losses in the assault were slight.

Information has been received that the Army fighters and dive bombers catapulted by the NASSAU are now operative at MAKIN ISLAND.

*Cum*

17 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, weather interfered with air strikes on MARSHALL ISLAND bases. One Liberator dropped one ton of bombs on MILLE without opposition.

At TARAWA, bomber strip of Mullinix Field has fine grading completed over area 4900 by 150 feet with 10 inch surfacing on 4000 by 150 feet. The tank farm on BETIO ISLAND is 15 percent completed. The north half of Hawkins Field runway is complete to dimensions 6000 by 150 feet and south half is 33% complete. Forty sorties were flown from Hawkins Field.

In the North SOLOMONS, the first large fighter strike of about 83 VF from TOROKINA FIELD were over RABAUl morning of 17 December, E. Long. date. Of 30-40 intercepting enemy aircraft, 6 fighters were destroyed and two of our fighters were lost.

On TREASURY ISLAND the first fighters and medium bombers landed on the airfield 17 December, E. Long. date. Operations at EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area are proceeding satisfactorily. Our aircraft carried out numerous attacks throughout BOUGAINVILLE ISLAND with good results. Enemy airfields are generally kept inoperative. The DEXTERITY operation is apparently proceeding favorably with very few losses.

*Cum*



SECRET

18 December (Oahu date)

In the GILBERTS, the first fighter and light bomber strike by MAKIN based Army aircraft was made on MILLE 18 December E. long. date. Six Zekes were destroyed and 3 damaged on the ground. Our loss was one plane operational causes. No air opposition. MAKIN airfield and taxiway is 93% complete.

At TARAWA a small raid by about 2 enemy aircraft was carried out night 18-19 Dec. Three bombs hit with no damage.

At APAMAMA bomber strip is 75%, Taxiways 40%, jetty 55% complete.

Minor skirmishes occur daily in various sectors of our perimeter in the EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area. Our aircraft continue their daily activities against the enemy ashore and afloat.

The PIVA airfield north of TOROKINA will be ready for use about 25 Dec. The airstrip on the coast at TOROKINA has been in use for about 10 days.

19 December (Oahu date)

In Central Pacific, adverse weather deviated Army bombers from MALOELAP and WOTJE and they bombed MILLE instead. On the 19th fourteen liberators from NANOMEA dropped 19 tons of bombs on MILLE, starting fires. Of four intercepting fighters one was shot down, one probable. Our loss five planes damaged, 1 destroyed on landing. On the 20th nineteen liberators hit MILLE with 27 tons of 100 lb. bombs starting a large fire and dense smoke. One intercepting Zeke dropped aerial bomb damaging one liberator. One Betty and 3 fighters burning on ground.

One Catalina on the 19th made experimental night attack on KWAJALEIN and left a large Maru burning.

During forenoon of the 19th, 12 Army fighters hit MILLE. One Betty and 2 Zekes were destroyed on ground. Of eight intercepting Zekes one was shot down. Our losses were two fighters over target.

During the night of 19 December the S/S ASPRO attacked a 15 ship convoy heading for BASHI Channel. Four Marus were sunk and 2 damaged.

Search planes on the 19th reported 6 large AKs, 6 small AKs, 8 PCs, at KWAJALEIN, 1 small AO at JALUIT and no shipping at WOTJE or MALOELAP.

Com 7th Fleet reports increased enemy naval air activity and float plane searches from RABAU and KAVIENG. Our convoys returning from ARAWE were bombed by enemy aircraft daylight 13th. One APC was destroyed and 4 LCTs damaged.

In the North SOLOMONS, 16 B-24s with 50 fighter escorts bombed RABAU on the 19th. Damage was caused to shipping and land installations. One AK or AP exploded. The attack was intercepted by 40 or 50 fighters of which 4 Zekes were destroyed. Our losses 2 F4Us and 2 Kittyhawks.

CominCh 142057 gives US JCS directive of 9 July 1942 in regard to unity of command and coordination of reports concerning combat operations.

-continued-

1702



~~SECRET~~

19 December (Oahu date) -continued-

CominCh 142055 is a restatement of CominCh policy and instructions in regard to use of gas.

CNO 182138 is a request to inform Russian Fleet to supply markings on their fishing craft and areas of operations KAMCHATKA PENINSULA.

*CWN* *J.S.*

20 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, eleven Army Liberators from CANTON dropped 15 tons of bombs on site of radio station and tank farm on unnamed island in MALOELAP Atoll 2 miles north of TAROA late PM 19 December. Of 25 intercepting fighters, 7 were probably shot down and 5 damaged. Five medium bombers and 7 fighters were seen on ground at TAROA. Two of our planes were damaged.

In North SOLOMONS, two DD bombarded TINPUTS-PAPAS Area in NE BOUGAINVILLE 20 December starting fires and destroying some buildings. Air spotters reported area well covered, but intelligence reports indicate that <sup>little</sup> damage was done. Our aircraft continue their intensive attacks on the enemy throughout BOUGAINVILLE ISLAND.

Com 3rd Fleet issued orders for TF 39 composed of 3 CLs, 4 DDs, 4 DMs to bombard BUKA-BONIS Area at 1330 GCT 23 December for twenty minutes, then to retire at high speed and for TF 37.2 BUNKER HILL, MONTEREY and 6 DD to strike KAVIENG at dawn 25 December.

At midday 19 December, local time, 16 Liberators with an escort of 50 fighters struck RABAU shipping. Three cargo ships were reported damaged, 1 submarine and small craft blanketed by bombs and 4 out of approximately 50 intercepting fighters shot down.

Report from Com 7th Fleet states that enemy search float planes are active over Jap shipping lanes to RABAU & KAVIENG.

CinCPac 210221 sets Dog Day for FLINTLOCK as 31 January West Longitude date.

*CWN* *J.S.*

21 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, 16 Army Liberators from CANTON and NANOMEA on 20 December dropped 24 tons on MALOELAP. Large fires and explosions in target area were started. Of 30 intercepting Zekes 4 were shot down and 5 probables. Our damage was 3 B-24s shot down and all planes damaged.

At TARAWA two enemy high altitude bombers attacked predawn 20 December and started a small fire and damaged one plane. Results from night interceptors and searchlights were negative.

At MAKIN predawn high altitude attacks by 4 planes on 19th and 6 planes on 20th resulted in no damage. Interceptors in the air on the 19th had negative results.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

21 December (Oahu date) -continued-

In the north SOLOMONS bad weather interfered with our air operations but otherwise progress is satisfactory.

At ARAWE in NEW BRITAIN. Our operations are apparently progressing satisfactorily.

CominCh 142059 states authority of Commanders vested with unity of command in transfer of units of service to which he does not belong.

CominCh 212031 assigns certain French combatant ships to duties in the Pacific and elsewhere.

CinCPac 220041 gives plan of disposition of Marine, Army ground and air units in SAMOAN-ELLICE Area.

CominCh 212144 assigns following 5 CVEs to Pacific Fleet 74 NEHENTA BAY 76 KABASHAN BAY 78 SAVO Island 81 RUDYERD BAY 83 SARGENT BAY.

22 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, 8 B-24s and 4 PB4Ys on a photographic reconnaissance flight to KWAJALEIN afternoon 21 December dropped 6 tons of bombs. Results at KWAJALEIN Island were unobserved but fires and explosions were started on ROI Island. Nine fighters intercepted and used aerial bombs. Twenty seven ships including 2 CLs were seen in the lagoon. Our planes were not damaged and no enemy planes were shot down.

The GRAYBACK on 22 December reported sinking 6 ships and damaging two for total of 34000 tons.

In the North Pacific 2 PB4Ys attempted a bombing and photographic mission over PARAMUSHIRU night 20-21 December. One plane located target and dropped bombs on the SHIMUSHU side of Strait. Other plane was unable to identify target because of overcast and jettisoned bombs. Both planes returned ATTU at 1142 local time. There was no evidence of enemy opposition.

Intensive air operations in the north SOLOMONS resulted in extensive damage to enemy installations, barges, etc. Operations in BOUGAINVILLE are proceeding satisfactorily.

CinCPac 222141 directs ComAirCenPac (C.T.F. 57) to mine only WOTJE, MALOELAP, JALUIT, MILIE by air at earliest practicable date.

Com3rdFleet 230447 states that unless otherwise directed he plans to repeat carrier strike KAVIENG about 29 December. The initial strike is planned for 25 December. His proposal to move WASHINGTON and NORTH CAROLINA with destroyer screen to sea in support was approved.



~~SECRET~~

23 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, our shore based air has been busy over MARSHALL ISLAND bases.

On the 23rd 16 F6F, 16 P-39 and 11 A-24 attacked MILLE. One AK was left burning and settling. Shore installations were strafed and several fires started. Of 4 to 6 intercepting Zekes, 1 shot down 1 probable and 1 damaged. Slight damage to 3 of our planes.

On the 21st 15 F6F and 17 A-24 hit EMIDJ I. (JALUIT) with 8 tons of bombs. One medium AK was left with stern awash. One SBD lost, 2 F6F received slight damage. No aircraft were seen.

On the 24th, 19 Liberators dropped 28 tons of 500 lb. bombs on shipping and shore installations at KWAJALEIN. Two of three medium AKs were set afire. Nineteen tons of bombs were dropped on KWAJALEIN ISLAND. No enemy aircraft intercepted.

MILLE was hit by 10 Army Dauntless and 20 P-39s on the 24th. The AK left awash yesterday received a direct 500 lb. bomb hit. Two of 5 or 7 intercepting Zekes were destroyed. No damage to our planes.

In the North SOLOMONS, TF 39 successfully bombarded BUKA-BONIS Area. Large fires were started and ammunition dump destroyed. Ships participating received no damage.

Com 3rd Fleet requests neutralization of enemy air at NAURU on 28 Dec., East Long. date.

AmCon VLADIVOSTOK 232310 replies to CNO 182138 in regard to markings and operations of Russian fishing vessels in the KAMCHATKA-KOMMANDORSKI Area.

24 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, our aircraft bombed WOTJE on the 23rd, NAURU on the 24th and carried out photographic reconnaissance over UJAE and LAE Atolls. Nine B-24s dropped 15 tons on WOTJE with good results. No shipping was seen. Of 35 intercepting Zekes near TAROA, 3 were shot down, 1 probable and 6 damaged.

Seven Navy Venturas from TARAWA dropped 7 3/4 tons of bombs on service and dispersal area of NAURU. Entire area was in flames and smoke. There was no interception, but AA was heavy. One of our planes is missing. The staging of strike squadrons through TARAWA began 22 and 23 December.

Photographic reconnaissance of UJAE and LAE Atolls revealed no enemy military installations on either island.

The enemy carried out 2 night raids and 1 day raid on MAKIN 24-25 December and five night raids composed of 2 to 4 planes each on TARAWA. At TARAWA 1 LPV was destroyed and 1 damaged. Night fighters failed to intercept. At MAKIN 8 men were injured and one truck damaged. One P-39 was an operational loss and two enemy planes were shot down.

(Continued)

1705



~~SECRET~~

24 December (Oahu date) -Continued-

CTF 57 232351 gives the progress summary of installations on TARAWA, APAMAMA and MAKIN.

In the South Pacific, the carrier air strike by TG 37.2 under R. Adm. Sherman on KAVIENG on 25 December, E. Long. date, was reported as highly successful. The aircraft dropped 32½ tons of bombs and 9 torpedoes on 2 DD, 2 large AKs, 1 medium AK, 8 small AKs and 20 to 30 barges. The estimated results, with the help of photographs, were 1 DD, 2 large AKs, 3 barges sunk; 1 DD, several small AKs, many barges and 1 PT heavily damaged and possibly sunk. Eight to ten float planes at anchor damaged by strafing. Our losses were 1 damaged Avenger landed in water and several planes damaged. The Task Force was heavily attacked at dusk by about 18 Betty's. Gunfire and radical maneuvering prevented the attacks from causing any damage.

Our planes were very active in the North SOLOMONS-BISMARCK Area shooting down many enemy planes including 58 planes in two days over RABAU.

ComNorPac 250329 comments on AmCon 232310 in regard to operations of Russian fishing fleet.

*CW* *SV*

25 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, our shore based aircraft struck WOTJE afternoon of the 24th and MILLE on the 25th. Eighteen ELLICE B-24's via TARAWA dropped 45 tons on WOTJE and started fires. There was no interception and our aircraft suffered no damage. One large AK and about 8 barges were sighted in lagoon. Ten P-39's and 10 A-24's presumably from MAKIN bombed and strafed MILLE. Light AA was encountered and 2 dive bombers received minor damage.

Our search planes over the MARSHALLS sighted 7 AKs at KWAJALEIN, one AK near WOTJE, one AK and many small craft at MALOELAP and one large AK at JALUIT. Two small AKs and escorts near KWAJALEIN were bombed and strafed. One AK was left sinking.

The SKATE reported that in an attack on the 25th one sure hit and one probable hit was made. The TERUKAWA MARU was sunk. The one hit in a carrier reported is believed to refer to a previous attack.

In the Southwest Pacific, preliminary reports indicate that American troops landed at CAPE GLOUCESTER dawn 26th, E. long. date, without opposition on any of the beaches. Naval bombardment preceded the landing. About five hours after the landing enemy aircraft with 2 direct bomb hits and one near miss sank the new DD BROWNSON. The MUGFORD, SAMSON, SHAW and APC 15 were damaged. The ships were supporting the landings at CAPE GLOUCESTER.

In the South Pacific Task Force 38 have been directed to carry out the bombardment of KIETA as planned at 1600 - 27 December, local time and to retire to the north and westward of BUKA Island. Com 3rd Fleet has directed the retirement of the carrier group T.F. 37.2 to ESPIRITU SANTO after fueling on the 27th. An enemy force of cruisers and destroyers have been reported as heading for KAVIENG with reinforcements. CinCPac 262033 (pink) authorizes Com 3rd Fleet to attack these cruiser targets with carrier aircraft at sea or in port. Also authorizes use of BB's in same general area with the carriers for effective support.



SECRET

25 December (Oahu date)

- Continued -

Oblique photographs of NOMOI Islands (MORTLOCK) obtained 25 December show a serviceable airfield about 3600 by 300 feet on SATAWAN Island.

26 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific except for air raid alarms during the night at MAKIN and TARAWA the area was quiet.

In the South Pacific, the bombardment of KIETA, eastern central BOUGAINVILLE, was successfully carried out by 2 CLs and 4 DDs. The force retired northward around BUKA Island without incident.

BUNKER HILL and MONTEREY supported by 2 BBs and accompanying destroyers are proceeding to stations northeast of BOUGAINVILLE for air attack on an enemy force of 2 CAs and destroyers heading for KAVIENG. This force was attacked by one of our submarines without results and tracked by one of our search planes. Intelligence indicates the force has turned back to TRUK.

In the Southwest Pacific, reports state that the damage to the SHAW from enemy air attacks during the covering operation of the landing at CAPE GLOUCESTER was more extensive than at first reported and will require navy yard repairs. The MUGFORD and SAMPSON will require drydocking and the DALY's battery realignment.

CinCPac 262130 (pink) discusses support of FOREARM and other operations by units and transports of 5th Fleet.

CominCh & CNO 211610 (pink) states JCS decision relative to authority of CinCPOA to reassign Army and Navy air organizations in Central and South Pacific area and Navy air organization in North Pacific.

27 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, five Venturas and 8 Hellcats bombed and strafed JALUIT afternoon 26th. Several small vessels were probably damaged. Heavy AA fire was encountered from EMIDJ Island but caused no damage.

Seventeen B-24's from NANOMEA via TARAWA dropped 51 tons of bombs on WOTJE late afternoon of 26th, local date. Fifty percent of bombs in target. Two near misses on medium AK. One of six intercepting Zekes were shot down. Our losses were 1 B-24 shot down, 1 exploded over target from heavy and intense AA fire.

GUNARD returning from patrol reported sinking 2 AKs and damaging one for 11000 and 7000 tons. Also, 2 hits in MARU or warship which was surrounded by 10 escorts.

Additional photographs of NAMOI Islands taken on the 27th show new airstrip on SATAWAN. Island is 4150 ft. by 210 ft. still unserviceable but surfacing is in progress.



~~SECRET~~

28 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, Venturas from TARAWA dropped 8 tons on NAURU at dawn 28th. Ammunition dump was destroyed and two fires started. One single engine aircraft was airborne. Intense AA fire was encountered. Three of our planes were damaged.

Photographic reconnaissance of ENIWETOK was carried out successfully on the 27th. Our planes sighted 3 AKs in lagoon and 10 Bettys on runway of ENGEBI Island. No fighters or AA fire were seen.

In the South Pacific, our aircraft are continuing their very active and successful actions against enemy aircraft, barges and land installations. ComAirSols reports that since 23 December our aircraft shot down 113 planes. We lost 19 fighters, rescuing 1 pilot. Our aircraft from EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY airfields are intensifying their attacks against RABAU and in vicinity.

CTF 57 280735 gives the progress summary for GILBERT ISLAND airfield and base construction.

29 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific, fourteen CANTON B-24s noon 28 Dec. dropped 15½ tons of bombs on MALOELAP. They were intercepted by 10 Zekes. Sixteen B-24s from ELLICE bases for MALOELAP were intercepted in vicinity MALOELAP by 35 to 50 Zekes. Six B-24s dropped 18 tons on MAJURO and 10 others missed or jettisoned their bombs. A total of 2 Zekes were destroyed with 10 probables. Our losses were two B-24s shot down and 12 damaged.

During the afternoon of 28th, 18 Army Dauntless, 20 P-39s and 9 B-25s presumably from MAKIN dropped 23 tons on MILLE and strafed ground installations. No interception. Five of our planes were damaged.

Photographic coverage of KWAJALEIN was completed on 28th by 3 PB4Ys with four planes as escort. Of 10 to 13 intercepting fighters, one was shot down 2 damaged. Our losses were 1 plane destroyed and 2 planes of escort damaged. Many ships were sighted in anchorage. Photographic coverage of AILINGLAPALAP and KILI Atoll was successfully completed. No enemy activity was observed.

At TARAWA, two enemy bombers on the 27th dropped 8 bombs on HAWKINS FIELD with no damage.

At MAKIN three enemy bombers on the 28th dropped 6 bombs in water. Interception was not successful.

SILVERSIDES on 29 Dec. reported attacking a southbound convoy and sinking 3 ships and probably four including 1 tanker.

The South Pacific area was relatively quiet.



~~SECRET~~

30 December (Oahu date)

In the Central Pacific except for the usual air searches, no operations were reported. Photographic reconnaissance of KWAJALEIN on the 28th showed no landing strip on ENNYLABEGAN ISLAND.

HERRING reports sinking a 14,000 ton transport and probably sinking a 7,000 ton tanker.

In the North Pacific 4 PBYS are scheduled to make a bombing and photographic flight over PARAMUSHIRU tonight 30-31 December.

In the South Pacific, our carrier force supported by BBs are proceeding to station east of NEW IRELAND preparatory to launching air attack on enemy forces composed of 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers probably bringing reinforcements to KAVIENG. Operations in the North SOLOMONS have been on a reduced scale.

In the Southwest Pacific the two enemy airfields at CAPE GLOUCESTER have been captured by our forces who are now consolidating their positions.

31 December (Oahu date)

Air activities in the Central Pacific consisted of strikes against KWAJALEIN and MILLE on the 31st and JABOR I. (JALUIT) on the 30th. Seventeen B-24s from NANOMEA via TARAWA dropped 51 tons on KWAJALEIN with primary target, shipping. Forty percent of bombs hit island with 1 near miss on medium ship. No interception. One of our planes received slight damage. Planes sighted 2 CAs, 2 DDs, 3 medium AKs and 12 to 15 Harbor craft in harbor.

MILLE was hit by 24 P-39s, 24 Dauntless who dropped 14 tons of bombs and strafed AA positions. Two fires were started. No ships were sighted and no interception encountered. Nine B-25s dropped 5 tons of 500 lb. bombs on JABOR I. (JALUIT) and shelled installations with 75mm canon from altitude of 55 feet. Hits were observed on radio, fuel dump storage. Our planes received no damage.

GUNNEL reports sinking 10,000 ton unidentified passenger freighter on 3 Dec. with four torpedoes fired and 4 hits made.

In the South Pacific, our carrier force and supporting BBs are retiring without launching air strike as enemy force was reported as again retiring to the North.

In the North Pacific, four Catalinas completed a bombing and photo reconnaissance strike on PARAMUSHIRU and SHUMISHU. All bombs dropped on the places stated but due to icing of photographic flash bombs, which prevented release of most bombs, the success of the photographic mission is doubtful. One night fighter was encountered but all planes returned ATTU undamaged.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

01 0630 COM 3RD FLEET to COM 1ST FLEET, CINC SOWESPAC, Info  
ALL TFC 3RD FLEET, COM 7TH FLEET, NZNB.

Further summary NEW GEORGIA activity follows. Bogey alarms delayed RENDOVA landings 2 hours. Jap air attacks which materialized came 1100 L (-11) 1515 L and 1715 L. About 110 total planes. During day long battles at least 65 heavy bombers dive bombers fighters torpedo planes destroyed. 17 Blue planes missing. Para. 2nd major Blue air strike of day was on MUNDA. 25 Mitchells 18 each dauntless Avengers dumped ton and half ton bombs plus fragmentation clusters on defenses and bivouacs starting 1 fire. 1 Avenger missing. Para. ZANE refloated from Onaivise Reef north of RENDOVA and under tow to TULAGI. GWIN reported after ships force repairs she could still make 28 knots. At 1626 L McCRAWLEY while under tow Liura attacked 15 dive bombers. No hits due fighter interception and ships gunfire. Para. 1 Rifle Company from SEGI forces landed at mouth of CHOI River northwest of SEGI to reinforce land attack on VIRU by 2 Companies Marine Raiders. No contact with latter since 28th. Para. No details WICKHAM situation.

01 0035 CINCPAC to VICE CNO, Info COMSERVPAC, COMAIRPAC

Your 281502. Desire minimum 3 advanced air base assemblies available for Central Pacific needs. Referring to enclosure A to ComAirPac Letter 00226 of 5 June propose direct movement G (Casu and Acorn 14) to Oahu for final training and then arrange for 2 similiar assemblies to be held on West Coast for direct movement to Central Pacific destinations. Chief of Staff AirPac will be available for conference this subject in Washington week beginning 5 July.

02 0205 CINCPAC to COMINCH

Satisfactory planning Central Pacific operations largely dependent on adequate photo reconnaissance of objectives. Equipment required includes medium range fighter conversion similar Army F5A. Have asked local Army initiate urgent request on War Department for squadron this or comparable type which I request you strongly support. Para. For very long range reconnaissance including night photos of heavily defended areas Liberator type in many cases is just short of range requirements although every effort being made extend this range to meet immediate demands. With distances and operating bases as they are in Pacific there will be continuing major usefulness for photo reconnaissance planes of absolute maximum range. Request early investigation looking to preparation and assignment here latest Army or Navy heavy bomber or patrol aircraft having such performance.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

30 1803 RICHARDSON (HDCSO) to WDCSA, Info CINCPAC.

To provide information required for basic planning of current and future operations in Central Pacific Area CinCPac requests and I concur in prompt assignment to this Headquarters of 1 photographic squadron reconnaissance T/C 1-757 equipped with P-38 or comparable long range planes. Need for this squadron is urgent at present and may be expected to increase. Necessary photographic reconnaissance is beyond the capacity of aircraft now available in this area. Importance of adequate long range photographic and reconnaissance airplanes cannot be over-emphasized to insure success of operations being planned. Requested at earliest practicable date favorable action.

02 1047 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFC SOPAC, CG GUADALCANAL.

Summary war today 2 Jly. ZANE towed by RAIL arrived TULAGI. Report of ZANE damage separately. VIRU captured July 1st. A few Japs in hills at VIRU. 79 Japs drowned there trying to cross river. 2 own DDs bombarded WICKHAM targets for 15 minutes commencing 1330 L today. Japs in foxholes on small point of land. ComGen RENDOVA reports situation quiet and muddy and one Jap killed total 65 Japs killed RENDOVA June 30. Enemy air attack at RENDOVA 1245 L yesterday no damage. 103 Field Artillery land DUME Island south of Onavaviai entrance. 18 bombers accompanied by Zeros hit RENDOVA this afternoon material damage apparently confined to diesel and ration dumps. No info as to personnel casualties.

03 0145 CTF 32 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFC SOPAC.

Summary for today July 3rd. Estimated 3 CL's 4 DD's fired about 100 rounds toward RENDOVA plantation from vicinity Renard Cove at 0245 L (-11) and retired through Balfour Channel at 0305. RENDOVA bivouac areas and roads in bad condition preventing rapid dispersal supplies. Air attack July 2 not intercepted killed possibly 30 wounded 200 troops no damage to ships. Good beach found at Zanana and Company A 169th plus reinforcement platoon landed there yesterday afternoon. Balance of first battalion 172nd planned land at Zanana early this morning. 103rd Field Artillery less Battery A plus 172nd anti tank company on Dume Island (Sasavele Island). Jap twin float plane over GWIN (DD 433) RADFORD (DD 446) and LST's off RENDOVA about 1900 L July 1st dropped float light which failed to ignite. Plane driven off by ships AA. RADFORD caught I-1 class sub on surface at 2007 L July 1st Lat 8-39 Long 157-35 and sank (Yes I said sank) sub with gunfire. No reports from VIRU SEGI or WICKHAM. Plan to execute Rice Anchorage landing early morning 5 July.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

03 0534 COM 3rd FLEET to CINCSOWESPAC, COM 1st FLEET, COM 7th FLEET etc.

SoPac situation summary. Night 2nd -3 black cats tracked enemy surface force 7 DLs and DDs to just offshore southwestern RENDOVA. Possibility of troop landing exists. Vessels subsequently attempted shell friendly posits on island. Began retirement 0305 Love (-11) additional RENDOVA details: Total Japs Killed there 30th now 651 killed 1st. No damage from enemy air attack midday 1st. Another attack afternoon 2nd resulted in some damage to fuel and ration dumps. Field artillery regiment landed DUME ISLAND south of VONAVAISI entrance to ROVIANA LAGOON. Para. 2 BLUE destroyers bombarded enemy positions WICKHAM Area 1330 Love (-11) 2nd. Para. VIRU secure with few Japs in nearby hills. 79 Nippers drowned there July 1st attempting to cross river. Para. USS RADFORD escorting LST's RENDOVA to PURVIS engaged and sank surfaced Jap I class sub in BLANCHE CHANNEL 2007 Love (-11) 1st. Para. Coast watcher reports renewed and increased activity at Jap barge staging points on south central CHOISEUL coast. Para. Aerial recce ONATOA and BERU Islands GILBERT Group from tree top level July 2nd showed no signs military installations or enemy occupation.

03 1116 COMSOPAC to COM 1st FLEET, COMSOWESPAC Info COM 7th FLEET etc.

Bringing you up to date on our NEW GEORGIA operations. ComSoPac daily dope. At dawn today 3rd 12 Lightning escorted Mitchels searched unsuccessfully for ORANGE task force which shelled RENDOVA night of 2nd-3rd. Search strike then unloaded bombs on MUNDA ackack positions. 18 SBDs attacked WICKHAM in support ground operations at 0800 L(-11) 3rd. Careful aerial inspection RENDOVA coastline today 3rd reveals nil enemy activity, indication suspected enemy landing last night perhaps did not materialize. No report of damage from surface shelling. Para. Estimated 30 killed 200 wounded result unintercepted Jap air attack RENDOVA July 2nd. Para. One reinforced infantry company landed at ZANANA BEACH on NEW GEORGIA mainland northwest of ONAVAISI entrance afternoon 2nd. Balance of 1st battalion 172nd Infantry planned land there early today.

04 0122 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC to COMSOWESPAC, CINCPAC.

Herewith todays summary July 4th 1 year after ComAmphforSoPac sailed from San Francisco. ARMCHAIR VURA VILLAGE captured July 3rd approximately 300 Japs killed remainder on run. Search for better beaches continues. Our losses relatively slight. BLACKBOY expect fighter field in operation July 10th. CATSMEAT. Patrolling continues against isolated Japs. Companies op 4th Marine Raider Battalion casualties 13 men killed 15 wounded 5 missing. Other units CATSMEAT force no casualties. DOWSER. South Pacific Scout Company landed ZANANA morning 3rd. BONNETT OP seized Japs had withdrawn. Patrol UGENI killed 4 Japs 10 took to bush. 169th Infantry moved last night to 1712 RENDOVA. 270 casualties left DOWSER aboard LST this morning majority result air raid 2 July. 1st Raider Regiment less 3 battalions, 3rd Batt 145 Infantry and 3rd Batt 148 Infantry embarked this AM for landing RICE ANCHORAGE tomorrow pushed up to 0100 T.(-11)



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

03 1235 COMAMPHFORSOPAC to COMSOPAC, CINCPAC, COMINCH, Info ALL  
TFC'S, SOPAC, COMSOWESTPACFOR

This Part 1 of 3 parts with master number 031255. Para The aircraft torpedo attack made on our forces in Blanche Channel NEW GEORGIA June 30 was of a decidedly higher character than the 2 other torpedo plane attacks experienced by originator. About 25 torpedo planes came in covered in 3 levees to 20,000 feet by the same number of fighters. Our fighters attacked and shot down 5 enemy torpedo planes before they came close to the transports and another of our fighters courageously disregarded the ships bullets and shot down 1 more enemy plane while attacking. Our surface force comprised 6 transports and 7 destroyers. These ships shot down about 11 enemy planes, and other enemy planes were later destroyed by our fighters. Few of their torpedo planes got through.

03 1245 Part 2 of my 031255. Para Apparently enemy torpedo planes were Ruths or approximates for them. Speed of dropping torpedoes was estimated at 250 miles per hour height 20 to 50 feet. Every transport and several of the screen were separately attacked by from 2 to 4 enemy planes who seemed to know their objectives. Apparently they had a well planned attack and certainly they had a well trained squadron. Torpedoes ran straight without broaching but were of short range Para In accordance with custom the transports presented their broadside to suck in the Japs and then turned 90 degrees away. Apparently the Japs have not yet solved this tactical trick.

03 1255 Part 3 ComAmphForSoPac 031255. Para The enemy planes finally attacked at an approximate total angle of 45 degrees centered about astern of the transports Para The torpedo which struck the McCRAWLEY was watched by the Task Force Commander as it came up. It was nearly at end of run when it arrived and hit port side abreast engine room at angle of about 15 degrees to keel. Less than 1 minute later another torpedo passed parallel to starboard about 20 feet away and shortly thereafter broached and stopped. During and after torpedo plane attack fighter planes strafed several of the ships. Fighters observed were not the old Zeroes but of a new type with narrow wings highly maneuverable and very fast. Their guns were 7.7. These fighters looked to the Task Force Commander to be similar to Freds or improved Nates but with folding wheels. Pilotage of both the torpedo planes and fighters appeared to be of a high quality. Para FARENHOLT was hit amidships by a torpedo which did not explode dropped from about 300 yards distance. End.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

04 0605 COM 3RD FLT to CINCSOWESPAC, COM 1ST FLT Info COM 7TH FLT  
NZNB, ALL TFC'S SOPAC.

According belated report dated July 2nd group of 7 Corsairs engaged 2 formations Jap Zeros totalling 50 planes east of Rendova early afternoon that day shot down 6 to loss 3 F4U's 2 pilots. Para. At 1445 L (-11) 3rd 10 Lightnings contacted estimated 50 Jap Zeros over Rendova shot down 5. We lost 3 planes. 19 Avengers 18 Dauntless dropped ton and half-ton daisy cutters on MUNDA Bivouac area at 1540 L 3rd all planes returning despite intense AA. Para. CTF 31 reports Vura Village on south-east Vangunu in Wickham Anchorage Area captured July 3rd. Approx 300 Japs killed remainder on run. Blue losses relatively low. Expect Segi fighter field ready July 10th. Para. At Viru Harbor patrolling against isolated Nips continues. Para. Rendova forces now control former Jap observation post on Banieta Point. Patrol from Ugeli killed 4 Japs on 3rd. Para. Coastwatcher dope places Japs at Vori and near Buri both on northern Ganogga. No Nips on Wana Wana.

05 0322 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC to ALL TFC SOPAC etc.

Summary 5 July from CTF 31. RENDOVA echelons 4 and 5 arrived 4 July continuing unloading. 3rd Bn, 103rd Infantry less 1 company arrived RENDOVA Plantation today with 1 company remaining Poto. 192nd Field Artillery and 9th Defense Bn harassing MUNDA. Out post and patrol section RENDOVA negative. 18 bombers hit RENDOVA 1410 Love(-11) 4 July with moderate casualties and damage. Several small boats destroyed and 2 LCI's hit by bombs were beached. Believe LCI's can be salvaged Estimate 12 Bettys downed by AA. No report from ARMCHAIR. BLACKBOY normal. CATSMEAT O and P Cos. occupying Co. B 103rd Infantry arrived 1000 Love(-11) 4 July the enemy withdrawing to north MUNDA area. 1st Bn 172nd Infantry ASD Co. A O I 169th Infantry occupying beach head ZANANA patrolling to BARIKE River. Expect to complete movements of 172nd Infantry to ZANANA today. Light patrol action between ELELO and BARIKE.

06 0133 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFC SOPAC, INTERCEPT.

CTF 31 summary for July 6. RENDOVA had Red alert 1215 to 1320 L (-11) yesterday. 18 twin engine bombers attacked 9 shot down no ships hit. PTs operated west of RENDOVA last night. 3 grounded on KUNDU KUNDU and were destroyed by gunfire from MUNDA. Codes and secret radar parts removed. 1 battalion 145th departs for RENDOVA today to arrive 8th. For RICE Landing see my 050733. LIVERSEDGE reports no contact and unable attack at time planned. Ref ComGen NEW GEORGIA 051135 in 2 parts for ground situation at points.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

06 0645 COM3rd FLT to CINCSOWESPAC, COM 1st FLT Info NZNB, ALL TFC SOP.

Early today July 6th small Blue cruiser destroyer task group met engaged and believed virtually annihilated Japanese task force attempting to slip into KULA GULF. Battle began about 0200 L (-11) with our forces firing at 7 enemy CLs and DDs. By 0300 all enemy vessels were either sunk or crippled. Only Blue loss was CL HELENA believed hit by torpedoes. During rescue operations 2 Blue DDs observed 3 enemy vessels trying to leave the GULF sank 1 4-funneled light cruiser by torpedo fire, 1 DD with guns and damaged an additional DD. These ships may have been additional to 7 originally engaged. Para. Latest tally HELENA survivors aboard 2 rescuing DDs shows 619 officers, men with many more still on rafts and in boats near scene of northeast KOLOMBANGARA. Sub and air attacks forced rescue ships to retire at daylight but additional rescue measures underway. Para. Early 5th 3 Blue PTs which grounded half mile south of KUNDU KUNDU Island (Just Southspst) were destroyed by Jap light batteries at MUNDA. Personnel codes and radar parts recovered. Para. RENDOVA area fairly quiet. Fighter cover of 16 Warhawks intercepted about 40 zeros over that island early afternoon 5th shot down 2 Japs. We lost 1 plane pilot recovered. 18 Dauntless dive bombers hit BAEROKO north of MUNDA with half ton bombs 1555 L (-11) 5th. Friendly forces east of MUNDA on Southern NEW GEORGIA active patrolling and consolidating beach heads. Para. Landing craft credited with all 12 Betties shot down by Ack Ack at RENDOVA July 4th. Para. Evening of 5th Army Liberators failed to find shipping targets in BUIN-FAISI area where 16 warships 5 AK's were seen that morning so unloaded bombs BALLALE. Jumped by 12 zeros but all bombers returned. Para. Searchplane today saw 1 CA, 6 DDs course and speed not given 40 miles north KIETA at 0920 L (-11). Probably enroute to BUIN base.

07 0626 COM 3rd FLT to CINCSOWESPAC, CINCPAC Info NZNB, ALL TFC SOPAC.

Amplifying reports battle of KULA GULF early July 6th indicate minimum of 8 enemy ships on way out of GULF sunk by surface forces. Engagement consisted 2 major phases plus later destroyer phase. First phase entire Blue broadside smashed into group of 4 or 5 enemy DDs all of which were destroyed or burning within 5 minutes. Own ships then executed radical course changes took under fire second enemy group 3 or 4 CLs. These latter all sunk or afire within 15 minutes except 1 believed beached. Third phase occurred during rescue of HELENA survivors by 2 DDs. These ships destroyed 2 or 3 additional enemy ships trying to leave the GULF damaged the third. Para. During daylight 6th Blue air heavily pasted 2 enemy destroyers stranded on east coast KOLOMBANGARA. 1 blew up. Para. Blue air operations 6th. During morning 1 PB4Y attacked by 5 zeros returned to base after shooting down 2 zeros plus 1 probable. 1 killed 3 wounded in bomber which had 1 engine shot out. 14 Wildcats escorting strike to hit beached DDs forenoon 6th shot down 4 of 7 Jap zeros encountered. Formations of heavy bombers

(Continued)

1715



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

07 0626 COM 3rd FLT to CINCSOWESPAC - - Continued -

hit KAHILI BALLALE BUKA evening 6th starting large fires on all 3 targets. 2 Liberators missing from KAHILI strike. Para. RENDOVA area quiet with Blue patrols on Southern NEW GEORGIA contacting their Jap opposite numbers along the BARIKE RIVER. No info conditions RICE ANCHORAGE but communications now established. Para. MUTUKI class DD landed 14 boat loads men at VILA early AM 6th. Then headed west.

01 0443 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC.

Following briefed resume of correspondence between ComSoPac and GOC New Zealand Military Forces, is submitted for your information: 16 June - GOC New Zealand to ComSoPac. FIJI has offered, subject to your approval, a Fijian Brigade and asks that we accept under Command 3rd New Zealand Division. Manpower situation here makes it impossible to maintain 2 divisions and expanded air force. 1 Fijian Battalion would be employed in each New Zealand Brigade. - ComSoPac to GOC New Zealand Military Forces. In conference and correspondence concerning reduction in home defenses in New Zealand, We understood that 3rd Division would be brought to full strength and that such strength would permit interchangeability with American Divisions. We prefer therefore and because of reduction of FIJI Garrison, that the 3rd New Zealand Division be not expanded by use of Fijians. 19 June - GOC New Zealand military Forces to ComSoPac. You correctly stated the understanding in your reply of the 17th. However, strong public opinion here demands either return of second New Zealand Division from Africa or furlough here for long term men of that Division. There is no prospect of completing 3rd New Zealand Division from our own resources. This leaves us with the choice of keeping the 3rd New Zealand Division on a 2 - brigade basis or bringing it to 3 - brigade basis by use of Fijians. 24 June - ComSoPac to GOC New Zealand Military Forces. Due to necessity of maintaining certain garrison in FIJI, use of Fijians in 3rd New Zealand Division would ultimately result in holding American units in FIJI to release Fijians for offensive combat. It would also deprive us of use of Fijians now in the SOLOMONS. We prefer a 2 - brigade division to a mixed 3 - brigade division. 28 June - GOC New Zealand Military Forces to ComSoPac. Suggest using 1 Fijian Battalion from FIJI with 3rd New Zealand Division for scouting and raiding. Would strengthen division and cause less disappointment to FIJI. Suggest that lower strength could be accepted in TONGA when American Forces leave FIJI, and we could despatch our battalion from there to FIJI. 28 June - ComSoPac to GOC New Zealand Military Forces. Approve the use of 1 Fijian Battalion provided this will not reduce the Fijian troops present in SOLOMONS.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

08 0121 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info CG SOPAC, ALL TFC's SOPAC.

Here comes CTF 31 summary for July 8th. Second Battalion 145th Infantry arrived DOWSER morning 8th. Ground information in RENDOVA's 072147. GWIN (DD 433) WOODWORTH (DD 460) returned MAINYARD with survivors as in CTU 31.2.2 062340. KELLY reports 3 PT's previously aground and damaged KUNDA KUNDA salvageable. Unloading RENDOVA now. At CATSMEAT small patrol sniper action. PT refuel facilities near completion. From BLACKBOY ARMCHAIR nothing. No news from Liversedge. RENDOVA is attempting contact Liversedge with instructions on low frequencies to break silence, air drop that morning and patrols. APD's with additional supplies in GUADAL waiting information from Liversedge

08 0947 COMSOPAC to CINC SOWESPA, COM 1ST FLEET, Info COM 7TH FLEET, NZNB, NOB AUCKLAND.

19 Avengers 18 Dauntless plastered VILA anti aircraft defenses dumps and bivouac areas 1035 L (-11) 7th starting many fires. Bomb craters from previous raids were observed on strip. 16 Wildcats covered. At 1345 L (-11) same day Corsairs over RENDOVA engaged 56 enemy Zeros escorting an unknown number of Betties. 9 Zeros 3 Betties knocked down to loss 1 missing Corsair. 9 Mitchells hit KILO again 1500 L (-11) dropping incendiary clusters. 5 fires resulted. BUIN SHORTLAND shipping 1000 L (-11) 7th was 1 CL or heavy DD 6 DD's 3 PC's 7 AK's (6 described as small) and 2 small oilers. Jap planes from photos same time were 60 fighters 1 bomber 15 dive bombers on KAHILI 21 bombers BALLALE and 11 fighters 1 dive bomber 1 bomber BUKA. Para. Evening of 7th 3 Avengers with Hudson for flare plane unsuccessfully attacked Jap DD off Moila Point Southeast BOUGAINVILLE. Hudson missing and 1 Avenger crashed returning. 15 Liberators hit KAHILI same evening. 1 plane missing believed operational loss. Part 2. Early morning 6th 2 bombs dropped RENDOVA by undetermined number planes caused slight damage casualties. Ground situation quiet. All artillery except 1 battery in position for MUNDA attack. NEW GEORGIA mainland forces being reinforced. Consolidation and patrolling continues with 1 clash July 6th near Elelo (east of Lambeti). Japs repelled with no Blue losses. Estimated 60 Japs patrolling sniping east southeast Viru. No activity Segi or Wickham. 20 Japs landed Dugiri Island off northeast RENDOVA but were driven off by Ugeli patrol. Para. Tokyo express stayed in the E YN night of 7-8. Blue cruiser destroyer task group up the slot to cover Rice Anchorage supply movement returned safely although Jap snooper dropped flares over force. 1 destroyer this force engaged in gun torpedo duel with surface I class sub while returning down the alley. Results not in yet. GUADAL search plane was preparing attack Jap freighter 150 miles north of equator at 161-18 east 1031 L today 8th. PETO put 2 fish in Jap tanker bound RABAU and

(continued)

1717



SECRET  
July (GCT)

08 0947 COMSOPAC to CINC SOWESPAC, COM 1ST FLEET Info COM 7TH FLEET, NZNB, NOB AUCKLAND. (Cont'd).

believes she sank it. 2 Blue destroyers brought 81 HELENA survivors including Captain back to GUADALCANAL.

09 0600 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT, CINC SOWESPAC, Info ALL TFC'S SOPAC, COM 7TH FLT, NOB AUCKLAND, NZNB.

Bombardment of MUNDA by 4 DD's carried out early today July 9th. At 0800 (-11) 8th 16 Avengers 12 Dauntless 16 Corsairs gave VILA its daily going over using ton and half-ton bombs. Results unobserved. Bad weather generally hampered air operations 8th. No pictures or ship sights KAHILI or BUKA. BALLALE photos showed only 2 fighters 6 bombers on strip MUNDA VILA had nil operative planes. GUADAL search plane missed with depth charges in attack on PC escorted AK 400 miles north of southeastern MALAITA 1106 (-11) 8th. 2 more Betties added to Blue fighter score in action over RENDOVA July 7th. By 8th all Blue infantry and artillery in position for MUNDA attack. Our field pieces picking off MUNDA AA positions. Rice Anchorage situation still obscure. Our troops may have contacted enemy about half mile south Enogai Inlet on 7th. Communication continues with this force and supplying underway. VIRU normal with only patrol sniper activity. PT staging base under construction there nearly finished. 1 of 3 PT's which ran aground south Kunda Kunda 6th now at RENDOVA other 2 will be similarly salvaged refloated repaired.

10 0123 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFC's SOPAC.

Summary 9th July from CTF 31. 2 condition Reds NEW GEORGIA area no damage. Artillery on Barulu Island strafed by 2 Zeros and 4 Bettys no casualties or damage. Liversedge messages indicate Enogai Inlet area secured as far west as Leland Lagoon on his request will bomb Bairoko. 1 battalion has established a road block across MUNDA trail and has turned back 2 groups Japs enroute from Bairoko to MUNDA. Ammunition medicine and ration from mid afternoon 9th south end Enogai. 1 plane drops medical supplies and rations 1600 L (-11) 10th at Leland Lagoon. Dumbo and Rice Anchorage ship supplies being held up pending further advice. Hester apparently made scheduled advance. Our air bombed gun positions and bivouac areas MUNDA on his request. CATSMEAT normal. BLACKBOY fighter strip reported now suitable for limited operations on 3300 strip. ARMCHAIR no report shipment supplies satisfactory. Your 060645 12 Bettys credited by you to landing craft were shot down by 90 mm RENDOVA from 14,000 feet.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

08 1210 COMINCH to ALL SEAFRON COMS EXCEPT COMSOWESTPACSEAFRON AND  
COMMORROCCAN SEAFRON Info CINCLANT, CINCPAC.

This is a reencipherment of CominCh 151536 of April. Joint Chiefs of Staff direct that category of defense be reduced from C to B in the Eastern, Gulf, Caribbean, Panama, Western and Northwest Sea Frontiers less Unalaska subsector. Reduce defense forces and establishments to conform. HawSeaFron and Unalaska subsector NorWestSeaFron remain in category of defense D. Revised Art 31 B FTP 155 forwarded by mail.

11 0911 COMNORPAC to COMINCH, CINCPAC, CTF 51, 97, 96, Info DEWITT

8 AMNESIA Mitchells over PARAMUSHIRU at 1045 W (✓10) found overcast solid to 7000 feet but Cape Lupatka clear. On time distance run from Cape Lupatka from 9000 feet drooped 32 quarter tonners in PARAMUSHIRU STRAITS Area with unobserved results. No enemy AA. No enemy planes seen. All Mitchells returned. At 1000 W (✓10) AMNESIA search plane reported 2 enemy auxiliaries lat 51-20 North long 165-55 East course 090 speed 10. 6 mediums from PREFECT 7 heavies from PORRIDGE via AMNESIA off to attack. Contact later developed into 4 cargo ships accurate information size and type still lacking. At 20-35 W (✓10) Catalina reported 1 ship sunk 1 badly damaged 2 hit. Cargo ships last reported in lat 51-09 North long 165-12 East on course 270. Catalinas apparently assisted in attacks. PEY's have maintained contact throughout day and will continue during night. 1 Mitchell unaccounted for. Part 1 of 2 parts.

11 0934 Part 2 of 2 parts ComNorPac summary for same adees as my  
110911. 4 Catalinas off from AMNESIA at 2015 W (✓10) to  
bomb PARAMUSHIRU. MONAGHAN (KISKA blockade) scheduled  
bombard GERTRUDE COVE Area and Little Kiska tonight.  
Searches averaged 300 miles west and southwest from AMNESIA Same for PORRIDGE search. Weather better than usual but some fog and low ceilings encountered. Weather plane found KISKA partly closed in with fog and mist. Saw no new activity. Received light inaccurate ack ack from North Head. Segula completely closed in. New subject. Following information of interest connection AYLWIN bombardment of KISKA night 8-9 July. Enemy returned fire as soon as AYLWIN opened fire on Boch runs. Enemy fire from automatic weapons believed 40 mm and at least 3 guns believed 3 inch, all on southwest Sirerbakhti Point. Enemy shell bursts were about 200 feet off water, well astern during first bombardment and 2000 yards over but on indeflection during 2nd run. Same fuse settings apparently used throughout. Apparently no guns located east side Bukhti Point since no gunfire observed from that location.



SECRET

July (GCT)

10 0600 COM 3RD FLT to CINC SOWESPAC, COM 1ST FLT Info COMSOWESPAC, NZNB, COM 7TH FLT, ALL TFC 3RD FLT, NAVAL SUPPLY DEPOT AUCKLAND.

Night of 9th-10th Tokyo Express of at least 7 ships came down to Central Solomons from FAISI or possibly points further north. Picture incomplete but indications some vessels may have come in to VILA while screening force remained off northern entrance to KULA GULF. Last contact with Jap formation identified as 5 DDs 15 miles north by west of KOLOMBANGARA retiring up the slot with 2 CLs 6 miles ahead. Time 0325 L(-11) 10th. We had no task force in area. Tracking done by GUADAL Cats. Para. Spotty weather limited photo coverage for enemy planes 9th. Only ship sights were 1 DD, 1 AK off TONOLEI 1 DD off FAISI. Para at 0830 L(-11) 9th 110 Blue planes hit MUNDA, torpedo and dive bombers "literally plastering" entire target area with 70 tons of bombs while fighters covered. Same time 18 Dauntless struck ENOGAI BAEROKO in support our ground troops. Para. RENDOVA fighter patrol intercepted estimated 45 zeros at 1445 L shot down 4 Nips to loss 1 Wildcat fighter. Para. Ground situation as follows: Northern Force was expected take ENOGAI POINT by night of 9th but no further info. Part of this force has blocked MUNDA trail turned back 2 Jap units enroute BAEROKO to MUNDA. Our casualties light at least 60 Japs dead. Elsewhere in NEW GEORGIA forward movements troops supplies progressing satisfactorily. SEGI POINT fighter strip now ready for limited operations. Strip is 3300 by 150 feet. 18 hard stands on loop ready 9 with revetments. 1 section of fighters was scheduled land there 1500 L today 10th. Para. Coastwatcher scouts report 57 additional HELENA survivors at JAVK on northeast VELLA. Immediate measures to follow verification. Para at 1230 L today GUADAL search plane sees 2 CAs, 1 DD heading south 350 miles north of BUIN speed 15.

11 20 55 COMNORPAC to COMINCH, CINCPAC, CTF 51.97, 96 Info DEWITT.

Deliver same adees as my 110911. Part 1 July 11th summary. Contact with enemy cargo ships lost 1835 W (✓10) 10th. Regained 1010 W (✓10) this morning by Catalina searcher 2 AK's lat 47 North long 163-15 East course 270 speed 5. 5 Liberators were off from AMNESIA at 0618 with orders search for enemy ships enroute and KHXVLT bound to bomb PARAMUSHIRU. 4 Cats on PARAMUSHIRU attack last night turned back 20 miles short due solid overcast from 0 to 12,000 feet. 2 returned AMNESIA 2 to PREFECT. Enemy ship previously reported badly damaged was half underwater when last seen 10th. Enemy ship sunk was AK larger than other enemy ships which were reported about 150 to 175 feet long mounting automatic weapons. Cargo observed on decks and in water. MONAGHAN reported bombardment Gertrude Cove Area and Little Kiska completed at 0100

(Continued)

1720



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

11 2055 COMNORPAC to COMINCH (Cont'd).

and 0315 W (✓10) respectively today 11th. No return fire noted. New subject. Mitchells which were over PARAMUSHIRU 10th report they first attempted minimum altitude approach but heavy fog to water prevented. Attack then made as previously reported. 4 more Japs reported captured on ridge North Massacre-Holt Pass, ATTU.

12 0929 Part 2 and final part ComNorPac July eleventh summary. Searches averaged 360 miles northwest to southwest of AMNESIA and PREFECT and 250 miles south PORRIDGE. Visibility varied from good to fog. 5 Liberators off for PARAMUSHIRU as reported in Part 1 turned back about 200 miles short due weather and returned AMNESIA. 3 PREFECT missions consisting of 6 heavies 6 mediums with Venturas leading dropped using radar 29.6 tons bombs through solid overcast Main Camp and North Head KISKA. 1 mission received light ack ack others none. 4 Warhawks scouted low level over Segula and Kiska. No enemy activity Segula. Several barges on beach near Sub Base. 4 in harbor new excavation in ravine just north Srednie Point. Received AA. Catalina lost contact with remaining 2 small enemy cargo ships 1015 W (✓10). 5 AMNESIA mediums off for contact and failed to intercept. All mediums returned except 1 which got lost and landed out of gas. Crew sighted on Little Sitkin. Rescue operations in progress. New Subjects. Later info attack on enemy cargo ships 10th. Catalina pilots report following: Mitchells sank 1st ship. Catalina met Liberators above overcast and led them to second target which was soon crippled. Both Catalinas strafed crippled ship and attacked with depth charges, 1 of which was near miss off stern causing ship to settle. Bow 35 degrees out of water settling fast when fog closed in. Other enemy ships came to rescue. No survivors from first ship. Mitchell previously reported unaccounted for in part 2 of July 10th summary returned safely. If weather suitable FARRAGUT bombards KISKA Main Camp area tonight from northeastward.



SECRET  
July (GCT)

13 0846 COM 3RD FLT to CINCSOWESPAC, CINCPAC Info COM 7TH FLT, etc.

Daily dope. About 0130 L (-11) today 13th Blue Task Group of 3 CL's 10 DD's engaged Jap surface force estimated 10 ships 15 miles off North KOLOMBANGARA definitely sank 1 enemy CL 3 DD's plus 2 more DD's probably sunk. Orange vessels in 2 groups, 1st definitely 1 CL 5 DD's 2nd believed 4 ships probably CL's or DD's. We suffered torpedo damage to 4 ships of which USS GWIN (DD433) sank this morning while under tow to TULAGI. Night of 11th-12th APD's successfully supplied RICE ANCHORAGE while cruisers DD's covered and cruisers destroyers additionally shelled MUNDA for an hour. During these operations USS TAYLOR (DD468) definitely sank large surfaced Jap sub in KULA GULF. Blue fighters intercepted about 20 Zeros north of MUNDA 0815 (-11) 12th shooting down 5 to loss 1 friendly plane. 86 torpedo dive bombers under fighter cover smashed at MUNDA again 0955 (-11) same day. 67 and half tons bombs fell on defenses and living areas. VILA hit by 10 Mitchells 0845 L. 2 LCT's report destroying barge and contents 50 Nips at Batuna Mission northeastern Vangunu. Landing parties accounted for 2 more barges similarly loaded. Advance against MUNDA continuing despite stiffening resistance. 2 Jap strong points wiped out. Recce patrol killed 13 Japs at Banieta Point RENDOVA. 9 Jap bombs fell near our RENDOVA positions evening 11th but no damage or casualties.

14 0447 COM 3RD FLT to CINCSOWESPAC, CINCFIRST FLT Info COM 7th FLT.

On 13th SBD's and TBF's continued the MUNDA pulverization process dropping 32 tons bombs. 1 large fire started. Daylight strike for retiring express made no contacts but 15 Corsair and Lightning fighters met 18 Vals 10 Zekes out to hit some of our retiring ships shot down 4 Zeros over VISU VISU northern NEW GEORGIA forced Vals to jettison bombs and retire without attack. We lost 1 plane pilot recovered by Blue DD. Para. Photos am 13th showed 39 fighters KAHILI for only partial coverage 11 bombers BUKA. 7 DD's off BUIN at 0845 L (-11) with possibly 4 more absent at time of sighting but currently in area. Para. Night of 12th 17 Liberators attacked BALLALE starting 5 fires while 2 more B-24's raided VILA. Para. Indications 13th Japs may be running special air searches north and east of area possibly presaging surface movement through that area. Para. Rehash of Blue fighter operations July 11th increases days bag by 4 Zekes 1 Betty decreases our pilot losses by 1 as 4 of 6 Blue pilots downed now safe. Para. Coastwatcher reports 4 DD's called at VILA predawn 13th arriving departing via BLACKETT Strait. Barges active northwestern VELLA. Night of 13th-14th GUADAL planes had 2 surface contacts. First with 3 unidentifieds 20 miles northwest VELLA second with 2 vessels possibly of same group entering Wilson Strait on southeast course. Para. Ground dope meager. Resistance still tough but progress satisfactory. On 12th Blue troops about mile from Lambeti Beach but 2 battalions moving south to secure Lambeti Point.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

14 0240 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFC's SOPAC.

Summary for July 14th. Coast watcher VELLA LAVELLA reports 20 Nips from OrNte in Lambu Area on July 12 searching for our survivors. Para. MUNDA forces unable advance on July 12th beyond line George 92 at 0-35.2 South flank G 91.1-36.0 North flank. Order battle: 2 Battalions 172 moving south to secure Iliana Point. 2nd Battalion 172 on South Flank. 169 on North Flank in column of battalions 123. For situation 13th see RENDOVA's 131550. Para. 1/2 24th Seabees proceeding WICKHAM, Btry F 11th Defense proceeding VIRU and platoon radars 578 Signal AW Battalion embarked in RUSSELLS. All to proceed MUNDA upon capture.

15 0254 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFCs SOPAC.

Summary 15 July from CTF 31. Liversedge situation little change. Pushing patrols toward ESTROKO and reconnoitering SHARK ISLAND. No enemy contacts these operations. ENOGAI and RICE ANCHORAGE bombed by 2 planes at 1930 yesterday and 0100 (-11) today. No casualties or damage. Plan send 4th Raiders to ENOGAI in 4 APDs night of 17-18. VIRU and WICKHAM no reports. 2 successful forced landings at SEGI. Hesters situation in his 141425 and 141430. Plan take off HELENA survivors from VELLA LAVELLA early morning 16th.

15 1245 COMAIRSOLS to COMAIRSOPAC Info AIROPINTEL.

Jap Flight of 27 Bettys 40 or 50 Zeros and at least 1 twin engine fighter intercepted over RENDOVA area by 44 of our fighters at 1430 L (-11). 15 Bettys 30 Zeros shot down 3 of our pilots missing.

15 0547 COM 3RD FLT to CINCSOWESPAC, COM1ST FLT, Info COM 7TH FLT.etc.

Daily dope. Total of 36 GUADALCANAL based Heavy bombers attacked KAHILI BALLALE BUKA night of 13th. KAHILI strip and dispersal areas thoroughly covered large fires started BALLALE. BUKA results unobserved. Morning 14th Mitchells destroyed small Jap AK in BEAGLE CHANNEL of Southwest VELLA 2 new type barges in HUNDA COVE west of VELLA. Para. Full photo coverage KAHILI drome 1000 L(-11) 14th showed 54 fighters 16 dive bombers there. In BUIN FAISI area were 10 DDs 4 PCs 1 large 3 small AKs 6 small tankers. 4 DDs departed north high speed at 1600 L same day. Para. Patrolling aircraft had contacts with 3 groups surface ships night of 13th-14th. First with 3 unidentified half way between FAISI and VELLA on 300T east course at 2230 L 2nd at 2342 8 miles west of BAGA ISLAND with 2 patrol craft. 3rd 0020 L today with 2 stationary vessels 11 miles south by east of position of first contact. Para. Land situation satisfactory. On NEW GEORGIA mainland Blue infantry regiment broke through to beach near LILIO night 13th where additional Blue forces landed next day. Advance continues to south and west against heavy resistance. Our artillery knocked out at least 4 Jap guns 14th and supported



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

15 0547 COM 3RD FLT to CINCSOWESPAC - Continued -

infantry in stopping Orange counter attack night of 14th. Northern force reports no change in general situation. Pushing patrols out towards BAEROLLO.

15 0629 COMNORPAC to COMINCH CINCPAC CTF's 51, 97 & 96 hands DeWITT.

ComNorPac's July 14th summary. Searches from ATTU averaged 375 miles northwest 200 west 275 southwest thereof. No searches from ADAK or AMCHITKA and no attacks on KISKA because of fog rain and low ceilings. MONAGHAN (DD354) bombarded GERTRUDE COVE area at 0100 W (410) 14th. During night 13-14th HULBERT (AVD 6) moved about 20 feet. Attempts to refloat continue. Contact was made with 4 more Japs KLESNIKOF area ATTU but enemy eluded.

16 0913 COMNORPAC to COMINCH CINCPAC CTF's 51, 97, 96, DeWITT.

July 15th summary. Searches averaged 340 miles northwest and west 200 southwest ATTU, 300 northwest to southwest of AMCHITKA, 100 miles south of ADAK. Some fog and low ceilings encountered. AMCHITKA closed in until afternoon. 8 Mitchells 1 Liberator from ADAK and 3 AMCHITKA missions consisting of 6 Liberators 5 Mitchells 2 Lightnings dropped 31.9 tons bombs on North Head and GERTRUDE COVE area with hits reported in target areas. Fires reported near ack ack batteries GERTRUDE COVE area. AA varied from light to intense. 1 plane received battle damage. At 0300 W (410) today MONAGHAN bombarded GERTRUDE COVE area. Expended 100 rounds 5 inch. Fire not returned. Today's weather plane reported sighting rock tunnel shoreline VEGA POINT with what appeared to be Jap occupant in entrance. Attempted to bomb tunnel but bombs long. 8 barges seen in KISKA harbor no shipping. 1 ADAK Liberator crashed soon after take off today. Details not fully reported.

16 0545 COM3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT, CINCSOWESPAC, Info COM7THFLT etc.

44 Allied fighters intercepted 27 Betties escorted by 40-50 fighters over RENDOVA 1427 L 15th shot down 15 Betties 30 Zeros to loss of 3 Blue pilots. During forenoon 15 Mitchell mediums destroyed 2 more small AK's off Baga Island southwest VELLA. Corsairs set fire to barge near Pakoi Bay, northwestern VELLA. 36 Dauntless and same number Avengers dumped 54 tons HE bombs on VILA 1520 L 15th starting fires which were still burning hour and half later. 18 additional Dauntless bombed designated targets Baeroko Area at 1555 L in support ground operations. 4 more Mitchells continued hunt for Nip shipping around Central Solomons late afternoon 15th strafing and sinking 2 barges on northeast JOHNSON rpt GMNODNGA Coast. Shortly afternoon 15th GUADAL search plane scored bomb hit on fantail of small enemy vessel east of northern New Ireland. No new info ground situation early 16th 2 APDs covered by 8 DDs rescued 14 naval officers 1

- continued -

1724



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

16 0545 COM 3RDFLT to COM 1STFLT. (Continued).

Army officer 160 enlisted men mainly HELENA survivors from northeastern VELLA. Also removed 16 Chinese and 1 Jap Army flier prisoner. Jap snoop plane shadowed our ships all night dropping flares continuously. 2 planes dropped bombs close aboard. Blue AVP Vanikoro reports flares dropped over her 1900 L 15th and radar contacted plane dropped small bomb 15 hundred yards off starboard bow at 0730 L today 16th. At 1110 L this vessel reported attack by 9 enemy planes. Slight damage from shrapnel.

17 0422 CTF 31 Info TF 31, ALL TFCs SOPAC.

Summary for July 16th. Nips may have dropped supplies to MUNDA night 15th. 4th Raider Battalion moves to ENOGAI night 17-18. Our patrols active near Baeroko. For ground situation see RDO RENDOVA 151540, and 161522. Strong Nip position Ilangana Point north 3000 yards. Successful supply drop to our MUNDA forces. PT's blocked Ferguson Passage and Blackett Strait night 16 no report. Raider Battalion reinforced occupies ENOGAI, Enogai Inlet. 148 Infantry arrived RENDOVA morning 17th.

17 0639 COMNORPAC to COMINCH, CINCPAC, NORPACFOR, CTF 51, CTF 96, CTF 97 Info DEWITT.

Summary July 16th from ComNorPac. ADAK searches averaged 300 miles south and southwest thereof. 1 AMCHITKA search plane went 400 miles to southwest. No air attacks on KISKA. Fog and low ceilings at AMCHITKA and ATTU. New subject. 4 survivors from Liberator which crashed at ADAK yesterday. My 160913. Other seven occupants killed.

19 0552 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT, CINCSOWESPAC Info COM 7TH FLT. etc.

190 Blue torpedo planes dive bombers heavy bombers and fighters struck at BUIN area 0930L 18th for second mass raid in two days. Heavies concentrated on KAHILI defenses strip and dispersal areas dive torpedo bombers then hit shipping sinking 1 AK and scoring hits on 2 DDs and 1 AK. 13 zeros destroyed with 4 Blue planes missing. Para. 36 Dauntless 26 Avengers bombed LAMBETI area and inland Jap positions north MUNDA strip afternoon 18th dropping 31 tons bombs. Para. Our ground troops made limited advances 16th and 17th enlarging beachhead. No further advance contemplated at present in order consolidate position relieve tired troops before Dog day. Fourth raider battalion reinforced northern force at ENOGAI night of 17th-18th. During Jap raids on Blue ground positions east of MUNDA night of 17th estimated total 179 Japs killed our losses 8. Para. Jap sub torpedoed LST south southeast KLIANA BAY early 18th. Para. CHINCOTEADGUE



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

19 0552 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT. - Continued -

(AVP24) damage under control. 3 Jap planes attacked ship in company with her afternoon 18th were all shot down. Para. 6 Forts bombed KAHILI early today 19th 2 more bombed BALLALE starting large fire. 1 Fort missing. Also predawn today 7 Mitchells bombed BALLALE starting 2 more fires.

21 0055 COMNORPAC to NORPACFOR Info CTG 16.6, 16.5

My Op-plan number 2-43, effective 18 hours W (410) July 20, combined air and surface bombardment FIREARM. Task organization as follows Task Group 16.1 no change. Task Group 16.21 (3 CA's 1 CL 4 DD's RAdm Giffen southern bombardment group). Task Group 16.22 (2 BB's 1 CA 3 DD's RAdm Griffin northern bombardment group). Task Group 16.23 (Blockade destroyers MONAGHAN AYLWIN). B Day July 22. B-hour to be prescribed by ComNorPac.

22 0307 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC info TF 31, ALL TFC SOPAC.

CTF 31 sends summary for 21st in 2 parts. Part 2 follows as 220316. Condition Red RENDOVA 1710 to 1750 L (-11) 21st. Attack by 15 dive bombers 30 to 50 zeros. LST 343 hit by bomb starboard side abreast pilot house exploding in officers country. 1 dead 10 wounded no other details. Condition Red almost continuously 118 to 450 L (-11) 22nd mostly by individual planes. 6 to 8 bombs dropped no casualties. Para. For ground situation see RDO RICE 211711 and RDO RENDOVA 212340 and 210911 reenciphered as our 220330. For PTs see RDO RENDOVA 210645.

22 0316 Part 2 and final 220307 CTF 31 summary. RICE ANCHORAGE situation as summarized orally by Griffith sent by Liversedge to KOLI follows. Northern force on 20th fought its way to within 300 yards east bank BAIROKO HARBOR where heavy machine gun mortar and artillery fire made their position untenable. Liversedge executed orderly withdrawal to ENOGAI burdened with 200 wounded and organized his defense. He is continuing active patrolling but reports his force unfit for further offensive action. Casualties in percent 1st Raider Battalion 25. 4th Raider Battalion 30. In Army battalions casualties light but men exhausted by constant movement and carrying supplies. 3 captured 140 millimeter guns are in operating condition with limited supply ammunition for coast defense.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

23 0420 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info TF 31, ALL TFC SOPAC.

Summary for 22nd. 4 destroyers screening 4 APDs carry supplies to Liversedge tonight. CTG 36.2 with EMO CLs and 5 destroyers covering to north of KULA GULF. For ground situation see RDO RICE 221818 and RDO RENDOVA 212356 and 220740. PYs keep clear LNTSCTS night 22-23 and that they landed VELLA LAVELLA reconnaissance party morning 22nd without incident. ADRE riding APDs tonight to accompany casualties being evacuated. Expect 5 PTs operate southern KULA GULF from GRASSI LAGOON beginning night 24-25. Para. Prisoners state "Landings made Sunday inlet from KOLONBANGARA". "SHROS main north and south defense lines at MUNDA. Plan is to defend MUNDA to the last man. Documents confirm strength of 4 battalions on NEW GEORGIA."

24 0115 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC.

Desire release 19th Replacement Battalion now completing training Samoa plus personnel 2nd Barrage Balloon Squadron when disbanded to ComGen Samoa as replacements 22nd Marines for early employment. Reference CominCh 211414 adequate replacements for your command available in September. Your views requested.

24 0221 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC, COMAIRPAC Info COMMARAIRWINGSPAC, COM-MARAIRSOPAC, COMGEN SAMOA.

Marine Air Group 13 is no longer available as source of replacement of personnel aircraft or formed units for Marine Air Wings 1 and 2 except as specifically directed by ComAir-Pac. This action necessitated by preparation of Group 13 for specific operations.

24 0532 COMSOPAC to COM 1ST FLT, CINC SOWESPAC Info ALL TFC SOPAC, etc.

Morning of 23rd SBD's attacked Jap batteries in MUNDA area. Mid-afternoon same day Dauntlesses Mitchells covered by Warhawks hit REKATA Bay dropping 9 tons bombs in surprise visit to Japs YDEVE. Para. Land situation unchanged. APD's with DD screen unloaded supplies evacuated wounded from ENOGAI early today 24th while striking force of Cruisers DD's lurked in slot for possible express. Black cat did contact 3 DD's 30 miles west of VILA course southeast before midnight last night. Previous sightings indicate this group ran non stop RAFAUL to NEW GEORGIA. Para. Indications from prisoners Japs landed reinforcements from VILA at Sunday Inlet. In BAEROKO area 23rd Japs were digging in on high ground along northeastern side of harbor. 2 planes bombed ENOGAI at dawn 23rd killing 1 and wounding 8. Para. No photos BUIN area yesterday. Visual recce reported 2 AK's of which 1 burning. 7 possible MTB's noted. 4 mile oil slick seen off BUIN.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

25 0158 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info ALL TFCs, SOPAC, TF 31.

Summary for the 24th to noon 25th. Bombardment MUNDA conducted as scheduled. No report from destroyers as yet. Plane observer reports target and beach area smeared with bombs. RENDOVA PT's report sinking 1 damaging 2 barges loaded with supplies but no troops 1 and 1/2 miles off KOLOMBANGARA just north of Blackett Strait night 23-24. Enemy planes intermittently bombed and illuminated PT's during operation. Grassi PT's report no barge or other traffic south KULA Gulf last night. Suspect they were sighted. For ground situation see ComGen NEW GEORGIA 240817 reencyphered as our 250156 and RDO RICE 241330. Olina Bay bombed at 4 hours L 25th. No shipping there at this time and no damage or casualties. General Harmon to MUNDA this morning to drop personal bomb.

26 0445 CTF 31 to COMSOPAC Info TF 31, ALL TF COMDRS SOPAC.

Summary for 26th. For Destroyer bombardment MUNDA see CTG 31.2 250234. Our gunnery officer observing in CONWAY reports target area thoroughly covered by Destroyers prior 630 L (-11) at which time bombers came in and made visual observation impossible. Due to smoke and dust over entire area. Grassi PT's report no sightings or radar contacts last night. Additional 3 PT's due Grassi this evening. RENDOVA PT's report no surface contacts night 24-25. Numerous planes over boats throughout night dropping 8 bombs numerous float flares. Ens. Phillip Hornbrook killed by bombing. Para. For ground situation see ComGen NEW GEORGIA 250040 and 250203. Para. Plan to supply ENOGAI by APC's commencing 28th staging through SEGI and proceeding via MONGO Entrance.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

26 0558 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT, CINC SOWESPAC, Info COM 7TH FLT  
NZNB, ALL TFC 3RD FLT.

By midday yesterday 25th our troops driving on MUNDA had executed general advance all along line, varying from 200 yards on left to 500 yards on right. This represents advance against organized prepared enemy positions which could not be softened by bombing and shellfire due proximity our lines. No reports casualties received. Entire operation progressing according expectation. Para. Destroyers poured 4000 rounds 5 inch into MUNDA during bombardment yesterday. Para. at 1000 L (-11) yesterday 29 Blue fighters intercepted 30 Jap fighters 35 Bombers over RENDOVA shooting down 8 Zeros. Dive bombers believed to have attacked our positions east of MUNDA and at ENOGAI but no reports of damage or casualties received. Para. Photos yesterday reveal possible renewed airfield construction activity Masiri Plantation Cape Mabiri eastern Bougainville. This addition to possible strip being built at Tenekau Plantation. Weather hampered other photo coverage in SOLOMONS. 7 Zeros attacked PB4Y photo plane which destroyed 1 Jap before friendly fighters drove off rest. Para. Jap plane bag for SoPac forces now 354 since beginning campaign on June 30th. Para. 10 Liberators under fighter cover attacked Bibolo Hill positions yesterday afternoon. Para. Night of 23rd-24th PT's sank 1 damaged 2 loaded barges attempting run supplies from KOLOMBANGARA to NEW GEORGIA. Jap floatplanes intermittently illuminated bombed our PT's with our success. Unstated number enemy planes bombed Oletna Bay 0400 L (-11) 25th. No shipping present at time and no damage or casualties sustained. % may be 30 dive bombers.

27 0622 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT Info COM 7TH FLT, etc.

Our forces in MUNDA Area making slow but steady advance. As of dusk yesterday 26th 103rd Infantry on south flank had advanced past Tetere. Other regiments in line had either advanced or were assaulting centers of resistance some of which were passed and contained by our forward movement and are now being reduced. Para. To the north general situation unchanged. Patrolling continues with minor patrol clash and destruction of enemy outpost reported. Rice Anchorage and Enogai bombed early 25th with no casualties or damage. Para. Blue air activity follows. At 1650 L (-11) 25th 58 SBD's and TBF's under fighter cover hit AA gun positions northeast of Kindu in MUNDA Area. At 0730 L 26th 61 SBD's and TBF's worked on AA positions around Bibolo Hill scoring 17 direct hits which started 2 fires silenced guns. 1 Dauntless lost but crew saved. At 0930 L (-11) yesterday 10 Liberators screened by 35 VF and preceded by a 21-plane Corsair sweep attacked KAHILI with fragmentation clusters. 3 Hoakos took off and pursued our retiring strike back to Kolombangara.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

27 0622 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT - continued -

We lost 1 Corsair. 4 additional Liberators failed reach KAHILI 1 bombing VILA instead. 9 Mitchells 36 fighters hit Webster Cove Barge Center west of VILA 1445 L (-11) yesterday starting fires which burned for over 3 hours. At 1520 L (-11) 4 Mitchells 7 Corsairs failed contact AK reported off Simbo Island to south. Jap bivouac area there firing huts warehouse. Para. Photo recce yesterday revealed new strip under construction Bonis Plantation Buka Passage cleared additional 750 by 300 feet. BUIN SHORTLAND shipping was 2 large unidents 6 AK's numerous small craft. Sightings yesterday and today indicate 3 warships probably all DD's called at Rekata last night departing for TRUK some time after midnight.

27 1223 COMAIRSOLS to COMAIRSOPAC Info AIROPINTEL.

Photos 27th, times L (-11). At 0740 KAHILI 39 fighters 9 dive bombers 2 medium bombers, BALLALE 1 fighter 4 medium bombers, BUKA 3 fighters 4 medium bombers. Shipping Tonolei Harbor 1 medium and 1 small AK, 7 unidentified about 80 feet plus 4 barges 1 PC boat off Ambutei River. At Pupukuna Point 1 AK, 1 unidentified. 2 barges off BALLALE. BUKA 1 barge Chinatown and 90 foot vessel. Tenekow Plantation Field shows slight progress with possible taxiway being cleared 1500 by 150 feet.

31 0636 COM 3RD FLT to COM 1ST FLT, CINCSOWESPAC Info All TFC 3RD FLT.

18 SBDs bombed 4 gun positions on west shore BAEROKO HARBOR 0845 L (-11) 30th followed by 18 TBFs who hit same targets. Numerous good hits were scored in the vicinity and area was strafed. Para. Afternoon yesterday 36 TBFs attacked MUNDA POINT GURASAI from low level scoring 31 hits in area. Also yesterday afternoon 9 liberators escorted by 62 fighters heavily bombed BALLALE starting 6 fires along runway. 25 zeros airborne between BALLALE KAHILI intercepted ineffectually some following our planes back down slot. 1 Corsair crashed off GIZO unknown whether shot down or operational loss. Para. Com 3rd Flt's daily dope. BUIN FAISI shipping seen by Liberator strike was 2 DDs 2 medium AKs 9 barges. Photo coverage incomplete and generally poor yesterday due weather. BONIS PLANTATION runway had been cleared additional 1200 feet. TENEKAU strip showed slight progress in clearing surfacing. Para. On MUNDA front 30th no advance was made on north flank. Some progress on south flank and in center of 43rd Division line. With indications arrival Jap reinforcements, preparations are being completed for reduction contained strong point which recce shows to be much tougher nut to crack than originally believed. Para. Japs on GONONGGA concentrated at BURI on north tip. Believed there in some strength. Para. Night of 30-31st PTs sank 100 ft. Jap auxiliary off MERESU COVE southwestern KOLOMBANGARA. Previous night

(Continued)

1730



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

31 0636 COM 3RD FLT - (Continued)

strafed and possibly sank 2 barges in same area. Para. coastal transports successfully supplied ENOGAI night before last.

31 0630 COM 3RD FLT to ALL TFC's SOPAC, ALUSNAV SOPAC, NAVBASE EFATE & ESPIRITU, COMNAVACTSOLS, Info COMINCH CINCPAC etc.

ComSoPac sends in 2 parts his 310630. This is part 1. SoPac task forces are reorganized as follows report title SOPAC ORG 3. Para. Task Force 37 Rear Admiral Hill, MARYLAND, COLORADO, SUWANNE, SANGAMON, BRETON, DesRon 12 SELFRIDGE, RALPH TALBOT, PATTERSON. Task Force 38 Rear Admiral Sherman SARATOGA, MASSACHUSETTS, NORTH CAROLINA, SAN JUAN, SAN DIEGO, DesRon 6, DesDiv 5 DUS. Task Force 39 Rear Admiral Merrill CruDiv 12, DesRon 23. Task Forces 37 and 39 Base ESPIRITU, Task Force 38 base HAVANNAH. Para. Task Force 34 (Operating directly under Com 3rd Flt) Task Group 34.1 Captain Ryan DesRon 21. Task Group 34.2 Captain Cooke DesRon 22. Task Groups 34.1 and 34.2 base initially at ESPIRITU and later will alternate between SOLOMONS area and ESPIRITU. Task Group 34.3 CortDiv 8 and Destroyers not otherwise assigned. Task Group 34.4 PREBLE, BREESE, MONTGOMERY, TRACY, MinDiv 3 Task Groups 34.3 and 34.4 normally based NOUMEA. Para.

31 0641 Part 2 of Com 3rd Flt 310630. Present Task Forces 31, 32 and 33 not affected by this reorganization. ComSeronSoPac assigned designation CTF 35. Para. SOPAC ORG 3 effective 0700 GCT August 4th on completion tactical exercises when CTG 36.3 direct units in company proceed to bases assigned herein arriving during daylight 5 August. Originator will issue orders for detached units to join Task Force Commanders. Task Force 36 Task Group and unit designations my OpPlan 14-43 will be changed by separate dispatch.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

01 0440 COMGEN SOPAC to 7TH AIRFORCE, COMGENS GUADALCANAL, ESPIRITU, EFATE, 13TH AF FIJI, BORABORA, AITUTAKI, COMGENHAWDEPT etc.

Blue forces MUNDA area achieving success with tanks and flame throwers, line now runs north-south. Pair large nip barges damaged by PT boats night 29-30 between GIZO and KOLOMBANGARA next night same Blue craft sank small metal auxiliary vessel (100 feet long) same area. Slanteyed sub believed sunk 144 miles SSW RENDOVA by Blue search plane 0722 L (-11) 30th, same plane received ACKACK fire from enemy tank at BIBOLO HILL. 18 each Dauntless Avengers bombed 4 gun positions west shore BAIROKO HARBOR AYEM 30th scoring good hits on target. Same afternoon 36 avengers with escort 16 Wildcats dumped 18 tons MUNDA POINT and GURASAI. 61 planes seen course SE over MUNDI-MUNDI 1512 L (-11) 30th. Photos with partial coverage AYEM 30th show 20-30 fighters KAHILI, 1 fighter 4 medium bombers BALLALE, 10 floaters FAISI, also 2 AKs plus some barges in area. Same afternoon 9 Liberators 62 fighters attacked BALLALE dropping 230 100 pounders target area starting 6 large fires, 1 Corsair down off GIZO. Pictures BUKA same morning show 10 fighters 3 medium 3 dive bombers. BONIS PLANTATION runway cleared additional 1200 feet also some progress noted clearing ans surfacing runway at TENEKOW PLANTATION. Nip sub D/F evening 30th 50 miles WNW VANIKORO. Allied small arms fire destroyed single Nip airborne plane BENABEBA area 24/7. Blue ground forces occupied enemy position south CANERIDGE cut south ORODUBI cut 27/7. Envelopment TAMBU PENINSULA now in progress with heavy HYPOCRITE casualties reported. 18 Mitchells 12 each Forts and Liberators dropped 94 tons enemy positions SALAMAU 29/7. Allied PT boats destroyed 5/7 of 30 Nip barges in Vitiaz Strait 0130 L (-11) 30th. Final results Blue strikes against 3 enemy vessels off CAPE GLOUCESTER 28-29/7, 2 DD sunk 1 Merchant vessel beached and burning 4 enemy planes destroyed. 3 DD, 1 AK, 1 AP (15,000 tons) seen 115 miles east KAVIENG with air cover AYEM 31st NW course.

05 0301 CINCPAC to PAC FLT Info COMINCH, COMHAW, WES, & NORWES SEAFRONS.

Central Pacific Force present designation Task Force 10 is formed as of 0000 GCT 5 August, VAdm Spruance commands. Ships now assigned: ESSEX, YORKTOWN, INDEPENDENCE, MOBILE, SPENCE, THATCHER, MC KEE, DASHIELL, SCHROEDER, BENNET, TERRY, ANTHONY, FULLAM. This does not change temporary assignments to type commanders for training.



DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~  
August (GCT)

06 1952 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMAMPHIBFORPAC

Desire transport remainder 6th Division 10,500 troops in 6 APA and 2 AKA which carry about 8088 combat loaded. This will require assigning troops to vessel beyond normal convoy loading capacity by use of hot bunks and other measures. Army concurs. CINCPAC 050545 and 282135 July COMINCH 272310. Also most desirable transport other personnel on priority list to maximum capacity. Advise maximum number personnel that can be lifted.

07 0551 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC

Urdis 252209. (A) 2nd MarDiv can be accommodated NANDI 15 days after arrival engineer regiment that Division. (B) Engineer regiment can embark WELLINGTON in 3 days. Embarkation remainder Division will require 7 days. NANDI is only area in FIJI at all suitable but it must be strongly pointed out that area is totally without real port facilities. Debarkation will present no serious problem but if reembarkation in APAs and AKAs is required it will be over an open beach and an exceedingly lengthy proceeding. (C) Shipping requirements for Division follow. 1151 officers, 17900 enlisted. General cargo less vehicles and wheeled equipment 2247833 cubic feet, 21865 wt. tons. This includes inflammables 295000 cubic feet 2030 wt. tons, rations 276401 cubic feet 3644 wt. tons. Vehicles and wheeled equipment require 2442886 cubic feet 318873 square feet 7695 wt. tons. Total 4690719 cubic feet, 29562 wt. tons. This is most secret. SoPac schedule of troop movements and supply forward areas appear preclude any assistance by SoPac combat loaders however definite answer must await your desired date for movement 2nd MarDiv. Advise.

09 0043 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info VICE CNO, COMSERVPAC.

To support Central Pacific Operations and excluding combat auxiliaries following shipping above that now operating or assigned Pacific is required. By 15 October 18 AK of EC 2 type or equivalent, 2 AF, 7 AO, 6 AOG. By 1 December add to foregoing 15 AK of EC 2 type. Above oiler requirements are in addition to 3 of AO 80-88 also AO 51 and 52 and tanker GULF OF CARIBBEAN.



~~SECRET~~  
August (GCT)

11 0611 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info VCNO.

JCS 202204 July Part 2. 13 APA, 3 AKA, zero AP now available Pac Fleet. My records show 4 APA DUPAGE, PIERCE, SHERIDAN, MIDDLETON 1 AKA VIRGO ready near future. 3 APA SUMTER ELMORE FAYETTE and 1 AKA AQUARIUS due complete conversion about 10 September. Request any corrections to above and names and probable date reporting duty CinCPac remainder namely 4 AKA 9 AP.

11 1902 COMINCH to CINCPAC, CINCOWESPAC, COMSOPAC, CINCLANT, COM-NORPAC, COMNAVNAW, COMNAVEU, Info VICE CNO, BUPERS, COS ARMY.

Effective 15 August Amphibious Forces reorganized as follows

- (A) Organize 5th Amphibious Force (5th-Phib) Rear Admiral Turner.
- (B) Change Amphibious Force South Pacific to 3rd Amphibious Force (3rd-Phib) Rear Admiral Wilkinson.
- (C) Change Amphibious Force Pacific Fleet to 9th Amphibious Force (9th-Phib) Rear Admiral Rockwell.
- (D) Change Amphibious Force Southwest Pacific to 7th Amphibious Force (7th-Phib) Rear Admiral Barbey.
- (E) Change Rear Echelon of Amphibious Force Pacific Fleet to Amphibious Training Command Pacific Fleet (PhibTrain-Pac) Rear Admiral Davis.
- (F) Change Amphibious Force Atlantic to 6th Amphibious Force (6th-Phib) Rear Admiral Kirk.
- (G) Change Amphibious Force Northwest African waters to 8th Amphibious (8th-Phib) Rear Admiral Hall.
- (H) Change Amphibious Force Europe to 11th Amphibious Force (11th-Phib)
- (I) Change Training Activities and Rear Echelon Atlantic Fleet to Amphibious Training Command Atlantic Fleet (PhibTrainLant). Commodore Johnson.
- (J) Commander 5th Amphibious Force is Type Commander for all Amphibious Forces Pacific Fleet.
- (K) Commander 6th Amphibious Force is Type Commander for all Amphibious Forces Atlantic Fleet.



~~SECRET~~  
AUGUST (GCT)

13 2345 CINCPAC to ALPAC Info COMINCH, COM 12.

Effective 1200 Zebra 15 August Amphibious Forces Pacific Fleet constituted as follows:

- (A) 5th Amphibious Force (5th-Phib) Rear Adm Turner, Task Force 55, forces to be assigned by later dispatch.
- (B) 3rd Amphibious Force (3rd-Phib) Rear Adm Wilkinson Task Force 32, forces now assigned AmphibFor SoPac.
- (C) Amphibious Training Command Pacific Fleet (PhibTrainPac) Rear Adm Davis, Task Group designation to be assigned by Com5thPhib, forces now assigned Rear Echelon Amphib-ForPac.
- (D) 9th Amphibious Force (9th-Phib) Rear Adm Rockwell, forces now assigned Task Force 51 less those in Rear Echelon, Task Force designation remains unchanged during COTTAGE operation. It is assigned to North Pacific Force.
- (E) ComPhibTrainPac report to Com5thPhib for operational control.

14 0441 COMNORPAC to NORPACFOR.

Most secret. ComNorPac confirms August 15 as D-Day.

15 0540 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC Info COMNAVBASE FIJI, CNB TONGATABU PORT DIR ESPIRITU, COM 10TH FLT C&R, COMWESSEAFRON.

Liberty ship M.E. DeYoung torpedoes at 175-10 west 21-50 south at 1753 GCT/14 August enroute Espiritu Santo. Tongatabu despatched sub chasers 667 and 677 to scene. Sub chaser 677 indicate DeYoung immobile in water 6 wounded, 1 dead. CATALPA ordered from SUVA to assist. Tanker Quebed practically empty only available vessel in Tonga dispatched to tow vessel to port. Sub chasers escorting.

16 0502 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC.

Your 150215 Deputy SoPac immediately Subordinate ComSoPac and acts for him in case he should be absent or incapacitated. Normally handles SoPac Administration. If shown in diagram would be immediately under ComSoPac.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

18 2357 CINCPAC to COMINCH, COMNORPAC Info COMWESSEAFRON, COMAR SAN DIEGO COMPHIBTRAPAC, COM 5TH PHIB, COMSOPAC, CG 2ND MARDIV.

Cominch approval requested for following. When conditions permit route vessels as follows soonest possible. A DOYEN best speed direct to PEARL B all LST to PEARL on completion necessary repairs C 1 APA plus THUBAN to West Coast for voyage repairs thence San Diego load 1st Marine Airdrome Battalion destination PEARL D 3 APA to SanFran available ComWeSeaFron for joint priorities and arrival Wellington by 1 October report ComGen 2nd Mardiv for loading and training. Provide escorts as practicable requesting air and surface coverage at destination where necessary. Anticipate arrival APA's Wellington if possible.

21 2006 COMGEN SAMOA to MARCORPS Info CINCPAC COMSOPAC.

2nd Barrage Balloon Squadron and 19th Replacement Battalion disbanded August 21. 7th Defense Battalion detached from 3rd Marine Brigade same date. Will operate independently as 7th Defense Battalion reinforced PHILISTINE in this command.

23 0844 CTG 19.8 to CINCPAC, COMNORPAC, COMSOPAC.

G-2 periodic report number 1 from 1701 W(+10) time 21 August to 1700 W time 22 August. Para 1 preliminary interpretation enemy documents hampered by lack of material Japs apparently careful to destroy all evidence however dispatch bard KISKA HARBOR indicates submarines used for evacuation as total 3163 29 July. Captured diary also lists warning order sent 8th July actual evacuation major forces 29 July. 1 of 3 pages evacuation order recovered list destination only as point XRAY. Portion of retrieved diary indicates subs of ITEM class entered KISKA HARBOR on average 1 every 4 days from 1st May to last July bringing cargo many well stocked supply dumps throughout island testify to efficacy this means transportation Para 2 island defense plan similar to ATTU where guns emplaced to fire down valley however KISKA much better in artillery placement example ROSE HILL where 37mm infantry cannon emplaced behind concrete causal weak Jap practice siting weapons with limited fields of fire followed. Numerous galleries some resembling ancient catacombs hewn out of soft sand stone used as supply storage and shelter. Para 3 Diaries indicate prolonged naval and air bombardment was breaking enemy morale particularly effective were delayed action bombs. Para 4 Enemy capabilities consist attack by air or sea forces.

23 0715 Com 7th FLEET to COM 3rd FLEET, Info COMINCH, COM 1st FLEET, COMSUBS 7th FLEET, CTF72, CINCSOWESPAC.

Referring Cominch 131630 July. With concurrence CinCSowesPac intend to redistribute submarine Southwest Pacific Area to provide 12 in PHILIPPINE NEI SOUTH CHINA SEA sphere by mid September. Will accomplish by sending all newly arriving Squadron 16 boats to West Coast and by sending POMPON to game area leaving BRISBANE about 10 September. As Squadron 16 submarines arrive to keep quota filled to 12 will return boat of Squadron 8 to Task Force 72. 1736



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

23 0651 COMNORPAC to COMINCH, CINCPAC, CTF 97 & 96 Info COMGEN WDC.

August 22nd summary. Amphibious phase KISKA operation completed at 14 hours W (410) today. Reconnaissance islands vicinity KISKA continuing. Landing GUNNERS COVE RAT ISLAND 1430 W from KANE. No opposition. Today's air activity consisted of AS patrols over KISKA and 3 ADAK searches which averaged 350 miles to southward on radar. Other bases fog bound.

22 1630 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COFS USA, VICE CNO, COMGEN MARCORPS, COMPHIB 5th FLEET, COMPHIBTRAPAC.

Joint Chiefs of Staff decision requires that 4th Marine Division be amphibiously trained by 1 December 1943 and \*1 Division by 1 March 1944 followed by 1 division every 3 months thereafter on the West Coast of United States. Take necessary action. You will be advised later as to whether additional divisions will be Marine or Army. \*Badly garbled.

27 0625 COMNORPAC to COMNORWESSEAFRON COMWESSEAFRON NYD PS, NYD MI, Info numerous.

(Most Secret written up in pinks)

01 1451 CG HAW DEPT to CINCPAC.

Answer to your message 292153 Re CG SAMOA 262041. Operating Team for SCR-588 FUNAFUTI leaving Hawaiian Department by 1st water transportation available.

02 1030 COMNORPAC to COMINCH, CINCPAC, COMNORWESTSEAFRON, COMWESTSEAFRON, COMGENWDC

Monthly summary for August. Part 1 of 3 parts. All times and dates are W (410). Air Operations. During August 11th Air Force dropped 559.4 tons bombs KISKA and in attack on PARAMUSHIRU-SHIMUSHU August 11th dropped 19.7 tons. FLairWing 4 dropped 6.7 tons KISKA. 2 Liberators missing in PARAMUSHIRU attac, 3 damaged. 5 of 50 intercepting enemy fighters shot down, more probables. 2 heavy 10 light surface bombardments on KISKA prior to occupation. Amphibious. On 15 August American and Canadian troops occupied KISKA without opposition, Japs having previously evacuated. Ground reconnaissance made Little KISKA, Little Sitkin, Rat Island, Segula and Buldir without encountering enemy. Air reconnaissance Agattu, no signs enemy. Weather station established Semisopochnoi. Submarine operations. Not reported July summary. S 30 reported 2 hits on escorted Maru probably sinking same July 27th and reported sinking 5000 ton AK west of Araido Island July 28th.

021035 Part two ComNorPac August monthly summary. KISKA. Army personnel initially landed 20738 Navy 420 including Seabees. Reorganization ground forces in progress construction begun one ship dock and one barge dock. Landing strips constructed by Japs 100 by 3000 feet rock and gravel without mat suitable for emergency landings. Four Kingfishers basing on tender. Navy construction begun South Head



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

02 1035 COMNORPAC to COMINCH, CINCPAC, etc. - Cont'd.

Area. Torpedo net and moorings installed KISKA Harbor. ATTU. One additional Jap prisoner captured. Army personnel 14750 Navy 4562 including WYEE and Seabees. Preliminary Sub Base construction continues. Two subs completing refits. MTB Base and torpedo circus operating. 1 army ship dock 1 Navy ship dock 1 Army LST dock completed. Another Army ship dock 95 percent complete and barge dock 90 percent complete. ALEXAI POINT matted runway 100 by 4700 feet plus 8 hard standings and taxiways. Matted cross runway 100 by 3000 feet completed. CASCO Cove Navy runway construction continues with 2900 by 100 feet ready with mat for emergency landings. 800 yards ground moorings laid for 1500 yard at net. 5-20 by 50 foot magazines completed with road thereto. Naval guns include 4-90mm 8-40mm 4-20mm 17 fixed Cal with 4 additional 40mm guns enroute. Aircraft basing ATTU. Army 10 Mitchells with 10 crews. 11 Warhawks with 7 pilots. Navy. 12 Catalinas 8 Venturas 5 Kingfishers.

02 1040 ComNorPac sends part 3 and final part August monthly summary.

SHEMYA. Army personnel 6849 Navy 178. Main runway has 34 hard standings and taxiways. Cross runway 150 by 4000 feet to be completed in October. Barge dock 95 percent complete. Aircraft basing SHEMYA. Army. 9 Lightnings with 10 pilots 17 warhawks with 17 pilots, Navy none. AMCHITKA. Matted cross runway 200 by 5000 feet with 31 hard standings and taxiways completed. 2nd 2 ship Army dock estimate complete October 10th. Aircraft Army 23 Lightnings with 23 pilots. 27 warhawks with 23 pilots. Navy. 12 Catalinas. Sand Bay GREAT SITKIN. Personnel. Navy 1045 plus amphibious unit 392. Fuel dock practically complete and in use. 18-10,000 barrel fuel oil tanks completed. 2 more to be completed by September 5th. 10 tanks full. Pumping plant completed. Heating system installed 7 tanks. 5-20 by 50 foot magazine with concrete decks constructed. Small arms warehouse under construction. Fuel dock at Net complete. Harbor Net 12 percent complete. ADAK. ComNinthPhib Force temporary headquarters under construction Finger Bay. Aircraft. Army 6 Liberators with 8 crews 8 Mitchells with 7 crews 1 Lightning with 1 pilot 33 Warhawks with 26 pilots. Navy 6 Catalinas 15 Venturas. In addition following Army planes without crews at bases indicated. AMCHITKA 4 Liberators 1 Fortress 19 Mitchells. SHEMYA. 2 Liberators. ELMENDORF 14 Liberators 18 Warhawks. UMNIAK has 16 Warhawks with 28 pilots (Canadian).



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

06 2025 VICE CNO to CINCPAC Info COM 5TH PHIB CORPS, COMINCH, MARCORPS, COM 7TH FLEET, COMSOPAC, COMGEN SAMOA.

Here is part 1 of 2 final 062031. In order that the Marine Corps may intelligently administer logistic and personnel support of Marine organizations in pending operations, answers to the following questions are urgently needed. (1) What Marine units will be logistically based on PEARL HARBOR. (2) When should such logistic support commence. (3) Would supplies for such units be loaded in the U.S. for delivery directly in the operating area, or must they be transshipped at OAHU. (4) If transshipped at OAHU what levels of supply in the various categories including days of fuel should be maintained there by the Marine Corps. (5) If any depot stocks are initially located at OAHU is it contemplated that this would be more or less permanent base or will the base be soon advanced. (6) Must camp sites be prepared in OAHU for any Marine units additional to those now there. If so, when, for what units, what length of time. (7) What Marine units operating under Central Pacific control will be logistically based in the South Pacific and will logistic responsibility remain in the South Pacific. (8) What will be the specific location of the logistic base or bases.

06 2031 VICE CNO to CINCPAC Info MARCORPS, CG 5TH PHIBCORPS, COMINCH, COM 7TH FLEET, COMSOPAC, COMGEN SAMOA.

Part 2 final. (9) When will logistic support from such base or bases commence. (10) What levels of supply must be maintained at such base or bases. (11) Can any South Pacific Marine Base Depots and Base Depot stocks be moved to such base or bases. (12) If so what depots and what level of stocks will be so moved. (13) Can the level of supplies now maintained in the South Pacific be reduced. (14) To what extent will the existing joint logistic plans for Central and South Pacific be modified for these operations. (15) What are the contemplated staging areas for personnel replacements for the various units. In view of the necessity of economizing on warehouse erection and because of time limitations, rigid economy is necessary in the amount of reserve stocks behind the operating units and outside of the UNITED STATES.

070012 COM 3rd FLEET to ALL SHIPS SOPAC AREA, NAVBASE EFATE, NAVBASE ESPIRITU SANTO, ALL TFCS SOPAC Info COMSOWESPAC, CINCSOWESPAC, CG SOPAC, COMINCH, CINCPAC, COMSOWESPACFOR, COMFAIRSOUTH, REPCOMDESPAC NOUMEA, COMDESPAC, COMFAIR NOUMEA, COMAIRPAC, SUBCOMSERONSOPAC.

Com 3rd Flt Task Forces are reorganized as follows effective 0000 GCT 14th Sept. Short title SOPACORG 4. TF 37 Rear Admiral Davis SOUTH DAKOTA, WASHINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS, ALABAMA DesRon 45 SELFRIDGE, RALPH TALBOT, PATTERSON. TF 38 Rear Admiral Sherman SARATOGA, BRETON, PRINCE WILLIAM CruDiv 11 DesRon 12 DesDiv 15. TF 39 Rear Admiral Merrill CruDiv 12 DesRon 23. TF 37 bases HAVANNAH. TF 38 and 39 base ESPIRITU. TF 34 (operating directly under Com 3rd Flt) TG 34.1 Captain Ryan DesRon 21. Task Group 34.2 Captain Tuohé DesRon 22. Task Groups 34.1 and 34.2 will normally be alternated between the SOLOMONS Area and ESPIRITU. Task Group 34.3 CortDivs 8 and 11 plus destroyers not otherwise assigned. Task Group 34.4 BREESE TRACY MinDiv 3 (PRUITT SICARY RAMSAY



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

070012 Com 3rd FLEET to ALL SHIPS SOPAC AREA, NAVBASE EFATE, etc. -- Cont'd.

GAMBLE AND MinDiv 14 will be assigned this Task Group on arrival SoPac). Task Groups 34.3 and 34.4 normally base NOUMEA. Para. Present Task Forces 31, 32, 33 and 35 not affected by this reorganization. Composition Task Forces 37, 38 and 39 my OpPlan 14A-43 hereby modified to conform SoPac ORD 4. <sup>1st</sup> Movements of units to proper bases will be ordered by originator.

08 1836 SUMNER (AG32) to CINCPAC Info COMGEN SAMOA, COMAIRPAC, COMCENPAC.

SUMNER answers CinCPac 070711. All passes have been investigated by diver. TE BUAPUA has hard coral bottom nearly level. Believe this pass would be easier to dredge than TE AVA I DE LAPE and would be more serviceable the year around. TE AVA I DE LAPE has hard coral bottom nearly level. Local information that ground swells as noted by PATHFINDER are frequent from November to March. Remainder of the year swells generally under 4 feet. TE AVA TEBUKA VILI VILI has irregular hard coral bottom with occasional coral heads reaching height of 10 feet and large patches of snad. No local information as to ground swells this pass but none running at present. This pass appears easiest to dredge to desired depth. Believe any of the passes could be dredged expeditiously with proper equipment. Blasting in TE FUAGEA progressing well with marked improvement already made.

1740



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

09 0243 COM 7TH FLEET ADMIN to COMINCH Info VICE CNO, CINCPAC, COM 3RD FLEET, CTR 71, CTF 72, CINCSOWESPAC.

Report following successful aircraft minelaying operations in NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES. SORONG NEW GUINEA 26 and 30 August. 8 Mark 12 Mod 1 and 2 Mark 13 mines. in SORONG ROAD for channel approaches westward of longitude 131 degrees 13 minutes east. SOERABAJA JAVA. 26 and 29 August. 16 Mark 13 mines. Along SOERABAJA STRAIT between latitudes 6 degrees 52 minutes south and 7 degrees 15 minutes south. SEKAR BAY NEW GUINEA. 2 September. 4 Mark 13 mines. AIY BAY shoreward of 10 fathom lane. KENDARI BAY CELEBES. 7 September. 4 Mark 12 mod 1 and 4A Mark 1 to 4 assemblies Mark 200 mines. In bay and channel approach westward of longitude 122 38 east. All Mark 12 Mod 1 mines contain M3 or M3 Mod 1 mechanisms. Mark 13 mines M4 Mod 1. 1 aircraft with 2 Mark 12 Mod 1 mines equipped with M3 Mod 1 and SE1 mechanisms lost. Probable crashed on land in enemy occupied territory. No sterilizers used.

09 0615 CINCPAC to ALPAC Info COMINCH.

Modify my 261245 August. 5th Amphibious Corps is assigned directly to Central Pacific Force instead of to 5th Amphibious Force.

09 1743 COMINCH to U.S. FLEET.

ITALY has surrendered and all Italian Naval and merchant ships have been ordered (A) Approach United Nations Ports in full daylight at speed of not more than 12 knots (B) To stop as soon as challenged and await instructions. (C) For purposes of identification to fly a large black or Blue pennant from the mainmast or only mast and to mark deck by large circular black disc at night to burn dimmed navigation lights and flash GA when sighted (D) To use 500 kcs if necessary to use radio for communication with United Nations stations and to shift frequency if this deemed desirable by United Nations Station. Para. In MEDITERRANEAN orders of Commander in Chief, Mediterranean Fleet will govern action toward Italian Forces. In other areas attacks against Italian ships including submarines will continue unless the indicate unmistakable signs of surrender either as outlined above or in some other manner.

11 1955 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMFAIRWEST, COMAIRLANT, COMFAIR QUONSET R.I., CINCLANT, COMAIRPAC.

Spare Carrier Air Group 2 will be operationally ready for assignment after 4 months training on 1 October. Request comment on desirability continuing advanced training including night operation East Coast or transferring to Pacific Fleet about 1 October. If latter recommend locality West Coast for initial transfer.



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

11 2216 COMGEN SAMOA to COMSOPAC Info CINCPAC, COMAIRSOPAC.

PEONE Airfield 90% complete TAFUNA complete. SAMOAN area landing fields. UPOLU complete. WALLIS fields complete. Satellite field. Additional nose hangar 75% additional taxiway and plane hides total completed 16 x 7 new hides under construction 10 % main airfield. Relocating widening and resurfacing new taxiway facilities and constructing hard stands 27%. FUNAFUTI Field complete taxiway 96% complete blast pens 95% complete.

12 0607 COMMANDER PACIFIC OCEAN AREAS to COMGEN CENTPAC Info COMINCH, MARCORPS, CSA, CG 5TH PHIBCORPS, COM 5TH PHIBFOR.

Commander Pacific Ocean Areas expects to be in need of camp facilities and training for Marine units to be rehabilitated in or staged through the HAWAIIAN Area. These camps should be ready by the following dates for 1 division by 1 December. For 6 Defense Battalions by 1 January. For 1 additional division plus a reinforced regiment by 15 January and a camp for 10,000 transients on OAHU by 15 November. Please advise me of the practicability of ComGen CentPac providing such facilities and areas.

12 2350 2ND MARDIV to COMCENPAC Info CINCPAC, COMSOPACFOR, COM5THPHIBFOR, COMGEN 5THPHIBCORPS, 1ST MARAMPHCORPS.

Strongly recommend LLRVC IV landing exercises proposed CinCPac's 090117 be held this area not EFATE or FIJIS following reasons (A) Primary purpose training shore party, beach party and ships crews can be done here better than areas mentioned (B) Time and material difficulties incident reloading from beaches (C) Previous experience indicates probability 20% equipment and supplies not suited operational landing after wear, loss, breakage, and weather incurred training exercises (D) Wear and tear on boats with limited facilities repair or replacement (E) Plan entails troop embarkation four to six weeks attendant loss combat efficiency (F) Necessity begin combat loading not later 1 October reach EFATE middle of month (G) Malaria hazard HEBRIDES. Suggest combat loading on completion logistical exercise here about 30 October proceed FIJIS or other designated area final tactical rehearsal troops on scheme of maneuver freight not to be unloaded until actual operation.

Ref: Request air ground and boat reconnaissance of beaches in FIJIS which may be suitable for rehearsals of combat.



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

13 2208 COMINCH to CINCPAC

ComGen SAMOA 110310 am concerned with difficulty encountered in LST and LCT operations on coral reefs. When sufficient experience has been gained desire your recommendations regarding landing ship and craft design special equipment and employment demolition units to meet this problem. Demolition units now enroute your area.

14 0305 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMFIFTHPHIBCORPS, COMINCH, COM 7TH FLEET, MARCORPS, COMSOPAC, COMGEN SAMOA, COM 14.

UrDis 062025. The following answers are to questions indicated. (1) 2nd and 4th MarDivs. 22nd Marines reinforced. 7 defense battalions. Transient center for 10000. Following corps troops. Headquarters bn signal bn quartermaster bn motor transport bn labor bn construction bn. Marine forces at present in 14th Naval District plus any additional troops that may be authorized. (2) In operation by November 15 except for 4th MarDiv. and by January 15 for all units. (3) Transshipped at OAHU. (4) 60 days all categories less subsistence and petroleum products. Information ammunition and post exchange supplies later. (5) Permanent at OAHU except for such advance depots as may later be established in forward areas. Now expected Army will prepare camp sites. Information regarding shelter to be furnished by Marine Corps later. Units as listed in question (1). (7) None. (8) OAHU. (9) 15 November also see answer to (2). (10) See answer to (4). (11) Yes subject to concurrence by SoPac. (12) 1 base depot from NEW ZEALAND with all personnel and stock now held for 2nd MarDiv. Base depot at SAMOA after Marines are relieved. (13) Yes by 1 MarDiv 1 reinforced regiment and 5 defense battalions. (14) See answers to (7)(8)(9). (15) HAWAIIAN Area. It is requested that Com 14 be directed to acquire a plot of land 1000 by 2640 square feet preferably in the vicinity of Camp Catlin and erection on it 360000 square feet of temporary covered storage to provide the necessary expansion of facilities for the base depot.

13 2207 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, COMGEN SAMOA.

Your 110341. Relief by units arriving from UNITED STATES too late to permit employment APOTHECARY defense battalions in GALVANIC. This relief must be accomplished by 15 October. In your 130044 you state relief of AA units can only be accomplished by stripping TRUCULENCE or CHERVIL. In view of present stage CARTWHEEL and strength at MAINYARD and AMPERSAND and estimated enemy capabilities consider TRUCULENCE rear area where enemy air attack least probable. CHERVIL and APOTHECARY are more exposed now and present AA at CHERVIL should not be reduced. If you cannot provide AA needs for APOTHECARY as recommended in CG SAMOA 091942 and approved in your 130044 from rear area other than TRUCULENCE you are authorized to strip that island for APOTHECARY.



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

14 2102 COMGEN SAMOA to COMSOPAC, CINCPAC, CENTPAC, COMAIRSOPAC.

Our dis 1945 amplification. 270 radar NANOMEA reports night planes sending old IFF at 0805 range 56 miles bearing 260 degrees circling. Target lost at 0836. FUNAFUTI reports all trackers on 1 only 268 observed radar identification signal on 3 flights NCP bombers 3 similar but not QAMC old IFF. Once similar new type IFF. Other radar negative. No planes this area in air. All planes this area equipped Mark 3. All dates and times GCT 13. Further information air mail.

15 0059 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info MARCORPS COMGENCECENTPAC CG 5TH PHIBCORPS, COM 5TH PHIB.

Reference JCS 012115 not to all addressees. It is requested that the 4th MarDiv be assigned to CinCPac for duty with CentPacFor immediately in order that Amphibious Training may be coordinated.

15 0513 CINCPAC to COM 5TH PHIBFOR Info COMINCH COMGENCECENTPAC COMPHIBTRAPAC.

Following LSTs hereby assigned 5th PhibFor. 19, 23, 29, 31, 69, 78, 169, 179, 205, 213, 240, 476 dash 482, 484. Assign appropriate number to ComPhibTraPac for joint amphibious training. Latter deliver this dispatch by hand for info to LSTs listed above.

15 0615 COMSUBPAC to ALL SUBS COPYING NPM FOX Info CINCPAC.

Submarines operating in areas where temperature is considerably less than at PEARL or where steep temperature gradients exist are cautioned to check torpedoes for loose handhold plates and studs in steering and depth engines due to effect of change in temperature on dissimilar metal parts. SUNFISH heading home from 11 D with 7 torpedoes remaining reports 29 thousand tons definitely and 7 thousand tons probably sunk. Nice going Peterson. Serial 42J. Apologies to Joe Williams. My message last night should have said SPEARFISH instead of SWORDFISH who did the dirty work on convoy leaving BUNGO SUIDO.

10 0326 COMTRANSGR 3RD PHIB to USS ALHENA Info PD NOUMEA, OIC REAR ECHELON 3RD NEW ZEALAND DIV: CO ADVANCE NAV BASES NOUMEA, CO 1ST PLATOON 49TH QM CO, COMGEN SOS SPA, COMSERCOM NOUMEA, CINCPAC, COMSOPAC, COMGENSOPAC, COM 3RD PHIB, COMGEN FMAC, COMSERVONSOPAC, COMGEN GUADAL, COMNAVACTSOLS

ALHENA, at NOUMEA on Sept 11, at dock assigned by port director, commence loading cargo and personnel from list furnished by ComGen SOS SPA to include the following units, rear echelon 3rd NZ Div., 10 officers, 73 enlisted (includes 3 US Army enlisted) approx 108,000 cu. ft. gen. cargo, 13500 sq. ft. vehicles (6 lifts over 5 tons) advance naval bases, approx 400 tons, construction equipment - 75000 cube. 1st plat. 49th QM graves registration co 1 officer, 24 enlisted 1,5000 cube gen cargo and 4 vehicles approx 500 sq. ft. In space remaining load vehicles from 1st Corps Motor Transport Bn FMAC. ATS requested to furnish loading details, prepare loading plan and cargo manifest for prompt airmail delivery to usual addressees. ETD NOUMEA Sept 17. Units concerned requested to submit complete shipping data to ComSerCom for purpose of effecting efficient loading.



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

16 0315 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMCENPACFOR, COM 5TH PHIBFOR.

In view relatively short period before GALVANIC target date request early action on my 080515.

16 0327 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMFIFTHPHIBFOR, COMSERVPAC, COMPANSEAFRON.

In accord with request of ComFifthPhibFor desire destination of LST division 18 be changed to San Diego there to report to ComPhibTraPac to replace Division 15 required at PEARL by 25 October for combat operations. Remainder assignments my dis 260115 August as scheduled. Henceforth as a matter of policy all LST's LCT's and LCI's for 5th and 8th Amphibious Forces proceeding from East Coast will be routed to San Diego for training.

16 1947 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMAIRPAC COMFAIRWESTCOAST COMAIRLANT CINCLANT.

My 012040 early formation independent TBF rocket squadron not approved. In lieu thereof designate Pacific Fleet Type ComPron for installation this type equipment in the TBF component immediately following completion ComPron 58 installation.

17 0112 COM 12 to COMFIFTHPHIB Info COMPHIBTRAINPAC, VOPNAV, CINCPAC, ACORNTRADET HUENEME, PIER 40 SANFRAN.

Following LST's at SanFran undergoing voyage repairs readiness date for loading Sept. 19 LST's 23, 69, 169, 205. In accordance CinCPac Dis 100511 propose loading this group HUENEME with portion Acorn 14 personnel and cargo departing Sept. 23 to arrive October 3. LST 20 not assigned can be made available join this group. Advise. Remaining group LST's 19, 476 to 482 inclusive and 484 total 9 due arrive SanFran Sept. 20 towing 4 or 5 LCT's. Upon completion voyage repairs will complete loading Acorn 14 plus 4 or 5 LCT's on deck and route to PEARL to arrive early as possible prior Oct. 15 UrDis 160513. Will load division 15 UrDis 160509 SanFran to depart Oct. 15 ETA October 25 ComPhibTrainPac route 6 LCT's to arrive SanFran for loading prior Oct. 10.

17 2322 COMAIRPAC to COMFAIR SOUTH Info CINCPAC, COMFAIRWING 2, COMSOPAC, COMAIRSOPAC, COMFAIRWESTCOAST, COMFAIRWING 1.

Readiness CATALINE PATRONS for SOPAC being delayed by (A) slow Catalina deliveries incident to manufacturers changing from production Seacats to production Landcats only (B) Small proportion of experienced personnel in new and reformer patrons arriving HAWAII from WEST COAST and consequent need for further training HAWAIIAN AREA (C) Necessity for meeting CentPac allocations in part with effective squadrons. Unless situation improves best anticipated schedule for transfers to SOPAC is PatRon 14 Seacats late September, PatRon 91 Seacats late October, PatRon 81 Landcats late November, PatRon 12 Landcats late December, PatRon 44 Landcats early January. Request comment on relative acceptability of deferment of planned increase in SOPAC Catalina strength or alternative of lengthening tour of squadrons in area also proposal for return of squadrons based on foregoing transfers.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

September (GCT)

17 1431 COMINCH to CINCPAC, CG 4th MARDIV, CG FMF SAN DIEGO AREA Info HQ USMC DEPT PAC, COM5THPHIBFOR, CG CENTPACFOR, MARCORPS.

Effective September 20 4th Mardiv assigned CinCPac for duty with Cent-PacFor. Units or personnel this division will not be transferred from United States until completion scheduled amphibious training except upon authority CominCh.

19 0829 COM5THPHIBFOR to COMPHIBTRAINPAC, Info CINCPAC, COMCENPAC, COMINCH, COM5THPHIBCORPS

Due GALVANIC operation commitments no FifthPhib APA's or AKA's now in Pacific will be available for training on dates you desire your 162004 not to all adees. 7 new construction APA's expected be ready depart East Coast early October for West Coast will be assigned to you for amphibious training on completion voyage repairs and operational training. Other new construction APA's and AKA's due depart East Coast estimated dates Oct 20 to Jan 1 will be similarly assigned as practicable. Now plan to assign you about 9 APA's and 2 AKA's latter part December after GALVANIC. Will keep you advised of estimated West Coast arrival dates and probable length of availability to you. Under consideration is combat loading on West Coast of Fourth Mardiv for subsequent operations.

20 1031 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMINCH, COMSERVPAC, COMAIRPAC.

This refers my 161131. Underwater defenses revised as follows. Channels TE AVA FUAGEA and TE BUABUA latter to be dredged to 45 feet 600 feet wide. Hydrophones for both entrances and antisubmarine net with gate for latter. TE AVA I DE LAPE as before. Other passages to be mined.

20 2136 COMAIRPAC to CINCPAC.

Confirming recommendations my serial 00318 of 21 August based on tactical experience to date and on unsuitability of light carriers as Flagships recommend immediate reorganization CarDivs to meet requirements operations in near future as follows:

CARDIV ONE	SARATOGA	MONTEREY	RADM SHERMAN
CARDIV TWO	ESSEX	COWPENS	RADM MONTGOMERY
CARDIV THREE	YORKTOWN	BELLEAU WOOD	RADM POWNALL
CARDIV FOUR	BUNKER HILL	INDEPENDENCE	RADM REEVES
CARDIV FIVE	LEXINGTON	PRINCETON	RADM RADFORD
CARDIV SIX	ENTERPRISE	CABOT	FLAG OFFICER TO BE ASSIGNED X

Recommend future organization to be reached in 1944 include two CV and one CVL to a division.



SECRET

September (GET)

25 0359 CINCPAC to COMGEN 4TH MARDIV, COMCENTPACFOR Info COMGEN 5TH PHIBCORPS, MARCORPS.

4th Mardiv assigned Com 5th PhibCorps for duty to permit coordination of amphibious training subject to limitations Cominch 171431.

26 2331 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMINCH, COM 12, COMCENPAC, COMSERVPAC, COM5THPHIB.

From Admiral Smith. Regarding the whole subject of the 18 AK requested by CinCPac for GALVANIC and the 15 for BANKRATE. Of these request WSA deliver for conversion 15 of 1st 18 to be held for CinCPac. 5 ships to be converted to carry approximately 1000 troops. 10 ships to carry necessary CB specials to work ship and 6 landing craft in accordance with plans discussed with Port Director Com 12. Provide adequate fresh water. Prefer Navy manned. Must be ready San Francisco 1 November therefore usual conversion features may require deferment of some items until later availability of ships. Immediate AK requirements for GALVANIC will be filled from list of vessels named in Com 12 220124 or such as may later become available after discharge PEARL. Same procedure will be followed in future of asking for AK only when and as required to lift cargoes awaiting shipment and releasing when no longer needed. Cominch and CinCPac approve.

01 0347 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, MARCORPS, VICE CNO, COM5THPHIBCORPS, COMGENCEPTAC, COMAIRPAC, COMCENTPACFORCE, COMGEN SAMOA, COM 12.

This concerns questions UrDis 210349 not to all addressees on command and other problems SAMOAN Area. That area including FUNAFUTI, NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA will remain under present command organization. Internal details of local command of islands in the area will be as ComSoPac decides. ComSoPac is expected to provide necessary service units, communications, supply and hospitalization incident to relief of Marine personnel. ComGen SAMOA will advise ComSoPac of requirements to avoid duplication or paralleling of facilities and supplies. Logistic support of the SAMOAN Area as above defined will continue as the responsibility of ComSoPac. This also embraces support of additional Army and Navy shore based units of the Central Pacific Area which are to be located temporarily and mainly in the ELLICE group preparatory to and including GALVANIC. Estimated that these personnel will total not more than 2500 and will be accompanied by 30 days supplies upon departure from PEARL. All logistic support for surface and air units of the Central Pacific Force operating in SoPac will normally be provided by Central Pacific supply agencies. ComSoPac will be expected to furnish to these such emergency assistance as available and conversely the logistic facilities of the Central Pacific Area are available for such aid as can be rendered to SoPac forces. Information concerning logistics supply for GILBERT Operations will be covered by later dispatches.



~~SECRET~~

October (GCT)

03 1715 CINCPAC to ALPAC Info COMINCH, CINCLANT, COMSOWESPAC, COMGENCENPAC.

Following changes effective 0000 GCT 15 October 1943. Tactical organization of Fifth Fleet assigned CenPacFor. 9th Fleet tactical organization as follows. Task Forces 90 to 94 assigned NorPacFor. TF 97 Hawaiian Sea Frontier. TF 98 Hawaiian Department. Others reserved for CinCPac. All present 5th Fleet Task Force designations cancelled. Tactical organization 1st Fleet follows. TF 10 11 and 18 reserved for specific tasks as required. TF 12 miscellaneous groups in transit. TF 13 PhibTrainPac. TF 14 Operational Training Command Pacific. TF 15 Cruisers and Destroyers and other units when operating under ComDesPac. TF 16 ServPac. TF 17 Submarine Force PacFleet. TF 19 Air Pacific

03 2255 CINCPAC to COMGENCENTPAC Info COMGENPAC.

Of 7 Defense Battalions referred to in my 080203 and 082131 September 3 must be available by 1 December. Destination for 1st 3 Battalions (1st, 2nd and 4th) as indicated by Serial 00198 September 30. It is requested that the remaining 4 be available at the earliest time practicable without disruption of shipping priorities. All of these 4 must be available by 15 January. If necessary, infantry components for Army Defense Battalions can be furnished temporarily from Assault Forces. Will inform you as to destinations last 4 Battalions upon receipt of their readiness dates.

04 2043 COMINCH To US FLEET.

Effective 1 October. To provide a method of segregating despatch traffic in accordance with the necessity for permanency and ready reference because subject matter is one of policy or of long standing importance Fleet and SeaFron Comdr. shall incorporate in the text their short title followed by a serial number from 1 to 1000. Recipients shall maintain special files of such despatches in such manner as to have them permanently and quickly available. This is Cominch 1. It is permissible to use the originators despatch serial number for reference purposes where all concerned are known to have received same. This in no manner changes the use of general messages as now existing.

07 0239 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info MARCORPS COMSOPAC CG5THPHIBCORPS.

UrDis 042221. Present plans call for employment 3rd MarDiv 1 November and 1st MarDiv 1 December. Consider 2 replacement battalions per month plus replacement pool now being set up adequate for SoPac requirements. Para. 2nd MarDiv will be employed Central Pacific 15 November 4th MarDiv and 22nd Marines about 1 January. Estimated pool of 3 replacement battalions should be available to rehabilitate each of these divisions after employment. 33rd replacement battalion in Nov. and 2 additional battalions in December will provide pool for 2nd MarDiv in Dec. Attrition in 2nd MarDiv will govern number of replacements that must be made available for expected attrition in 4th MarDiv and 22nd Marines in January. Para. Plan mount 4th MarDiv on Coast therefore it should be moved at T/O strength. Tempo of campaign calls for employment of above units in CentPac about once each quarter. Provision of replacements should be made to maintain this tempo. Therefore request additional battalions my 020259 be provided.



~~SECRET~~

October (GCT)

11 0141 CINCPAC to COMGEN SAMOA Info COMCENPAC, COM5THPHIBFOR, COMGEN5THPHIBCORPS.

UrDis 242145 September. No APA available at present. Transports for amphibious training will be made available prior to employment of 22nd Marines.

12 0450 CINCPAC to COMGENCENPAC Info COMCENPAC, COM5THPHIBFOR.

Following revision requirements and availability Army defense battalion referred to in my 032255 and 082049 October. The required total of 7 remains unchanged. Only 2 instead of 3 must be available 1 December. The 7th remains designated for employment at KOURBASH. Availability balance of 4 remains unchanged.

12 0012 COMNORPAC To CINCPAC, CNO, NORPACFOR, COMINCH, BUPERS Info COMNORWESSEAFRON, COMWESSEAFRON, COMGEN ADC, COM 13.

Vice Admiral Frank Jack Fletcher has this date relieved Vice Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid as Commander NorPac Force and has assumed command of NorPac Area accordance CinCPac 091911.

15 0359 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMGENCENTPAC COMCENPACFOR CG SAMOA COMAIRPAC.

On or about 5 November when ComAeroCenPacFor (Read Adm. Hoover) in CURTISS arrives in ELLICE area request you direct ComGen SAMOA report to Hoover for operational control of Marine and Navy shore based aircraft in SAMOAN-ELLICE area and of such base facilities as may be needed in support of GALVANIC and subsequent operations.

16 1830 COMINCH to COMNORWESTSEAFRON, COMWESSEAFRON, COMHAWSEAFRON, CINCPAC, COMNORPACFOR, COMSOPAC, COMDT ALASKA SECTOR.

Following received from War Department is quoted for your information: "Effective November 1, 1943 the Alaska Defense Command is designated a separate theater of operations renamed the Alaskan Department and is placed under the direct control of the War Department. Such authority affecting ALASKA as has been decentralized by the War Department to the ComGen WDC will be invested in the Alaskan Department".

18 0257 COM 3RD FLEET to COMGEN SAMOA Info CINCPAC, COMCENPAC, CG CENTPAC, COMAIRCENTPAC

Upon arrival ComAirCenPacFor in ELLICE Area on or about 5 November report to that officer for duty as specified in CinCPac 150359.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

October (GCT)

19 1811 COMINCH to COM12 CINCPAC MARCORPS Info MARBAKS NEW RIVER, COMSOPAC, etc.

Para 1. MarCorps will make available during December following units for transfer overseas. Here is Part 1 of CominCh 191827 Part 2 final will follow A. 37th replacement battalion. B. 12th Marine Aviation Replacement Detachment. C. 16th Marine WMPMT Company (colored). D. 1st Ammunition Company. E. 2nd and 3rd Marine War Dog Platoons. F. 1st Joint Assault Signal Company. G. Stewards branch personnel (colored). H. 11th Garrison Replacement Detachment. I. Amphibian Tractor Company 22nd Marines reinforced. J. Pioneer Company 22nd Marines reinforced. K. Rotation personnel 14th Naval District. L. Casuals for CenPac. M. 36th and 38th Replacement Battalions. N. 15th Marine Depot Company (colored). O. 4th Radio Intelligence Platoon. P. Stewards Branch personnel (colored). Q. Casuals for SoPac.

21 0259 CINCPAC to CG5THPHIBCORPS CG SAMOA Info COMINCH MARCORPS COMSOPAC COMCENPAC etc.

2nd Defense Battalion reinforced by two 90mm batteries, 1 Platoon 40mm AA ~~from~~ 1 Platoon 20mm AA from 2nd Airdrome Battalion, one 90mm battery from 5th Defense battalion and the 8th defense battalion reinforced by one 90mm battery and 4 SL sections from the 7th Defense Battalion, assigned to 5th PhibCorps as of 21 October. Reinforcing units should remain present stations until date desired for movement in GALVANIC.

CTF 39, CTG 39.3

24 0350 COM 3rd FLEET to CINCPAC COMINCH ALL TF COMS SOPAC, CINCOWESPAC, etc.

Com 3rd Flt Op Plan 16A-43. Southern Landing Force will land on GOODTIME in accordance with my Op Plan 16-43. Other information later. General Task. This force will destroy enemy craft attempting to interfere with Southern Force landing. Task Organization. Task Group 39.3 Captain Shepard CLEVELAND, DENVER, DesRon 23 (7 DD's). Task Force 33 Major General Mitchell shore based aircraft SOPAC. T.G. 39.3 fuel to capacity TULAGI-PURVIS area. Depart TULAGI 1100 L (-11) October 26 proceed clear of T.G. 31.1 units to arrive latitude 8 degrees South, longitude 156 East at 2400 L (-11) the same date. Thereafter cover approach to GOODTIME of T.G. 31.1. If weather conditions are adverse for flying at sunrise the 27th remain as cover for landing craft otherwise return on reverse route to PURVIS to arrive prior dark. Task Force 33 furnish air cover for T.G. 39.3 during daylight October 26th and 27th. Provide night fighters for anti snooper work from sunset to moonset October 26th. Furnish Black Cat for slotting night 26th and B-24's for night search and attack and timely warning of approach of enemy surface forces. Communication is in my Comm Plan 16-43. This plan effective on receipt. ComSoPac is at MAINYARD.

21 0501 (MARSHALL) COMBINED CHIEFS OF STAFF to STILLWELL info DEVERS EISENHOWER etc.

Combined Chiefs of Staff consider that existing machinery for coordination of Anglo-American propaganda policy neither functions with sufficient speed nor avoids contradiction when operating under conditions of emergency. CCS also consider present procedure, used to obtain agreed decisions on propaganda policy from appropriate authorities of the US-UK governments, is too protracted to guarantee the unified action required by developments in cases of emergency. Para. In order to remedy this situation, the President and Prime Minister have authorized the CCS to establish 3 anglo-american committees of equal membership in each of the following theaters for the purpose of emergency coordination of Anglo-American propaganda policy: 1, Pacific Theater including CHINA and INDO-CHINA in WASHINGTON; 2 EUROPEAN Theater in LONDON; and 3 SOUTHEAST ASIA Theater in NEW DELHI. Para. These committees are empowered,

(Continued)

1750



~~SECRET~~

October (GCT)

21 0501 (MARSHALL) COMBINED CHIEFS OF STAFF (Continued)

in emergency, to make ad hoc decisions when necessary or desirable, and to issue special directives on propaganda policies for appropriate agencies of the theater commanders and US-UK governments. Committee decisions and directives will be binding for all propaganda operations directed to theaters concerned until revised by normal process of consultation between US-UK governments. CCS are charged with the responsibility of establishing all 3 committees at the places designated. Priority will be given for the immediate creation of the committee to be responsible for propaganda in connection with impending operations in the MEDITERRANEAN. Para. Committee membership in each case will consist of 1 representative each of US Chiefs of Staff, British Chiefs of Staff, State Department, British Foreign Office, Office of War Information and British Political Warfare executive. Committees are authorized to call in further assistance when necessary. Para. In conformity with above, U.S. Chiefs of Staff have designated Major General G.V. Strong for Washington Committee and Admiral H.R. Stark for London Committee. Para. U.S. Chiefs of Staff desire that you designate appropriate US military representative to serve on New Delhi committee and notify the War Department of your selection.

24 0601 COM 3rd FLEET to CTF 33, CTF 39 Info COMINCH CINCPAC CINCOWESPAC TFCs SOPAC.

This is Com 3rd Fleet Op Plan 16B-43. BUKA Airdrome is threat to our RAVENOUS Operation. Additional information later. General Task. This force will bombard BUKA airfield (primary targets aircraft) for purpose of rendering it temporarily ineffective during initial landing CHERRY BLOSSOM. Destroy enemy surface forces encountered if threatening landing at CHERRYBLOSSOM. Bombard SHORTLANDS area. Task Organization. TF 39 Radm Merrill CruDiv 12, DesRon 23. TF 33 Major General Mitchell shore based aircraft SOPAC. TF 39 fuel to capacity TULAGI-PURVIS area. Depart TULAGI in time to pass through Lat 09-10 S, Long. 160 E at 0400 L (-11)/31 October. Proceed south of RUSSELLS west of RENDOVA and SIMBO ISLANDS passing through Lat 08 S, 156 E at 1700L/31 at which time increase speed to about 28 knots proceeding west of TREASURY ISLAND and BOUGAINVILLE clear of reefs to arrive off southern tip BUKA Island by 0000 hours L/1 November. Bombard BUKA airfield for a period of about thirty minutes. Additional targets shipping in MATCHIN BAY supply dumps BUKA. On completion bombardment retire at best practicable speed west of BOUGAINVILLE keeping clear of CHEVILIAALGJOTALTCE and proceeding north of TREASURY ISLAND. Upon passing SHORTLANDS at about 0600 L 1 November for a period of about 15 minutes bombard eastern SHORTLAND ALU POPORANG FAISI and throw a few at BALLALE all while maintaining high speed. Upon completion retire east of VELLA LAVELLA and KOLOMBANGARA. Enter KULA GULF fuel from DVL barge in HATHORN SOUND and await further orders. TF 33 furnish air cover for TF 39 during daylight October 31st and November 1st. Provide night fighters for anti-snooper cover from sunset until 2130L/31st. Furnish Black Cats for bombardment spotting and B-24s for night search and attack and giving warning of approach of enemy surface forces. Communications as in my Comm Plan 16-43. This form effective on receipt.



~~SECRET~~

October (GCT)

25 2100 CINCPAC to COMGENCECENTPAC.

1 You are hereby directed to use my serial 00198 of 30 September 1943 as a basis for procurement of Army personnel and material for the Central Pacific Campaign.

27 0212 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC.

Desire lay aerial mines on eastern entrance to BUKA STRAIT and in western channel to RAMUN BAY northwest of MADEHAS ISLAND between November 9th and 15th. Approval requested.

29 0101 CCM 3RD FLT to COMAIRSOPAC Info COMAIRSOLS, COMGENSOPAC, ALL TFC'S, SOPAC, COMGEN FMAC, CINCPAC, CINCOWESPAC, COMSOWESPAC.

Lay aerial mines in Eastern Entrance to BUKA STRAIT and in western channel to RAMUN BAY northwest of MADEHAS ISLAND between November 9th and 15th. Submit dispatch plan to me for approval. Be prepared on short notice to shift from mine to torpedo load.

29 0450 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, COMCENPACFOR.

Present intention is to return BatDivs 6, 8, 9 and one carrier group probably ENTERPRISE, PRINCETON to SoPac after GALVANIC and to keep them there until required for FLINTLOCK. Do you wish them to base at EFATE

November (GCT)

2 23303 MARSHALL to RICHARDSON Info CINCPAC, HARMON, MACARTHUR.

Directive clarification to Commanding General, US Army Forces, Central Pacific Area, contained in WD RAD 6004, August 14 to Richardson follows in paragraph beginning "As Commanding General, US Army Forces in the Central Pacific Area, you will be, etc" change last phrase reading "For the employment of Army Forces in that area" to read "for the employment of Army Forces in the Central Pacific Area" Para War Department conception of your responsibility for administration and training of US Army Ground and Air Troops within the Central Pacific Area is that, in fullest coordination with CinCPac you will continue the training of forces to the extent that time and facilities are available or are made available to you. Troops ear-marked for specific operations should pass to the command of CinCPac. Central Pacific Force, Fifth Amphibious Force, Fifth Amphibious Corps, or other task force organizations set up by direction of Commander in Chief, Pacific, at the time when, at the discretion of CinCPac, they are required for specific operational training or rehearsal under the force, corps, or task force commander in preparation for their eventual utilization. The exact determination as to when such training responsibilities will pass from you to CinCPac or his appropriate subordinate



SECRET

October 1943 (GCT)

29 0450 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, COMCENPACFOR.

Present intention is to return BatDivs 6, 8, 9 and one carrier group probably ENTERPRISE PRINCETON to SoPac after GALVANIC and to keep them there until required for FLINTLOCK. Do you wish them to base at EFATE.

30 0116 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH, CINCSOWESPAC, COMSOWESPAC, COMCENTPAC.

BatDivs (your 290450) at EFATE. Carrier group at ESPIRITU.



- November (GCT)

~~SECRET~~

commander must, in all cases be decided by CinCPac after consultation with you as his Army adviser.

07 0220 MARSHALL to COMGENCENTPAC Info CINCPAC, COMINCH

7812-7th Dispatch, Cominch, 311400/October to CinCPAC directs CCS 329/2 to be passed to ComGenCentPac. CCS 329/2 covers operations in the Pacific to include December, 1944 para Cominch 311400 is also directive to CinCPAC to formulate plans and train for campaigns in the Central Pacific, to include estimates of troop and material requirements for operations subsequent to BANKRATE. para. This radio acknowledges your W6731 October 28. Your study, now in preparation in accordance with WD letter, subject: Theater Troop Basis, dated 27 Sept., will of necessity be reviewed in the light of present and future availability of forces, and in conformity with the deployment of forces set up by CCS directive 329/2. para. JCS dispatches 202204/July covering GALVANIC Operations and 012115/September covering the BANKRATE Operations are controlling for a major Army ground force units and major army air force combat units set up for these operations. With reference last paragraph urad 6556 November 2, attention is invited to paragraph 2, Annex D, CCS 329/2. The deployment of forces outlined by the combined Chiefs of Staff fixed the overall allotments of major units for operations in the Pacific. In this connection maintenance in Central Pacific of 2 heavy and 1 medium bomber groups plus 2 fighter groups fulfill CCS firm allocations during 1944. Para. Further reurad W 68/November 2, your restudy of signal requirements should be so coordinated with the Navy as to bring the requirements which are to be met by Army personnel and equipment within the directive of JCS 488 dated 8 September 1943. The urgent necessity for rigidly screening requirements for technically trained personnel, individuals or units, such as are involved in formation of signal communication units, has been brought to your attention. Para. with regard to your " 6762 October 29, the availability of air force service units included therein will be as by ourad 7770 November 4 to you indicated.

09 2220 COMINCH to CINCPAC info MARCORPS CINCLANT SUPREME COMDR SOWESPAC, COMSOPAC COMINORPAC COD ARMY.

9th Phib hereby dissolved. Modify MyDis 111902 August accordingly. Orders to RAdm Rockwell will be issued by Bupers. Members of his staff will be divided between 3rd Group 5thPhibFor and PhibTrainPac in accordance your recommendation. Your serial 001430 November 2nd approved and copy furnished BuPers.



November (GCT)

12 0321 CTG 50.3 to COMSOPAC info CINCPAC COMINCH CINCSOWESPAC TF COMS SOPAC etc.

This is CTG 50.3 112151. Report of B Group attack on RABAU shipping Nov. 11. Aircraft on strike. ESSEX 29 VF, 19 VT, 28 VB. BUNKER HILL 27 VF, 18 VT, 23 VB. INDEPENDENCE 15 VF, 9 VT. Aircraft arming VT torpedoes, VB 1000 lb GP and SAP 1800 lb AP few 500 lb GP. Attack commenced 0905 completed 0935 L (-11). Rain squall at harbor entrance. Enemy ships claimed sunk BUNKER HILL 1 CL or large DD and 2 DD's. Ships damaged ESSEX 1 CA believed MOGAMI 1 sure torpedo hit 2 probables. 2 other CA or large DD 1 torpedo hit each plus 1000 lb bomb on 2nd. 3 CL or large DD 1 torpedo hit each. BUNKER HILL 1 CL 3 DD. INDEPENDENCE torpedo hit 1 CA. Enemy aircraft shot down certain. ESSEX 13 Zekes, BUNKER HILL 6 Zekes. INDEPENDENCE 5 Zekes. No enemy aircraft destroyed on ground. Own losses operational BUNKER HILL 1 VF, 3 VB, INDEPENDENCE 1 VF. Combat losses ESSEX 1 VF, 1 VB. BUNKER HILL 1 VF, 2 VT. INDEPENDENCE 2 VF. Personnel losses ESSEX 2 pilots 1 man BUNKER HILL 3 pilots 2 men. INDEPENDENCE 2 pilots. Own aircraft being launched for 2nd strike when Task Group was attacked by enemy aircraft. After raid beaten off time did not permit completing launch and sending in 2nd strike. Report of enemy attack in separate despatch.

18 1938 MARCORPS to 1st ARMORED AMPHIB BN. Info COMINCH CINCPAC CG5thPHIBCORPS etc.

Ref CinCPOA dis 180025 not to all addressees. Effective 20 November 1st Armored Amphibian Battalion is attached to 4th Marine Division to permit combined training for early operations.

20 1115 CINCPAC to CGCENTPAC COMCENTPACFOR COM5thPHIBFOR CG5thPHIBCORPS.

27th Div less elements employed in GALVANIC hereby directed revert to command of ComGenCentPac until further orders.

21 2225 CINCPAC to COMCENPACFOR info COMINCH CTF 50.

Reaction by enemy to GALVANIC clearly indicates opposition by submarines and by air attack from MARSHALLS or NAURU. Use of surface craft unlikely. In the circumstances operating area for carrier groups prescribed in Pownall's order are too restrictive. If carriers continue too long in such narrow confines they become subjected to progressively greater torpedo hazard. Take corrective action to insure them greater freedom of movement, consistent with their mission.

22 0630 COMCENPACFOR to ALL TF COMS GALVANIC info CINCPAC.

Action addressees extend or shift their present operating areas to afford maximum practicable protection from enemy air and submarine attacks. CinCPac 212225. This will be done with minimum interference with assigned missions. Task Groups of Task Force 50 operating against MARSHALLS or in support of MAKIN remain north of latitude 2 degrees north. Those in support TARAWA south of 2 degrees North. During darkness keep clear of areas in which other Task Forces or Groups are known to be operating or moving. CTF 52 and 53 advise carrier task group commanders of their night operating areas.



December (GCT)

05 0248 CINCPAC to COMGENCECENTPAC COMCENPACFOR COM5THPHIBFOR COM5THPHIBCORPS.

Elements 27 division and attached troops employed GALVANIC that have returned to HAWAII hereby directed revert to command of ComGenCentPac until further orders. Others returning similarly revert on arrival HAWAII.

07 0450 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info CINCLANT, COMSUBFORPAC, COTCPAC, COTCLANT, COMSUBFORLANT.

Recommend no further S class submarines be withdrawn from combat duty with SubRon 45 prior June 1944. UrDis 031837. Believe Northern Patrol should be maintained during winter and spring to attack targets in vicinity PARAMUSHIRO and fishing industry along coasts KAMCHATKA as ice conditions permit and to force enemy to maintain anti submarine activities. Also desire continue base these submarines ATTU and DUTCH in order complete development repair facilities there. Submarines available in TF 17 are insufficient to replace S class in ALEUTIANS without handicapping coverage of more profitable areas and cooperation with projected surface operations. By June hope to base Tender on ATTU and operate fleet submarines from there in same manner as from MIDWAY. Suggest possibility of using French and Italian submarines for ASW training purposes thus releasing U.S. Subs to sub school. Present distribution PacFleet S Boats. 2 in South Pacific. 2 at PEARL. 8 with COTCPac. 6 available for combat patrols.

09 0322 CINCPAC to COM 7TH FLEET Info CTF 71, CTF 72, COMINCH, COMSUBPAC.

To expedite arrival of new submarines in southwest propose to send all submarines of Squadron 18 and Division 121 direct from PEARL to southwest operational areas. If you agree also propose recommend to COMINCH sending remaining 4 submarines of SubRon 18 now on east coast direct to AUSTRALIA from PANAMA instead of via PEARL where they were schedule for about 3 weeks training. These last mentioned subs have had only basic training. If above plan carried out, there will be 30 submarines in your operational areas by January 13, 1944 counting 7 remaining subs in squadron 8 which it is desired be exchanged with 4 subs of Division 121 and 3 of SubRon 18 as they arrive. Replacement for CORVINA if required will leave PEARL for your areas in latter part December. Request comment.

08 2150 COMINCH to CINCPAC, COMNAVEU, COMNAVEAR info COMSOPAC, COM7TH FLT, COMNORSEAFRON, COM 4TH FLT, OPD US ARMY.

By agreement between state war and Navy Departments no release of control or abandonment shall be made of any important naval airfield outside US Continental limits, territories or possessions, constructed in whole or part by US funds, but no longer of immediate naval or military use, without reference to and approval by Navy Department. Such action necessary to protect national interests. Important air fields are those which by reason of facilities, location or suitability for postwar purposes are of particular significance. Temporary combat fields not of above characteristics are not included. War Department has issued similar directive regarding Army airfields This is CominCh and CNO Number 7.



December (GCT)

10 2338 CINCPAC to COMCENTPAC.COM5thPHIBFOR COM5thPHIBCORPS COMGEN 22nd MARINES (REINF)

22nd Marine Regiment with attached units hereby assigned to 5thPhibCorps.

11 0259 CINCPAC to COMCENTPAC Info COMCENTPAC COM5thPHIBFOR COM5thPHIBCORPS.

Please assign 7th Division with attached units also 1 Regimental Combat Team from 27th Division with attached units to operational control of Com5thPhibCorps effective immediately.

15 1300 COMINCH and CNO to CINCLANT, CINCPAC Info COMDESPAC, COMDESLANT.

Transfer to Pacific of Atlantic destroyers in addition to those ordered by Mydis 062351 not contemplated in immediate future.

14 2055 COMINCH & CNO to CINCLANT CINCPAC COMSOWESPACFOR ALL SEAFRON COMS, COMNAVNAV.

In event use of gas by enemy is suspected (A) make immediate despatch report addressed for action to entire chain of command (B) Conduct immediate investigation on spot by qualified personnel (C) Make amplifying report confirmed or not confirmed (D) No not retaliate with gas until authorized by CominCh and CNO. Para. Use of toxic gas will not be initiated by any United States commander. Undertake instruction and training to insure that retaliation if authorized will be effective. In precaution against initiating use of gas under stress offensive materials are to be kept in ready reserve but not issued to combatant units. BuOrd will keep addressees advised regarding availability of materials. This is restatement CominCh policy and instructions on this subject and is CominCh & CNO Number 8.

14 2057 COMINCH & CNO to CINCLANT CINCPAC COMSOWESPACFOR, ALL SEAFRON COMS, etc.

On 9 July 1942 the US Joint Chiefs of Staff directed as follows: "Sub-para A. It is a function of Commanders exercising unity of command to coordinate reports concerning combat operations of own or enemy forces.  
B. Originators will make all such reports to the Commander exercising unity of command for coordination comment when appropriate and prompt retransmission as indicated below:  
Sub-para B1. When the officer exercising unity of command is a member of the service other than that of the originator of the report the report after application of the principles stated above will be retransmitted to the head of the service of the originator, that is, the Chief of Staff US Army, or the Commander in Chief, US Fleet.  
Sub-para B2. If the originator is a member of the same service as the officer exercising unity of command the reports will be treated as required by the practice of that service.  
C. Originators of reports whether in Army or Navy service who are not under the jurisdiction of the Commander exercising unity of command in the sphere of activity concerned will by the most direct means available render reports of own or enemy operations to the commander responsible for taking action."  
This is CominCh & CNO Number 10.



December (GCT)

18 2138 CNO to AMCON VLADIVOSTOK info ALUSNA MOSCOW, CINCPAC COMNORPAC.

Inform Red Fleet. Imperative they advise US as soon as possible (A) Identification markings on fishing vessels both on hull and deck (B) whether they will fly merchant flag other identification hoists or lights also, that they advise whenever their fishing vessels leave territorial waters, including territorial waters bordering KOMMANDORSKI ISLANDS. Also, definite boundaries or fishing areas. Soviet vessels east and west bound from prescribed fishing areas preferably, should remain close to KAMCHATKA coast and then if practicable, proceed along 55th parallel to and from KOMMANDORSKI ISLANDS. Inform Soviets identification markings or displays are of primary importance and that US forces will assume to be enemy any ships not showing identification markings or displays which will be agreed upon.

21 0221 CINCPAC to COMGENTPAC, FLAG OFFICERS PACFLT Info CINCSEAFRON, COM7THFLT, COM 14.

FLINTLOCK DOG DAY set at 31 January West Longitude.

14 2059 COMINCH CNO to COMPASEAFRON CINCPAC CINCLANT CEF COMCARIBSEAFRON COMGULFSEAFRON COMWESSEAFRON COMNORWESSEAFRON COMSOWESPAC info COMNAVNAW COMNAVEU.

Commanders vested with unity of command will not permanently transfer units of service to which he does not belong from assigned stations or sub-divisions of his command without authority from War or Navy Department as indicated. This will not be interpreted to restrict in any way the authority of such commander to make temporary movements of mobile forces of either service required in execution of operations to meet a special situation. This is CominCh and CNO number 9. It is a reissue of a despatch from Chief of Staff, Army and CominCh on 4 May 1942.

21 2031 COMINCH to CINCEP CINCMED FOCRAF COM 3RD FLT COMWESSEAFRON info ADMIRALTY COMNORSEAFRON BAD FRENCH NAVAL MISSION CCS CINCLANT NXNB COMPASEAFRON CINCPAC.

On request of Chief of French Naval Mission one following reassignments of certain French ships are authorized by CominCh as executive agent CCS with concurrence of bad. Sub-para.

A. CHEVREUIL assigned FOCRAF as replacement for LA GRANDIERE. ComWesSeaFron sail her when ready about 1 January to DAKAR via CANAL ZONE and NORFOLK.

B. LA GRANDIERE assigned 3rd Flt. CinMed is requested sail ship for NOUMEA when ready about 1 February.

C. SAVORGAN DE BRAZZA assigned temporary duty 3rd Flt until relieved by LA GRANDIERE. CinCTF is requested sail her to NOUMEA at earliest convenience. Vessels are available as escorts enroute.

22 0041 ~~COMINCH~~ CINCPAC to COMINCH info COMSOPAC MARCORPS CHIEF OF STAFF ARMY.

Plan disposition of units Urdis 112050 as follows: To Central Pacific for employment all Marine air units and 5th, 7th and 17th Defense Battalions also Army air and air service units now temporarily based in ELLICES. Army ground units to be made available for SoPac operations.



December (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

21 2144 COMINCH to CINCPAC info CINCLANT COMAIRPAC COM 13 COMAIRLANT  
COMFAIRWESTCOAST

Assignments following CVE changed from LantFleet to PacFleet 74 NEHENTA BAY 76 KABASHAN BAY 78 SAVO ISLAND 81 RUDYERD BAY 83 SARGENT BAY. Report CompRons now scheduled for CVE 65, 67, 69 and 72 so that complements other LantFleet type CompRons now on West Coast can be changed to Pac Fleet type.

22 2141 CINCPAC to COMAIRCENPAC info COMCENTPAC COM 5TH PHIBFOR

My 050219 and 150327. Mine only WOTJE MALOELAP JALUIT MILLE at earliest practicable date. Plans left by air 21 December.

23 2310 AMCON VLADIVOSTOK to CNO Info CINCPAC, COMNORPAC, MOSCOW.

CNO's 182138. Soviets advise impossible inform when ever fishing vessels leave territorial waters or define any limit fishing areas. State incident involving SS TAIGOROS occurred in USSR territorial waters therefore those limits could not be observed. They suggest fishing craft which includes whalers crab mother ships and other RGE ships engaged in fishing as well as the smaller craft be permitted operate anywhere in BERING SEA north of the 55th (preferable) or 56th parallel provided they carry appropriate identification markings which identification will be provided and displayed upon mutual agreement above question. They further desire info to within what distance fishing vessels will be allowed approach ALEUTIAN ISLAND Group.

23 2351 CTF 57 To CINCPAC, COMCENPAC Info COMSOPAC, COMAIRSOPAC.

Progress summary. TARAWA as of 231533 GCT Helen tank farm 27%. Hawkins 6000 by 300 complete. West taxiway surface 65%. Mullinix surfaces 4000 by 150. 2100 by 150 additional partly finished. 21 hard stands done. Buildings 63%. Causeway almost done. APAMAMA as of 220957 GCT 100 bed hospital 50%. Chare 6000 feet but neap tides have slowed coral surfacing. Bomber strip 55%. Taxiways 35. Hardstands 10. Jetties 40. Camps 10. MAKIN as of 230600 GCT ground defenses 80%. Communications 75. Bomber strip and taxiway 69.

25 0329 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH, CNO.

AmCon VLAD 212310 (232310 ?). Recommend areas operation Russian fishing vessels as follows. North of Lat. 55 and West Long. 175 West. South of Lat. 55 and West International Boundry line. While no difficulties previously experienced, because Russian fishing operations have not been conducted herein, consider Russian fishing vessels should not operate East Long. 175 West when North of Lat. 55, in order avoid any complications. New subject. My 180005. Repeat that proper and positive identification primary importance and areas lesser importance provided proper identification assured and that any type craft not showing proper identification will be presumed enemy.



~~SECRET~~

December (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

21 1610 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC.

This is CominCh & CNO Number 11 and a reissue of 141928 November 1942. Addressees will deliver this despatch to Army and Navy Commanders as necessary. Army and Navy air organizations assigned to the Central and South Pacific areas and Navy air organizations assigned to North Pacific are subject to deployment and redistribution by CinCPac at his discretion. JCS confidential despatch 041819 of May 1942 which was reissued as CominCh & CNO Number 9 is modified accordingly. The purpose of authorizing CinCPac to dispose all Army and Navy air organizations in the Central and South Pacific areas at his discretion is to allow the Commander on the spot entire freedom in the disposition of available forces for the defense of positions for which he is responsible. Redistributions under this authority are limited to the forces allotted by the War and Navy Departments and therefore will not be ordered on the basis of creating requirements for additional units. Necessary delegation to ComSoPac of aforementioned authority is authorized. Any redistribution of air organizations made or planned should be reported to the War or Navy Department as appropriate for information and logistic purposes. War and Navy Departments will keep CinCPac informed of planned replacements and allocations of aircraft and personnel to whole Pacific Ocean Areas so that aircraft and personnel when in all respects ready for delivery can be loaded or flown to destination desired by CinCPac. A similar procedure will be followed in regard to Air organizations made available by War or Navy Department.

28 0735 CTF 57 to CINCPAC COMCENPAC Info COMSOPAC COMAIRSOPAC.

Progress summary. TARAWA MULLINIX bomber strip surfaced 6100 by 150. 27 hard stands built. Bomber taxiway surfaced 400 by 60 and fine grading 50 percent. Fighter strip rough grading 80 percent. HAWKINS tank farm 40. Buildings 65. Causeway 85. APAMAMA bomber strip 65 percent. Taxiways 45. Hardstands 20. Screened galleys 70. MAKIN ground defenses 80 percent. Bomber strip and taxiway 75. Communications 80.

29 0750 CTF 57 to CINCPAC Info COMAIRPAC.

Following from my representative Captain Johnson CEC USN. Quote. MAKIN runway 4,000 feet by 150 feet MARSTON mat surface essentially completed and in use. Shoulders each side 150 feet wide to tree line clearance in progress. Both shoulders completely graded for length of mat surface. South shoulder completely paved with 6 inch depth coral. North shoulder about 50% paved. Runway extension 2,900 feet to total 7,000 foot length be constructed as coral surface due lack available mat. This extension graded and coral surface started. Required hardstands, revetments and taxiways progressing very favorably. Runway construction below usual Navy standards. Marston mat laid on sand without coral foundation and has numerous transverse waves in surface. Shoulders have 6 inch compacted coral full width and are intended as taxiways along runway. Our standards would require 10 inch coral under mat and on shoulders. Time will not permit reconstruction to these standards with available force and equipment. Observation on 2 days landing and take off many fighters and 1 B24 indicates that field will be satisfactory for fighters and will probably stand up for medium bombers provided heavy rains not encountered. Considerable maintenance and repair should be anticipated during long sustained operations. Recommend A construction 2,900 foot extension 10 inch thick compacted coral surface, B repair waves in mat surface



SECRET

December (GCT)

29 0750 CTF 57 to CINCPOA Info COMAIRPAC.

as practicable, C increase thickness shoulders now constructed and in progress to 10 inch coral, D provide ample repair and maintenance force for runways after completion and during operations. Unquote. Request you advise shipping data additional one million square feet marston mat authorized for MAKIN. Have arranged plans for basing heavy bombers so as to avoid use of MAKIN as much as possible. Recommend instructions be issued to comply with Captain Johnson's recommendations.



~~SECRET~~  
July(GCT)

01 2123 COMINCH to ALUSNOB CHUNGKING, CINCPAC, COMSOWESPAC Info  
CHIEF OF STAFF ARMY, VICE CNO COM7thFLEET COMSOPAC.

HiCom handle as utmost secret. Chief of Staff Army advises that ComGen US Army forces CHINA, BURMA, INDIA plans for 14th Air Force limited mining operations on ASIATIC Coast to force Jap mine sweeping and push some Jap shipping now using continental shelf to go out where our submarines can destroy it. Further that in foregoing close liaison will be maintained with Captain M. E. Miles ALUSNOB CHUNGKING previously determined to be acceptable to CinCPac and Com 7th Fleet. Accordingly Captain Miles hereby assigned additional duty as Navy liaison officer with Army for mining operations on coasts of CHINA and INDO CHINA. Radio HOCHWAN is operated by ALUSNOB CHUNGKING and should be normal channel for mining traffic between CHINA and Fleets. 2 Technical officers for mining are being assigned 14th Air Force accordance Army request.

02 1437 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

✓ HiCom. For Admiral Nimitz only. Expansion of operations in Pacific will involve large increase of Army ground and air attack units, garrison forces, as well as increase Naval units, particularly in Central Pacific area. This ever widening scale and area of Joint activities will necessitate overall coordination by Commander in Chief Pacific Ocean Areas as distinguished from the purely NavOp functions of Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet. The overall functions will apply of course both to coordination of the 3 areas and to coordination of the activities of the two services. Desire your consideration and comment on establishing differentiation between staff work done for you as Commander in Chief Pacific Ocean Areas and that of Commander in Chief Pacific Fleet and further the relationship between the overall command and appropriate Army and Navy commands in the three areas, North, Central and South Pacific.

02 2300 COM 3rd FLT to CTF 31 Info CG SOPAC, CG FMAC, CINCSOWESPAC\*\*  
CINCPAC, ALL TFC SOPAC.

This is most secret. With reference to my 020050 a delay of one day in all plans therein plus MUNDA POINT Landing on DOG plus ten day herewith approved.

03 0021 CINCPAC to COMINCH.

Most Secret for Adm King only. Outline plan information comment and recommendation required by ur 152220 and 241301 will be delivered to you on 4 July by my planners Captains Steele and Sherman who are empowered to confer with your staff.



~~SECRET~~

July(GCT)

03 0151 COMNORPAC to CTF 51 Info GC ATF 9, COMPHIBCORPAC, GC WDC  
CINCPAC.

Your 301941. DeWitts 012050 (CS 0701). HiCom. Letter and spirit of CominCh 1 1831 govern FIREARM operation. I am proceeding on basis of present target date which will be delayed only as may be absolutely necessary. Special features of tactical problem, the complicated staging and operational control of large numbers of transports and landing craft in the coming operation require thorough indoctrination and understanding of all commanders concerned. Early arrival PORRIDGE of commanders and staffs is extremely important. Their arrival should not be dependent upon completion date PENNSYLVANIA. Quarters and office space have been constructed and are available ashore. Late arrival of 87th appears to be only factor in present schedule which may force delay of operation. Question. Can departure date 87th be advanced?

03 1755 CG WDC to CINCPAC.

Concur in your 282315 from DeWitt for approval of overall plan as changed by you. This is classified security, CS 0702.

04 2013 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC info CG WDC.

HiCom. CinCPac and CG WDC approve ComNorPac Serial 0443 with addition to para 7 of "Task Group 16.8 will revert to Army command when Commanding General reports that status of occupation of FIREARM warrants this change and when so directed by ComNorPac".

04 1851 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

Your 032317 letter enroute by regular courier should reach you in a few days. Salient features were in my 231437.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

05 2047 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC.

HiCom for Adm Kinkaid only. Our most ultra info indicates Nips shuttling air strength from North Kuriles to RABAUl purpose hit MUNDA RENDOVA. Is it within your capabilities to air strike PARAMUSHIRO in order to discourage Jap move.

06 0350 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC.

HiCom for CinCPac only in reply his 052047. Air strike PARAMUSHIRO within capabilities of types as follows. B-24 with bomb bay tank taking off from AMCHITKA or ADAK, B-25 with bomb bay tank from ATTU and PBV from ATTU or AMCHITKA. Latter to be over target at night. Governing factor is terminal weather all types. AMCHITKA has not been usable due fog large proportion time for some weeks past. Flight plans for all 3 types being set up, including flying 9 B-25's to ATTU as soon as weather permits. Weather permitting can send 4 Liberators departing ADAK 4 hours W (10) tomorrow 6 July. Request instructions immediately.

06 0655 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC.

HiCom for Adm Kinkaid. Your 060350 plan approved with dates your discretion. Include photos as practicable.

07 0008 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC Info COMAIRPAC, COMAIRSOPAC.

This is most secret. Anticipate following situation developing concerning fighter aircraft South Pacific. Present assigned fighter level TOENAILS 256. Daily Operational 191. Predicted level early August 125. Daily operational 75 to 90. Data includes carrier aircraft from 3 ACV's presently assigned to ComAirSoPac for operational control. Withdrawals from TOENAILS must be started within 2 weeks covering a period of one month during which period Air Solomons including RUSSELLS and NEW GEORGIA must be reduced to normal level of one third fighter and carrier type planes in combat zone. This level will only be capable of minimum day operations for defense and local ground support. With the above program effected the predicted level in early August will result in inability to maintain continuous fighter cover in strength and almost no shipping fighter cover. It is strongly urged in view above situation that a maximum of additional fighter strength be furnished this area as rapidly as possible. Any action you can take will strengthen our efforts to accomplish present and anticipated missions.



SECRET

July (GCT)

08 0441 CINCPAC to COMINCH.

Present intention is sail ENTERPRISE about 14 July for NYPS availability commencing 20th with completion 30 October. Conforming your April 040941. This is HiCom.

09 0502 COMSOPAC to CTF 31, CG NEW GEORGIA Info CINCPAC COMAIRSOPAC  
CG SOPAC, CG 43RD DIVISION.

This is HiCom. Because of increasing size of forces involved a corps commander with staff is being ordered by CG SoPac to assume command of all ground forces in the NEW GEORGIA Group. After the corps commander has arrived in the area he will announce to these headquarters and to CTF el and CG SoPac when he is prepared to assume command of land operations. On orders of ComSoPac all ground forces, including naval units attached to the forces of occupation will pass from the command of CTF 31 to the corps commander who will assume the title of ComGen NEW GEORGIA. TaskFor 31 will continue in full support of the operations. ComGen NEW GEORGIA at appropriate time in consultation with CTF 31 will prepare a plan for the capture of VILA. He will designate such of his forces as are to participate therein and will recommend a time when such forces should pass to command of CTF 31. At the discretion of ComGen NEW GEORGIA and if consistent with the factors then involved ComSoPac would like to have Gen. Hester, because of his demonstrated abilities, designated to command the VILA attack land forces.

09 0455 COMAIRPAC to CINCPAC.

HiCom. Squadrons in December. Early augmentation of Navy squadrons can only be accomplished by drawing from CV replacement groups, CVE groups now under training, or modifying plans regarding employment Breton Para Accepting Com-SoPac predictions as reasonably accurate, recommend as first measure Breton embark its squadron plus best trained fighter component another CVE squadron and spare planes to capacity then proceed SoPac, discharge and return. Second measure dispatch to CominCh requesting units Marine Air Wing 3 be made available to Pacific Fleet as rapidly as trained, with priority on fighter squadrons. Consider in view great increase in scope land based air operations in SoPac allocation Army fighter squadrons that area should be reconsidered by J.C.S. Commenting on your 071935 there are in SoPac area following number fighters squadrons 10 Marine, 7 Army, 5 Navy, 2 RNZAF. These figures include 2 Marine at Samoa, and 3 Navy normally aboard SANGAMON class but exclude squadrons of SARATOGA, VICTORIOUS and recently arrived group 12, scheduled to relieve SARATOGA group. The number of Marine and Army squadrons meet Joint Chiefs of Staff directives. Navy squadrons are supplemental. Adequate numbers of aircraft are in area to keep Navy and Marine Squadrons up to full strength. Information regarding spare Army and RNZAF aircraft is not available Para The expansion of Marine

(Continued)

1765



SECRET

July (GCT)

09 0455 COMAIRPAC to CINCPAC. (Continued)

aviation more rapidly than plans contemplated has resulted in critical shortage of pilots, which precludes any immediate further expansion above current plans, which provide for replacing 2 SoPac squadrons in August, 1 in September, 2 in November, 2 plus 2 expansion.

10 0227 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMSOPAC, COMAIRPAC.

HiCom for Admiral King only. Halsey expresses concern over reduced level of fighter strength (including shore based CV fighters) which he anticipates will exist beginning early August as result essential withdrawals for reorganization. Thereafter he believes he will be unable to maintain fighter cover in adequate strength over active positions and also over shipping during current and anticipated operations. Para. Central Pacific can provide little reenforcement except by employing VF squadrons from carriers immobilizing them for planned operations. Para. Request you explore possibility of obtaining more Army fighters to insure continued active progress Solomons campaign.

10 0327 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC.

HiCom for VAd Kinkaid only. I contemplated furnishing CVE equipped as NASSAU for COTTAGE but need for more fighters has developed in SoPac which may require these aircraft. Desire comment.

110421 COMSOPAC to CTF 31, COMAIRSOPAC, Info CINCPAC, CINC SOWESPAC, COMGEN SOPAC, COMGEN MARAMPHOR.

This is most secret. Our natural route of approach from MUNDA to BOUGAINVILLE lies south of GIZO and VELLA LAVELLA Islands. Give consideration to the practicability of the following plan: (A) After securing MUNDA-ENOGAI Inlet Area and ARUNDEL Island, interdict VILA airfield by artillery emplaced in the above localities. (B) Cut supply lines to WCE VILA Area by this artillery and by surface craft principally PT boats. (C) Bypass VILA Area and allow it to die on the vine. (D) Seize VELLA LAVELLA and establish fighter field thereon. Such a plan would depend to a large extent on the feasibility of establishing a fighter field on the southwest coast of VELLA LAVELLA for the purpose of giving close fighter aircraft support to the south BOUGAINVILLE operation. When practicable make aircraft reconnaissance of VELLA LAVELLA to the above end. Your comments and recommendations requested.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

11 2357 CINCPAC to COMINCH.

HiCom for Admiral King reply your 021437 being airmailed.

12 0015 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC.

This is HiCom. Kinkaid replies CinCPac 100327. Fighters available NorPacFor considered adequate for COTTAGE. While CVE could move about and search for areas clear of fog, the prospect of operating fighters either from PREFECT to eastward of FELDSPAR to westward of FIREARM whenever conditions at target are suitable, is sufficient to make a CVE unnecessary in the operation.

13 2058 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC, COMAIRSOPAC, COMAIRPAC, etc.

Most secret. Admiralty desires HMS VICTORIOUS return UKAY via East Coast. When operations permit but not later than 1 August direct her proceed via PEARL and West Coast to MERCURY where report CinClant for onward movement to HAMPTON ROADS. Use minimum 2 escorts. Authorized curtail shakedown LantFlt destroyers as necessary to escort to MERCURY. Ship to bring all Martlets but only 6 TBF planes to East Coast. Advise recommended disposition U.S. Naval personnel now embarked and estimated date arrival MERCURY.

13 2137 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMSOWESPAC, COMINCH, CTF 72, COM-SUBPAC.

This is most secret. Area defined my 102337 available to you from 1600 GCT July 14th.

14 0406 COM 3RD. FLEET to CINCPAC.

In view damage to Ainsworth's remaining 3 cruisers as well as necessity regunning his 2 U.S. cruisers all requiring Navy Yard repairs, request cruiser reenforcement. This is most secret. Because of losses and battle damage to destroyers request earliest arrival destroyers with training period while enroute.

15 0005 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC.

NASHVILLE departs West Coast for SoPac about August 5th. Your 140406. Will expedite departure DDs not escorts my 130103 where practicable.



SECRET  
July (GCT)

14 1300 ADM KING to ADM NIMITZ Info ADM HALSEY, TOWERS.

HiCom for Admiral Nimitz from Admiral King Info Halsey and Towers. Am advised by Sherman that early return of personnel of carrier replacements groups 21 and 11 for rehabilitation and re-equipment is essential for contemplated Central Pacific operations no movement of aircraft being involved. Your 100227. These units were not included in JCS commitments to SoPac which will be maintained. Your 122121 and ComAirPac 130258 seem to provide adequate reinforcement for near future. Withdrawal of fighters from active positions for reorganization in SoPac appears to be a matter within Halsey's control. I prefer not to request Army increase of allocations above commitments until and unless situation requires.

19 0821 COM 7TH FLT to COMINCH Info CINCPAC, COMSOPAC, MACARTHUR.

With forces committed in execution Phases 2 and 3 ELKTON PLAN destroyers normally assigned this fleet are inadequate to provide requisite protection for movement troops and vital supplies. Furthermore should enemy threaten to westward TORRES STRAIT at such time surface forces would not be available counter this move. Request 1 additional destroyer division be made available this fleet not later than 15 August. Retention DesDiv 7 plus MUGFORD will meet requirements.

19 2349 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC Info COMINCH COMSOWESPAC CINCSOWESPAC.

Handle this as most secret. Com 7th Fleet 190821. SOLOMONS naval actions and situation to date have required constant use of destroyers without relief. Strain on destroyer personnel coupled with battle damage approaching critical stage. Jap cruiser and destroyer strength now centering in RABUL dash BUIN area. Consider urgent that destroyers in referenced dispatch be returned SoPac now

20 0041 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC Info COMSUBPAC, CTF 72, COMSOWESPAC, CINCSOWESPAC.

This is most secret. In view situation SOLOMONS consider most effective employment of submarines this command is now against supply and reinforcement to this area. Desire to cover routes south from TRUK and southeast from PELEWS employing a number of submarines in coordinated tactics along each route. Submarines this command have had some experience this type attack and are under training for same. Consider that 1 squadron of 12 submarines can effectively cover these routes employing Wolf Pac Tactics. Recommend that minimum of 12 submarines be assigned this command and that the desired employment be approved.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

21 0119 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMSUBPAC, CTF 72, COMSOWESPAC.

Most secret. No additional submarines can be allocated you by SubPac without withdrawal from more productive area. Your 200041. Wolfpack tactics considered suitable only against very large slow convoys which do not exist in Pacific. SoWesPac is receiving 3 additional new subs within 2 weeks. If additional operating areas desired south of PALAU TRUK line advise.

20 2149 JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF to CINCPAC OCEAN AREAS Info CINCOWESPAC, COMSOPAC.

✓ This is very super secret. This is Joint Chiefs of Staff Directive. Part 1 of 3 parts of 20 2204. Tasks: Originate and train forces for amphibious operations in the ELLICE and GILBERT groups and against NAURU. B. Occupy such islands and develop airfields and facilities thereon as required to support the operations required by C below. C. Capture occupy, defend, and develop bases in the Gilbert Group and NAURU. D. Undertake the preparation of outline plans for follow up operations to capture, occupy, defend, and develop bases in the MARSHALLS about 1 January, 1944, to be submitted, together with a detailed estimate of forces required, to the Joint Chiefs of Staff before 1 September, 1943. End of Part 1.

20 2157 JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF to CINCPAC OCEAN AREAS Info CINCOWESPAC, COMSOPAC.

✓ Extra secret. Part 2 of 20 2204. 2. Purposes: To support the operations in the South-Southwest Pacific and BURMA area by extending the pressure on the Japanese. To improve the security of the lines of communication. To prepare to gain control of the MARSHALLS. To inflict losses on the enemy. Concept of operations: That combat operations for capture of defended bases will be mounted at FIJI or PEARL and that separate objectives will be seized by simultaneous attacks. Forces Available: A. Surface Forces, Pacific Fleet (tentative estimated requirements 5 BB, 70BB, 6 CV, 4 CVL, 7 CVE, 8 CA, 4 CV, 66 DD); 18 APA, 9 AKA, and 9 AP and other amphibious craft assigned to Central Pacific. B. Air Forces: Pacific Fleet Naval Aircraft exclusive of those assigned for employment in South and Southwest Pacific areas, plus such units of the 7th Air Force as can be made available from the Hawaiian Department, plus 1 Army heavy bomb group and 1 Army medium Bomb group (including 2 squadrons heavy and 2 squadrons medium withdrawn from 11th Air Force) will be available for these operations. end of 2.

✓ 20 2204 Extra highly secret. Part 3 of 20 2204. C Amphibious and Ground troops: 2nd Marine Division, and 1 Army Division to be designated later, 3 Marine Defense Battalions now in Samoa (To be relieved by Army Troops), 3 Army Aviation



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

20 2204 JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF (Cont'd)

Engineer or Construction Battalions and 1 Post Battalion  
5. Command as specified by Commander in Chief, Pacific  
Ocean Areas. 6. Target Date for Task C above, 15 November,  
1943, is contingent upon the feasibility of withdrawing  
certain Naval Forces from the North and South Pacific and  
assault shipping from the North Pacific, which will be  
determined by the Joint Chiefs of Staff as early as practic-  
able. 7. In preparing Plans for both operations, assume  
continuance of currently planned CARTWHEEL operations in  
South and Southwest Pacific and the Post-CARTWHEEL operations  
will be initiated about February, 1944 for the capture of  
WEWAK, MANUS and KAVIENG.

22 2112 COMAIRPAC to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC.

HiCom. Readiness for planned Central Pacific operations  
will require immediate return of 1 carrier replacement group  
early return of the other and also adherence to schedules for  
rotation of Marine squadrons which are designed to maintain  
numbers allocated by the JCS but not to increase them. Your  
220359 while I believe ComSoPac now needs and would make  
effective use of more squadrons than this will leave with  
him delays in return of squadrons from his area will inevit-  
ably incur corresponding delays in preparations for operations  
elsewhere.

22 2230 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH.

HiCom. In view threat to our advanced position in SOLOMONS  
request WASHINGTON be sent to me prior release INDIANA. Your  
220009. Speed and firepower this type of battleship consid-  
ered necessary SOPAC area until we can be reasonably certain of  
stopping Jap reenforcement efforts NEW GEORGIA.

23 0400 COM 3RD FLEET to CINCPAC.

This is most secret. Present intention reorganize SoPac  
task forces on August 1st as follow: TF 14 Rear Admiral  
Sherman SARATOGA MASSACHUSETTS NORTH CAROLINA SAN JUAN SAN  
DIEGO DesRon 6 DesDiv 15 based at HAVANNAH. TF 19 Rear Ad-  
miral Merrill CruDiv 12 DesRon 23. TF 11 Rear Admiral Hill  
MARYLAND COLORADO CVE's DesRon 12 SELFRIDGE PATTERSON RALPH  
TALBOT. TF 11 and 19 base at ESPIRITU. Forces directly  
under Com 3rd Fleet designated TF 34. TG 34.1 DesRon 21  
and Task Group 34.2 DesRon 22 alternate between SOLOMONS  
Area and ESPIRITU. TG 34.3 SAMPSON WARRINGTON 6 DE on re-  
porting and TG 34.4 consisting 4 DM's and 4 large AM's as-  
signed as escorts. Propose assign ComSeronSoPac designation  
TF 36. Approval requested.



~~SECRET~~  
~~VERY SUPER SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

DECLASSIFIED

Joint Chiefs of Staff - 202149

To: CinCPac Ocean Areas

Info: CinCSowesPac  
ComSoPac.

This is very super secret. Part 1 of 3 of 202204.

This is Joint Chiefs of Staff Directive:

- TASKS *Organize*
- A. ~~Originate~~ and train forces for amphibious operations in the ELIZABETH and GILBERT Groups and against NAURU.
  - B. Occupy such islands and develop airfields and facilities thereon as required to support the operations required by C. below.
  - C. Capture, occupy, defend, and develop bases in the GILBERT Group and NAURU.
  - D. Undertake the preparation of outline plans for follow up operations to capture, occupy, defend and develop bases in the MARSHALLS about 1 January 1944, to be submitted, together with a detailed estimate of forces required, to the Joint Chiefs of Staff before 1 September 1943.

PURPOSES

To support the operations in the South-Southwest Pacific and BURMA Area by extending the pressure on the Japanese.

To improve the security of the lines of communication.

To prepare to gain control of the MARSHALLS.

To inflict losses on the enemy.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

That combat operations for capture of defended bases will be mounted at FIJI and ~~PEARL~~ and that separate objectives will be seized by simultaneous attacks.



~~SECRET~~

VERY SUPER SECRET

JCS - 202204

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

FORCES AVAILABLE.

- A. Surface forces, Pacific Fleet (tentative estimated estimated requirements 5 BB, 7 OBB, 6 CV, 4 CVL, 7 CVE, 3 CA, 4 CL, 66 DD) 18 APA, 9 AKA, and 9 AP and other amphibious craft assigned to Central Pacific.
- B. Air forces: Pacific Fleet Naval Aircraft exclusive of those assigned for employment in South and Southwest Pacific areas, plus such units of the 7th Air Force as can be made available from the Hawaiian Department, plus 1 Army heavy bomb group and 1 Army medium bomb group (including 2 squadrons heavy and 2 squadrons medium withdrawn from 11th Air Force) will be available for these operations.
- C. Amphibious and Ground Troops: 2nd Marine Division, and 1 Army Division to be designated later, 3 Marine Defense Battalions now in SAMOA (to be relieved by Army troops), 3 Army aviation engineer or construction battalions and 1 Port battalion.

COMMAND

As specified by Commander in Chief, Pacific Ocean Areas.

TARGET DATE

Target date for Task C above, November 15, 1943, is contingent upon the feasibility of withdrawing certain Naval forces from the North and South Pacific and assault shipping from the North Pacific, which will be determined by the Joint Chiefs of Staff as early as practicable.

In preparing Plans for both operations, assume continuance of currently planned CARTWHEEL operations in South and Southwest Pacific and the Post-CARTWHEEL operations will be initiated about February 1944 for the capture of WEWAK, MANUS and KAVIENG.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

23 2131 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH.

HiCom. Sail INDIANA as directed my 220009. Consideration being given to your request for WASHINGTON. Your 222230. Before reaching decision desire further information how you propose use new BB's to prevent enemy reenforcement reaching NEW GEORGIA. Indications received here are that Japs will not use heavy combatant ships to support movement of reenforcements into contested area.

24 1558 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

Super secret. High Command Agenda for next conference.

1. Command and Staff Organization.
2. Central Pacific Operations, Logistics and forces to be employed.
3. Amphibious Organization, Troops and Training.
4. North Pacific; present plans; post-COTTAGE strategy and organization.
5. Extent of development ADAK, ATTU, KISKA.
6. Burma requirements from Pacific Fleet.
7. Submarine warfare.
8. Anti submarine warfare.
9. Plans to reduce ship complements particularly carrier squadrons.
10. Flag officer assignments.
11. Transportation of enlisted personnel from West Coast to forward areas.
12. Distribution of destroyers.\*

Request copy of such CinCPac plans as may be ready.

25 2007 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC.

HiCom for VAdm Kinkaid only. Current directives from higher authority do not envisage large scale operations against HYPOCRITE from PHAETON after COTTAGE. Your opinion desired by dispatch on kind and scope operations profitable thereafter with estimate number and types forces required. Base reply on 3 assumptions. (A) Operations essential to insure positive security whole PHAETON Area. (B) Diversions and attrition against HYPOCRITE from Aleutian bases. (C) Operations limited only by capacity same bases against HYPOCRITE. Para. This is brief myser 00117 in mail.



~~SECRET - PRIORITY~~

A WAR 220200Z WTO WTJ WVJN

WASHINGTON DC

5587 - 21st Immediately following CARTWHEEL most feasible operations now appear to be the isolation of RABAU by the seizure of KAVIENG and MANUS ISLAND and an operation to capture WEWAK paren To MacArthur signed Marshall Information copies to Richardson to pass to Nimitz cma Harmon to pass to Halsey paren for timing refer to Navy message number two naught two two naught four (202204) dated twenty July. If you concur in this conception cma outline plans to cover these operations together with a detailed estimate of forces required cma including Naval Forces cma are desired before one September for Joint Chiefs of Staff to consider.

- - - - -

SECRET - PRIORITY

A WTO 260210

BRISBANE AUSTRALIA

Q6642 26th Story following has been sent paren Richardson pass to Nimitz, Harmon pass to Halsey for Information paren To General Marshall in reply paren Xray Charlie Five Four Four Nine To ComGenSoPac and CG Hawaii from MacArthur paren His Five Nine Seven Two Twenty First quote Suggestion contained in your Five Nine Seven Two Twenty First contemplating capture of WEWAK prior to RABAU would involve hazards rendering success doubtful stop Our plans for operations along North Coast of NEW GUINEA do not repeat not contemplate original amphibious move directly against WEWAK because of its heavy garrison and other difficulties but rather its initial isolation by capture of the comparatively lightly held locality west of WEWAK and the advance of our bomber line resulting from CARTWHEEL stop Outline of this plan and estimate of forces will be forwarded to you shortly stop This operation is certain to be opposed by hostile Naval elements in full force and consequently must be supported by our major fleet units stop these are now based at ESPIRITU SANTO and NOUMEA cma too remote from the scene of action to permit of necessary support stop An adequate forward naval base must be provided which can not rpt not be met in NEW GUINEA because hazards of VITIAX STRAIT would force major elements to sortie from SOLOMON SEA by route eastward of NEW BRITAIN thus involving excessive distances stop From point of view of physical characteristics and strategic location RABAU is the only locality which lends itself to the development of such a base and in consequence its capture is a prerequisite to a move in force along the North Coast of NEW GUINEA stop It will also provide the facilities necessary for fleet support for subsequent operations

- - - - -



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

25 1735 COMINCH to CINCLANT Info CINCPAC.

This is sealed. When ready earliest practicable dates after arrival US direct SOUTH DAKOTA ALABAMA and COMCRUDIV 13 in BIRMINGHAM proceed CANAL ZONE report CinCPac for duty. Advise estimated dates arrival CANAL ZONE.

27 0455 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, CG SAMOA.

HiCom. To execute Task B of JCS 202204 (Not addressed to CG SAMOA) I intend to occupy, defend, and construct air fields for bombers and fighters on NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA. Target Date completion this operation 15 October 1943. Para. Purpose is to support further moves toward MARSHALLS. Para. CG SAMOA will have direct command of operations under CinCPac to permit you to devote your entire time and effort to CARTWHEEL but I desire that you support ELLICE ISLAND operation in every way practicable without prejudice to CARTWHEEL. Para. Present forces in SAMOAN-ELLICE ISLANDS will be moved only as directed by CinCPac. Current plan is to employ 7th Defense Battalion now at UPOLO, 2nd Airdrome Battalion now at PEARL and SAMOAN aircraft reinforced from HAWAII for defense at NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA and 2nd CB now in SAMOA reinforced and reequipped from PEARL plus 16th CB now at PEARL for airfield construction. Expect troops and SeaBees from PEARL will arrive SAMOAN-ELLICE area about 22 August. Para. Except for temporary loan 2 LST and 6 LCT to be subject of later dispatch and assistance in moving 2nd MarDiv to NANDI do not expect any other withdrawal of ships from you.



~~SECRET~~  
July (GCT)

27 2310 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

HiCom utmost secret. Early decision needed on your plans for use of 6 APA 2 AKA East Coast to Pacific destination my 241237. Several proposals are at hand

(A) Army can use half lift and cargo East Coast to Pearl. Marines can fill part with 3000 officers and men 4th Marine Division East Coast to San Diego.

(B) Army can use all troop lift and cargo East Coast to South Pacific.

(C) Use all for troop lift and cargo East to West Coast then lift capacity of 6th Army Division West Coast to Pearl. 6th Army Division is scheduled to relieve 27th Army Division which is tentatively 1 designated in Cominch 202204.

(D) Lift 2nd Marine Division replacements West Coast to training and mounting area if required. Request your recommendation and plan

28 1941 CINCPAC to CG SAMOA Info COMINCH, COMSOPAC, COMSOWESPAC.

This is very super secret. This is CinCPac directive to ComGen Samoa tasks (A) occupy and defend NUKUFETAU and NANOMEA in ELLICE ISLANDS at earliest practicable date. (B) Construct on each island airfield for fighters and heavy bombers. Para. Purpose. To support further moves toward MARSHALLS. Para. Forces. 7th Defense Battalion, 2nd Airdrome Battalion, 2nd and 16th Construction Battalions, Samoan aircraft reinforced, surface forces as assigned by CinCPac. Para. Target date for completion of airfields and defenses 15 October 1943

28 2135 CINCPAC to COMINCH

HiCom. Your 272310. Recommend maximum troop lift and cargo East Coast to West Coast including 4th MarDiv that move. Then lift 6th Army Division West Coast to Pearl. Subsequent employment to be decided later.



SECRET

July (GCT)

28 1941 CINCPAC to COMINCH.

HiCom. Your 272310. Recommend maximum troop lift and cargo East Coast to West Coast including 4th Mardiv that move. Then lift 6th Army Division West Coast to Pearl. Subsequent employment to be decided later.

28 1941 CINCPAC to CG SAMOA Info COMINCH, COMSOPAC, COMSOWESPAC.

This is very super secret. This is CinCPac directive to ComGen Samoa tasks (A) occupy and defend NUKUPETAU and NANOMEA in ELLICE ISLANDS at earliest practicable date. (B) Construct on each island airfield for fighters and heavy bombers. Para. Purpose. To support further moves toward MARSHALLS. Para. Forces. 7th Defense Battalion, 2nd Airdrome Battalion, 2nd and 16th Construction Battalions, Samoan aircraft reinforced, surface forces as assigned by CinCPac. Para. Target date for completion of airfields and defenses 15 October 1943.

29 1850 COMWESTSEAFRON to COMNORPAC, COMNORWESTSEAFRON Info COMINCH, CINCPAC.

Most secret arriving CHOP 31st Point T 0600 GCT August 4 PORRIDGE 5th TG 51.2 ZEILEN HARRIS J. FRANKLIN BELL DOYEN THUBAN escorted by BUSH BEALE AMMEN MULLANY PRUITT SICARD. QPA 13. Sailed SanFran 1400 GCT 29th. Knots 15 via P 37-58 126055 Q 43-12 136-50 R 47-35 150-25 S 49-54 161-01 T 50-33 169-50.

30 0250 COMGEN SAMOA to MARCORPS Info CINCPAC.

Following personnel required. HiCom. Urdis 211839 and 231550. Part 1 or 2 parts. 2nd Defense Battalion none. 7th Defense Bn 254. 8th Defense Bn 134. 22nd Marines Rein 1119. Total shortage 1507. Estimated number available for replacement from 2nd Battalion and Special Service troops Third MarBrig if authorized 540. Total needed to bring units to strength 967. 5th Garrison Detachment included above figures. Other garrison detachments cannot be considered available as they will be required to fill normal attrition losses

30 0259 Total enlisted in area by island including 19th Replacement Battalion and Aviation Units. Part 2 of ComGen Samoas HiCom 300250. Tutuila 4183. Upolu 1931. Wallis 2134. Funafuti 1408. Base Depot on Tutuila and Funafuti garrisons are only organizations showing appreciable overages. Base Depot overage is performing duties of service and transportation companies for island and area. While units not authorized work must be done. Garrison Funafuti increased 342 men with approval higher authority. This necessary to man additional weapons furnished by CinCPac. Equipment report being sent air mail.



~~SECRET~~

July (GCT)

30 2157 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

My 202204 paragraph 5 C. 27th Division has been designated by Army.

31 0052 COMSOPAC to CG SOPAC, CG NEW GEORGIA, COMAIRSOPAC, CTF 31 etc.

Handle as most secret. ComSoPac 110421. Cancel ComSoPac 110421. Cancel any part of ComSoPac 090502 which conflicts with following: Change ComSoPac OpPlan 14-43 Para 2 to read "At the first favorable opportunity and on orders from ComSoPac, capture JACONET, destroy enemy garrison, construct thereon airfields as directed by ComSoPac". Add Paragraph 2 C. "Upon order of ComSoPac seize VELLA LAVELLA and/or such other island as may at the time be designated and construct thereon an airfield. In order to prepare for further operations up the ARTHRITIS."

01 1359 CINCLANT to CINCPAC Info COMINCH.

This is very secret HiCom. Estimate BIRMINGHAM 1 destroyer ALABAMA, SOUTH DAKOTA each with 2 destroyers arrive CANAL ZONE about August 24. Cominch 251735. Dates may be anticipated depending upon possibility reduction yard availability details not known. Destroyers will probably be BURNS BULLARD MURRAY HUDSON BELL.

25 2209 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH

This is HiCom. JCS 202204. Early movement of 2nd MARDIV to NANDI required. Advise (A) when can accommodations be made available for that division there (B) earliest possible date division can move from NEW ZEALAND (C) total shipping required for move and amount of total you can supply.

03 0915 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC, COMGEN WDC Info COMINCH

HiCom. Utmost secret. Headquarters COMPHIBPAC COMGEN ATF 9 established ashore PORRIDGE. All COTTAGE landing force units are in PHAEMON staging areas except 87th Infantry in APA's now enroute and due arrive evening August 4. In order adhere plan to allow 87th 2 weeks familiarization training and complete rehearsal landings about August 24 considered earliest practicable D day and this date has been set.



No. C-4369 31 July 1943 NCR 13706. MACARTHUR to CHIEF OF STAFF WAR DEPARTMENT.

Complete and thorough integration of ground air and naval headquarters with General Headquarters replying your 6138 27th is the method followed with marked success in the Southwest Pacific Area rather than the assembly of approximately equal numbers of officers from those components into General Headquarters Staff. (C-4369 to Chief of Staff War Department from GHQ SWPA signed MAC ARTHUR). Land forces air forces and naval forces each operate under a commander with completely organized staff. Naval and air commanders and staffs are in the same building with General Headquarters and land commander and staff are nearby. These commanders confer frequently with the Commander in Chief and principal members of this staff and in addition to complete functions as commanders operate in effect as a planning staff to the Commander in Chief. When operating in forward areas the same condition obtains. Air officers and naval officers are detailed as members of General Headquarters Staff and function both in planning and operations on exactly the same basis as army officers similarly detailed. The problem in this area is complicated by the fact that it is an Allied effort and Australian and Dutch Army Navy and Air officers have been similarly assigned. The personal relationships established and the physical location of land air and naval headquarters at General Headquarters make possible a constant daily participation of the staffs in all details of planning and operations. Every member of General Headquarters from the Commander in Chief down is in intimate daily contact with appropriate members of the 3 lower headquarters. GHQ is in spirit a General Headquarters planning and executing operations each of which demand effective combinations of land sea and air forces and has successfully developed an attitude that is without service bias. It must be understood in contemplating such an organization that although the physical location and staff procedures of all 4 elements are of the utmost importance it is the indomitable determination that General Headquarters shall act as such rather than as the Headquarters of a single service that will produce the unanimity of action and singleness of purpose that for the successful conduct of combined operations is essential.

No. W-6285 1 August 1943. EISENHOWER to MARSHALL.

Interim report on the organization of Allied Force Headquarters follows. For General Marshall from Eisenhower cite FHCOS. Reference your 3465 of 27 July.

A, Command, General Eisenhower occupies a dual capacity as Commander in Chief Allied Forces and American Theater Commander. He exercises his command functions as follows:

- (1) With Navy (Royal Navy and United States Navy) through the Commander in Chief Mediterranean.
- (2) With air (Royal Air Force and American Air Force) through Commander in Chief Mediterranean Air Command.
- (3) With ground forces and task forces through General Staff AFHQ.

B, Coordination between Army, Navy and Air is effected as follows:

- (1) Heads of major Staff Divisions of FHQ exercise general coordination and supervision over corresponding Staff Divisions of Naval and Air Staffs.
- (2) A Joint Planning Staff composed of representatives from the Planning Staffs of AFHQ, and Naval and Air Staffs functions as a supporting agency of G-3 AFHQ. The organization, membership and duties of this Planning Staff parallel closely those of the Joint Planning Staff in the Combined Chiefs of Staff organization except that its recommendations are processed through G-3 AFHQ to the Commander in Chief Allied Forces.



(3) The Chief of Staff AFHQ presides at a Chief of Staffs Conference with the air and naval Chiefs of Staff, G-2 and G-3 which sits every morning. This is strictly a tactical conference for the coordination of air, naval and ground power and particularly to coordinate the employment of the strategic air forces under the policies outlined by the Commander in Chief.

C, Organization and Procedure.

(1) General Staff AFHQ. The War Department General Staff organization and procedure is the basis for the organization and procedure used in AFHQ. Modifications to meet conditions peculiar to this theater have been made and certain modifications will be necessary in any other theater where Allied forces operate. The principal modifications in this theater are:

The Chief of Staff is assisted by 2 deputies, 1 Deputy Chief of Staff is charged with the general coordination of tactical matters, that is with G-2 and G-3 functions. The other Deputy Chief of Staff (chief administrative officer) is charged with the coordination of supply matters. Under him function G-1 and G-4 (Combined British and American). As the Supply Deputy is also the British chief administrative officer he is charged with the administration of British personnel and in this capacity deals directly with the War Office. Special Staff Sections operating directly under the Chief of Staff have been organized to handle military government, French rearmament and other special problems.

Coordination between Army, Navy and Air is effected through the medium of the Joint Planning Staff previously mentioned and through the Staffs of the Commander in Chief Mediterranean, the Commander in Chief Mediterranean Air Command, the General Staff AFHQ, and Staffs of task forces for operations.

D, Personnel. Throughout the General Staff AFHQ both British and American Staff Officers are integrated with the principal sections and subsections so that, in general the principal sections will be composed of both British and American officers. In those subsections where specialized knowledge of organization, technique, and procedure is necessary the selection of personnel, British or American is made from the best qualified source without regard to Nationality of rank and without regard to maintaining an equal division of nationalities. In those sections which deal with administrative and supply matters it is necessary to some extent to duplicate personnel and to parallel functions since the American channel goes back to Washington and the British channel to London.

E, American Theater functions. The Commander in Chief exercises his functions as Theater Commander through the Deputy Theater Commander NATOUSA. NATOUSA handles purely American personnel, supply and disciplinary matters and in this sense parallels the functions of the British Chief Administrative Officer mentioned above. No sig.

No. 6138 CM-OUT-10478 (26 July 43) 2338. NCR 13704. For MACARTHUR from MARSHALL.

Under consideration is formation of complete Joint Army-Navy Staff for Commander in Chief, Pacific as Theater Commander of Central and South Pacific Areas (For MACARTHUR from MARSHALL). To assist in study as to appropriate groupings, desire you submit with least practicable delay by radio full data as to integration of Army, Navy and Air Staff personnel in your planning and operational staffs, to include such Allied personnel as are currently assigned these staffs. Similar information being requested from other theatres having comparable or similar Joint Staff organizations. Further request your radio reply be followed by dispatch of organizational chart to amplify and clarify information requested herein.



3 August 1943.

No. 3465 CM-OUT 10477 NCR 13705. For EISENHOWER from MARSHALL cite FHGCT.

Currently being considered is organization of a complete operationsl Joint Army-Navy Staff for the Commander in Chief, Pacific as theater commander for Central and South Pacific Areas (for EISENHOWER from MARSHALL cite FHGCT.).

With the least practicable delay desire you submit by radio in detail full data as to the integration of Army, Navy and Air Staff personnel in your planning and operational staffs. This should include such Allied personnel who function as members of these staffs. Request your reply by radio be amplified and clarified by dispatch of organizational chart with least practicable delay. Above information is also being requested from other theaters where comparable or similar Joint Staff organizations exist.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

03 2211 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMINCH COMGEN WDC.

HiCom. Target Date your 030915 is from my point of view unacceptable because it delays other operations in Pacific Theatre and does not meet Target Date CinCPac 292240 May. It appears that only reason for delay is to give 87th Infantry additional training while all other forces mark time. Comment.

04 0708 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC Info COMAIRSOPAC & ADM.

Based on the assumption that Central Pacific Forces will be operating soon in vicinity of FUNAFUTI under your command the following proposals submitted for consideration in order to avoid confusion and congestion. A. Control of search and reconnaissance out of FUNAFUTI to be assigned Central Pacific in order obtain proper coordination between strike and search operations. B. Establish dividing line between the two air operating areas. Suggest Area north and east of NAURU-WALLIS Line extended to 15 deg south thence due east to 110 deg west plus area within 150 mile radius of FUNAFUTI and WALLIS be Central Pacific responsibility. C. Logistic support and ground forces for air operations be assigned by Central Pacific. D. VB 137 SoPac Squadron now operating FUNAFUTI be reassigned Central Pacific for FUNAFUTI searches. 6 Catalinas now operating that base be relieved by 6 Cats from Central Pacific. These Cats necessary in SoPac Area.

03 2125 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMSERVPAC COMSERVPAC SUBCOM.

For first phase Joint Operations Central Pacific there exists shortage small landing craft for ship shore moves. To assist meeting needs request you obtain release from Army to CinCPac for immediate shipment from SAN FRANCISCO to HAEMATITE twenty DUKW paren General Motors Amphibious Trucks paren. Understand fifty now available and craft in mass production West Coast.

05 0432 COM 3RD FLT to CINCOWESPAC Info CINCPAC COMINCH COMSOWESPAC.

This is most secret. Concur in ultimate transfer four submarines from TF 72 to TF 71 but in view imminent heavy concentration Jap naval strength in TRUK-RABAU area I strongly recommend that redistribution be deferred. Submarines constitute most reliable means of obtaining information in an area frequently denied to air search by weather and lack of fighter protection. Proposed transfer would result in net loss of two submarines normally at sea in effective areas and such reduction deemed unwise while enemy intention as to use of powerful naval reinforcements is obscure. Submarine must also be used to land reconnaissance parties this month preliminary to approved plans for advance. Para. I recognize that offensive submarine efforts have been less profitable recently in this area than the hunting grounds of TF 71 and at earliest moment consistent with security and status of hunting grounds I intend to effectuate proposed redistribution if you approve my present recommendation to defer transfer.



SECRET

August (GCT)

05 0931 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH CGWDC CG ATF 9 COMPHIBPAC etc.

ComNorPac replies specifically to CinCPac 032211 with an utmost secret HiCom. D-Day can be set for August 15, contingent upon scheduled arrival 11-12 August of 2 cargo ships bringing essential troop ammunition and equipment. This advance of 9 days in D-Day necessitates cancellation of planned exercises representing first opportunity for rehearsal of COTTAGE landings which involve diversified types ships and landing craft at same beaches. With arrival of 10 LCIL's about 7 August these ships of various types will be assembled for first time. Further training of Army commanders with their troop elements in specific tasks for COTTAGE is desirable. Any postponement of D-Day beyond 15 August, consistent with plan for coordination COTTAGE with other Pacific Operations, could be fully utilized for the above purposes and for highly desirable additional familiarization training on ALEUTIAN terrain.

05 0110 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH CG WDC, CG ADC.

This is HiCom. D Day can and will be advanced. Upon return Corlett ADAK this evening specific reply will be made to CinCPac 032211. Date in My 030915 was set in accordance landing force training and logistic schedules which were based upon approved overall plan, ComNorPac secret serial 0443 of 19 June paragraph 6 B.

05 1913 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COM 3RD FLT COMAIRPAC COMAIRSOPAC etc.

This is HiCom. Com 3rd Flt 040242 to CinCPac. If excess fighter aircraft are on hand in SoPac regulate future shipments accordingly since fighter planes urgently required in training establishments and for forming new units in continental United States. Impractical divert fighters for formations and support additional NEW ZEALAND squadrons above present commitments.

05 2217 CINCPAC to COMGENHAWDEPT Info COMHAWSEAFRON COMINCH

This is most secret. Make preparations to occupy and defend BAKER ISLAND, construct airfield. Initial landing about 25 August and completion by 15 September. Naval Forces will cover by air and surface until defenses ready. Shipping tentatively available 1 AP, 1 AK, 1 LSD.

05 2255 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMINCH.

HiCom. Important that prescribed D day be met unless weather or other unavoidable circumstance requires postponement. ComNorPac 050931. Your judgment after consultation with DeWitt and other concerned will be relied upon. If state of readiness of participating units is such that success of operations will be jeopardized unless date is postponed so advise me.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

06 0159 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMGEN SAMOA.

HiCom. Reference JCS 202149 July expect to employ 2nd and 8th Defense Battalions now at TUTUILA and WALLIS about 1 Nov. When can relief be expected. These units must be relieved at an early date to permit necessary preparation for embarkation.

06 0341 CINCPAC to COMINCH.

Utmost Secret for Admiral King only. Request you promulgate as early as practicable changes agreed upon last conference regarding amphibious Corp. PacFlt, Amphibious Force PacFlt and establishment of the Amphibious Training Command PacFlt. Desire to place Amphibious Training Command under operational control of Turner at earliest date.

06 1945 CINCPAC to COMINCH

Believe substantial benefit will accrue if we can supply guerillas in Philippines with arms and ammunition on increasing scale. Suggest effort be made to fit out BARRACUDA BASS BONITA for this employment.

06 2221 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMGEN SAMOA, COMPHIBPAC REAR ECHELON, COM 15.

HiCom. Urdis 032202 desire 5 LCT delivered HAEMETITE by 5 SoPac LST as proposed. Regarding ASHLAND will execute my dispatch 050045. This includes consideration your dispatch 052131. Plan to remove LCT's from Div 15 LST on West Coast and transport to HAEMETITE possibly in LSD 2.

06 1940 VICE OPNAV to COM 15, COM 11 Info to COMTRGRPHIBPACFLT, COMPHIBPACFLT, COMPHIBLANTFLT, COMTRGRPHIBLANTFLT, COMSERVLANT, COM 5, CINCPAC, CINCLANT.

6 APA's CALVERT. HiCom. MONROVIA, NEVILLE, W.P. BIDDLE, HARRY LEE, LEONARD WOOD, Also 2 AKA's ALCYONE, BELLATRIX will depart Norfolk 24 August ETA CANAL ZONE 30 August, then report for duty CINCPAC and proceed to SAN DIEGO. 25th Marines 225 officers 3100 men will embark Norfolk in first 3 APA's and 10 officers 500 men will embark GUANTANAMO in BIDDLE all for SAN DIEGO. Marine equipment loaded in 2 AKA's. Arrange with ComGen Canal Zone for embarkation of AKA's personnel consisting of 222 officers 3888 enlisted for passage Canal Zone to LOS ANGELES. Following spaces available for Army personnel. ALCYONE 6 officers 225 men. BELLATRIX 14 officers 53 men. LEONARD WOOD 113 officers 1867 men. HARRY LEE 35 officers 928 men. W.P. BIDDLE 47 officers 749 men. Total spaces for 214 officers 3822 men leaving balance Army personnel 66 enlisted to be assigned spaces on remaining ships.



SECRET

August (GCT)

06 1940 CNO to CINCPAC Info ARMY GHQ, SERVPAC SUBCOM, COMSOPAC, etc.

HiCom. 20 DUKW's requested in your 032125 now available from 100 scheduled August shipment Army forces SOPAC in 2 organized transport companies. Recommend your diversion to Central Pacific from SOPAC allocation. If you do not have trained personnel recommend further diversion of necessary Army complement as an organizational unit. Army concurs will replace for SOPAC early September. Information on your action requested. Para. Army states all DUKW production until early September allocated active areas schedule approved munitions assignments board. Request despatch estimate any possible additional requirements Central Pacific Operations through 1944. Tentative allocation production through January 1944 includes 150 for Army Forces SOPAC additional to 50 in area now and 100 scheduled August.

08 0145 CINCPAC to COMGEN SAMOA Info COMSOPAC CGHAWDEPT CGSOPAC.

Request your estimate of Army Forces required to relieve 22nd Marines reinforced, 2nd, 7th and 8th Defense Battalions. Headquarters and service troops connected with above units. Taking into consideration the fact that after contemplated operations SAMOA will be a rear area and its defenses should be materially reduced.

08 2049 CINCPAC to CNO, SERVPAC SUBCOM Info ARMY GHQ OPD, COMSOPAC COMSERVPAC.

ServPac SubCom effect diversion including personnel CNO 061940 for earliest possible delivery HAEMETITE. Tentatively estimate 100 additional Central Pacific by 1 December 1943 with probable large additions if first 20 demonstrate usefulness operations peculiar to Central Pacific Area.

06 2105 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC RICHARDSON HARMON.

HiCom. Ur 060159. You are authorized to redispense Army forces now available in the Central and South Pacific Areas to accomplish the relief, when necessary, of the following Marine units:

- 1 Marine Regiment reinforced (22nd Marines)
- 4 Defense Battalions (1st, 2nd, 7th and 8th)
- 1 Marine Fighter Squadron (PALMYRA)

Marine headquarters and service troops connected with above units.

Redistribution under above authority is not to create a requirement for additional units over and above those currently allocated including forces set-up by CominCh 202204. CoS Army concurs. Pass to Richardson and Harmon.



AUGUST (GCT)

~~SECRET~~

NR 4907/6th RICHARDSON to GENERAL MARSHALL.

Have been directed by CinCPac to build a bomber strip on BAKER ISLAND with Army forces from which to operate long range photographic and bombing missions covering the GILBERT and MARSHALL ISLANDS cma The strip to be built and defended by troops of this command pd I have agreed to do so pending approval by the War Department pd This will necessitate the movement of the following to BAKER colon paren From Richardson for General Marshalls eyes alone paren Two dash Able Able gun batteries cma Ninety Mike Mike semicolon Two dash Able Able automatic weapons batteries paren Sixteen thirty seven Mike Mike comma Sixteen fifty caliber machine guns paren semicolon One dash Able Able searchlight platoon semicolon One dash Medical detachment semicolon One dash Ordnance detachment semicolon One dash Signal detachment semicolon One dash Hq and Hq detachment semicolon One dash Airbase squadron paren including aviation ordnance cma communication cma and Sail Charlie Roger two seven Zero Radar personnel paren semicolon One dash fighter squadron paren Nineteen airplanes paren semicolon One dash Engineer battalion paren Aviation paren pren Nde colon This engineer battalion will construct airfield and be withdrawn approximately five days after initial landing is made leaving only maintenance detachment paren para All units will be reduced to minimum strength consistent with operations to be performed para It will be necessary for me to draw all of these units from the OAHU garrison as time is a factor period I request authority to replace from CHRISTMAS ISLAND so much of these troops and armament as is deemed essential after a more detailed study para In view of the future operations which are to take place in this theater I recommend that I be given a directive as follows colon paren Able paren Authority to utilize such troops as are under my command for the prosecution of the future operations by agreement with CinCPac where time is essential cma always of course notifying you immediately of contemplated plans pd At present as I understand my authority the War Department has fixed the garrisons of CANTON and CHRISTMAS and expects to be consulted before any permanent shifts of troops and armament are made paren Baker paren That I be designated as commander of all Army forces comma Ground and air comma in the Central Pacific period CinCPac has suggested that this designation be made cma in which I concur cma so that Army troops used in the forthcoming operations will have a commander toward whom they can look for supply cma Administration cma and assistance pd I believe that such a designation is highly desirable para As soon as the units have been selected for the BAKER operation I will radio their designation.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

09 1806 SUBCOMSERVPAC to VCNO Info CINCPAC, COMSERVPAC.

HiCom. If you will negotiate transfer to originator 20 of Army amphibious trucks mentioned My 041716, can deliver them at HAEMETITE not later than September 12 which date is satisfactory to CinCPac. Trucks will be accompanied by 3 technicians from General Motors Corporation and operated by personnel now at HAEMETITE. This arrangement also satisfactory to Cin CPac. If this proposal approved request you arrange with BuPers to authorize passage of the 3 technicians. All other details this movement can be handled here. This takes into consideration your 061940 but is believed best procedure to meet "Earliest possible delivery" requirement of CinCPac's 082049.

09 1940 COMGEN SAMOA to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC CGHD, CG SOPAC.

Estimate following adequate UrDis 080145. First of 2 HiComs from CG SAMOA to CinCPac. A TUTUILA to be defended by present harbor defense group, not integral part 2nd Defense Bn, consisting of 3 batteries 3 inch AA. 2 batteries coast artillery and 24 machine guns 26 officers 490 enlisted, plus SAMOAN Reserve Bn of 500 men and Naval and Marine personnel of Naval Station and Base Depot. B UPOLU and SAVAIL. Artillery unit to man 1 battery heavy AA. 6 40mm guns. 6 20mm guns. 1 battery 155mm guns.

This is Part 2 My HiCom 091940. C WALLIS. Artillery unit to man 3 batteries Heavy AA. 6 40mm guns. 6 20mm guns. 1 battery 155mm guns. Detachments special and service troops as required to be added to garrisons on UPOLU and WALLIS. 1 Regiment infantry now in area to maintained at strength not below 2 effective battalions considered adequate for infantry components of Islands mentioned.

10 0357 COMSOPAC to COMDT MARCORPS Info COMINCH, CINCPAC.

Recommend that Lt.Gen Alexander A. Vandegrift be relieved by Maj.Gen. Charles D. Barrett on 15 September 1943. This is most secret HiCom.

10 0615 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC, COMINCH.

HiCom. D-Day for COTTAGE Operation has been set for August 15th.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

07 1538 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

Handle with utmost secrecy. Admiral King sends HiCom to Admiral Nimitz for his personal opinion as to recommendations in CinCPac 061945 inviting attention to facts that submarines concerned have had main engines removed and <sup>some</sup> of auxiliaries which have not improved with age that diving time is same as in past and that oil leaks are as abundant as always.

10 0112 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC CINCSOWESPAC Info CG SOPAC CTF 31 COMINCH.

Plan to occupy VELLA LAVELLA for purpose of constructing airfield and denial of reinforcement and supply of enemy forces KOLOMBANGARA and NEW GEORGIA. Target date 15 August. Ground forces to be employed 35th Combat Team, 4th Marine Defense Battalion. This is most secret. Construction personnel initially 58th CB. No APA or AKA involved in movement plan. ComTaskFor 31 in command.

10 2215 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMPHIBPAC REAR ECHELON.

HiCom. Other Pacific Operations require early release after COTTAGE all AmphibforPac APAs, AKAs, LSTs. Such ships as can be made ready by appropriate shifts of equipment and personnel would be sailed PEARL direct for immediate employment. Those needing reequipping would be sailed via west Coast to a South Pacific destination. For planning purposes request your estimate date release these ships.

11 0631 CINCPAC to COMINCH

Utmost secret. Your 071538. My 061945 was based on belief that in V class we have 3 large hulls not performing useful service and on need for submarines which can perform intelligence and commando supply services without diversion of Fleet submarines from profitable fields of tonnage destruction. I understood that purpose of conversion this class was to fulfill such needs. Am aware of present unsatisfactory features of their alterations. In my opinion proper conversion of these ships requires the following: Power plant in main engine room similar to NARWHAL, cruising speed about 12 knots, auxiliary charging engine, large capacity batteries, cruising radius about 9000 miles, no increase in torpedo tubes, 4 or 5 inch deck gun with 20 millimeter guns, forward engine room and torpedo rooms adapted for cargo with necessary compensating tanks, negative tank. Diving time was originally 60 seconds which can be improved by modernizing floods. Fuel tanks should be welded as in NARWHAL. Realize this large and expensive job cannot be performed without prejudice to program of new submarines and reengining of certain old submarines. Therefore I regretfully withdraw suggestion in my 061945.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

12 0455 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMGEN SAMOA.

HiCom. Request comment CG SAMOA 091942. It is my present intention to direct relief as necessary of following SAMOAN Marines by Army troops your area about 15 October. 22nd Marines, 2nd, 7th and 8th Defense Battalions.

12 2245 CINCPAC to COMGEN SAMOA

This is HiCom. Expect 20 DUKW's paren General Motors Amphibious trucks paren will arrive HAEMETITE about 12 Sept. without crews but with 3 technicians fully qualified in maintenance and as instructors. Crews to be supplied from your command. Persons able to run standard trucks with small boat experience required. After suitable experiments request your opinion desirability obtaining these craft in large numbers for ship shore and shore shore moves thru surf over coral.

13 0044 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMGEN SAMOA, COMGENSOPAC.

This most secret. Urdis 120455. Requirements listed ComGen Samoa 091942 appear adequate, however availability Army AA and HD in SoPac for this relief dependent on arrival this area of Army units already allocated but whose shipping date is unknown. ComGenSoPac now attempting to ascertain shipping dates these units. Unless Oranges 1 to 4 arrive prior to date for Samoan relief, only means available for Samoan relief involve stripping either Efate or Fiji entirely of AA and HD.

11 1715 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info Vice CNO, COMSERVPAC.

HiCom Utmost secret. Urdis 090043. Para 1. Probable near total requested EC2 freighters can be allocated under NTS civilian manned. Earliest practicable information required loading ports and dates. Para 2. No additional AF available. Will continuance Flying Scud in Hawaii service (Vice CNO 101939) obviate this requirement. Para 3. AO 83-87 (inclusive complete shakedown west coast and 53-54 east coast between 15 October and 25 November. Only additional possibility is allocation 4 WSA tankers 14.5 knots 138,000 barrel capacity each ready West Coast early October. Considering present favorable status Pearl stocks advise your exact requirements. Para 4. 2 AOG assigned SoPac complete shakedown 11 September. 2 SoWestPac and 1 PacFlt 1 October. All East Coast but can be loaded Gulf ports for combat zone direct. Para 5. Final action all items will follow receipt information and recommendations requested above.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM



~~SECRET~~  
August (GCT)

14 0325 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info VICE CNO, COMSERVPAC.

HiCom Utmost secret. Para 1. In early September expect to furnish you loading ports and times for freighters. Urdis 111715. Most probable ports are San Francisco and Hueneme with few at Pearl. Para 2. Assignment Flying Scud helps but does not entirely solve AF problem. Suggest allocation 2nd vessel that type be deferred for present. Para 3. Question of tankers was not fuel stocks Pearl which are rapidly reaching high level but for supporting operations to westward. Controlling need is about 13 Fleet type AO with but in rear of assault forces. There are or will be available sufficient A's this purpose but assembling and readying these for movement involves some idle time and loss to freighting service on which many now engaged. For that reason 7 additional AO were requested. If AO 83-87 and 53-54 will definitely be available by dates you mention my request for 7 more AO can be held in abeyance. Para 4. Since need for AOG's is urgent all areas recommend no change in assignments those you mention and that efforts be made to acquire more

14 2137 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC.

Contingent upon favorable weather APA's should be unloaded and withdrawn from FIREARM by D plus 5 day, the 1 AKA by D plus 8 and LST's by D plus 4. Probably not more than 2 APA's can sail PEARL direct with full equipment. Others will require replacement of boats and special equipment. Repairs to LST's will doubtlessly be required before departing this area. With docking facilities now available PORRIDGE plus recent experience considerable repairs can be accomplished locally. ComNorPac replying to CinCPac 102215. Every effort will be made expedite departure ships concerned. Will keep you informed as tactical situation develops and it can be determined how release of subjects ships is affected by weather, lack of protected anchorages, constricted souther beaches and evacuation wounded.

15 0715 CINCPAC to COMINCH, COMNORPAC Info COMGEN WDC.

Although I see no immediate probability of move to Kuriles from Aleutians because of commitments Pac Fleet in Central and South Pacific believe Army troops employed at ATTU and for COTTAGE should be retained in Aleutians as recommended by General DeWitt's letter of 30 July to Chief of Staff Army. Moreover, these troops are equipped, trained and acclimated for sub arctic duty. By keeping troops at the jump off points we may exploit promptly any situation permitting temporary shift to north of major fleet strength. Substantial additions to Pac Fleet from other theatres would of course increase our offensive ability and tempo in all three Pacific Ocean Areas simultaneously. Recommend ADAK for main base above use in addition to my 070405 July. Increased activity of British Eastern Fleet off Malay barrier also would tend to create favorable situation. Kinkaid deliver to General DeWitt.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

6017 15th MARSHALL to RICHARDSON Pass to CINCPAC.

Construction and defense of bombing strip on BAKER ISLAND and necessary interchange of troops to form BAKER ISLAND garrison comma reference urad four nine zero seven August six comma is within authority delegated to you as ComGen-CentPac by Ourad six zero zero four August fourteen para For personal attention of Richardson from Marshall semi-colon pass to CinCPac. para authority delegated thereby will not repeat not serve to automatically create the requirement for additional troops within the Central Pacific Area para previous instructions re rpt re twenty seventh division and port companies for Central Pacific operations will remain in effect except for any changes recommended by you with concurrence CinCPac.

11 2125 VICE CNO to CINCPAC.

Its HiCom. Your 082049 and ComSuborComdServPac 091806 Army transferring 20 DUKWs no personnel immediately. In order to Assure availability procurement being initiated 100 DUKWs prior October 15. Monthly rates follow. 100 in December and January. 200 in February, March, April. 100 May, June, July August, September. Request comment adequacy against possible requirements Pacific areas not covered Army schedule SoPac listed my 061940 and recommendations as to operation by Army Navy or Marine personnel.

16 0337 CINCPAC to VICE CNO.

Pending results employment equipment UrDis 112125 in MOLEHILL am not prepared now to comment proposed procurement program. This is HiCom. It appears more than ample unless use elsewhere has demonstrated utility under conditions similar to those existing in Pacific. Consider immaterial which service provides operators but they should accompany vehicles until sufficient trained men in field are available.

15 2255 COMGEN SAMOA to CINCPAC.

HiCom. Following guns and automatic weapons available UrDis 152033. Numbers refer to weapons in 2nd, 5th, 7th and 8th defense battalions in that order. 155mm: 4; 4; 4; 8 5. 90mm guns; all battalions 12. 40mm guns: 0; 14; 8; 10. 37mm AA guns: 4; 0; 4; 0. 20mm guns: 12; 8; 12; 12;. .50 caliber MG: all battalions 32 or more. .30 caliber MG: all battalions 30 or more. 2nd Defense has 8 Navy 5 inch 51 caliber guns.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

16 1451 COMINCH to VICE CNO Info CINCPAC, COMSERVPAC, COM-12, SUBCOMSERVPAC.

Hush Most Secret. CinCPac 140325 not to all adees (1) arrange WSA allocation to NTS of 18 EC 2 freighters civilian crews. By 15 October place these ships at disposal CinCPac for Central Pacific operations. CinCPac in early September will designate loading ports (probably some each San Francisco Hueneme and a few at Pearl) and dates. (2) Similar allocation and employment 15 additional EC 2 freighters to be available to CinCPac by 1 December. (3) Arrange allocation to CinCPac 4 Swan Island type tankers to be ready West Coast loading ports in September or October.

16 1452 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info VCNO.

Most secret HiCom. Urdis 140325 paragraphs 1 and 3 action contained in mydis 161451 to Vice CNO. Paragraph 2 no further action pending receipt additional recommendations after adequacy present set up has been tested. Paragraph 4 present assignments AOGS will stand. Additional this type on order yet deliveries cannot be expected before second quarter in 1944. Possibility exists of obtaining by 1 October 4 new 810 ton 9 knot 1 product tankers from Army. If obtained do you want them in CentPac.

17 1901 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info 4th MarDiv, 5thPhib, PhibTraPac.

Present schedule for West Coast Amphibious Training requires 4th Marine Division to complete by 1 December when training of Army Division yet to be designated will begin.

17 2302 COMGEN SAMOA to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC

HiCom. In view of delayed arrival of LSTs at FUNAFUTI all dates my revised Annex C to secret serial AO 956 for occupation of North Island delayed approximately 10 days. Ref. ComTransGroup SoPac 171022.

18 2203 CINCPAC to COMGEN SAMOA.

HiCom. My 152033 referred to combat equipment of defense battalions as they will be organized for future operations. Understand your 180530 as equipment that will be left in Samoan area available to relief defense forces. If this is true desire that all 155mm guns be assigned to defense battalions which are to be moved forward. Letter regarding groupment of these weapons being forwarded by officer messenger.

19 0317 CINCPAC to COM 3RD FLEET Info COMINCH

How many APA and AKA can you furnish ComGen 2nd MarDiv at Wellington by 15 October for Galvanic.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

13 2125 DEWITT to ADMIRAL NIMITZ.

Reference ComNorPac 120913 August 12. See para. 12 my letter to Chief of Staff Army July 30 as to agreement by us on location base ALEUTIANS. As ADAK fulfills all requirements and Kinkaid agrees, hope you will confirm selection and support retention of troops as recommended my letter and so inform CominCh. Favorable action by Joint Chiefs of Staff will profit only development proceed rapidly upon completion COTTAGE Have already initiated preliminary steps subject confirmation higher authority. For Admiral Nimitz only.

19 1758 COMINCH to CINCPAC, CGWDC Info COMNORPAC.

Handle this with utmost secrecy. In as much as there has been no opposition in KISKA the Joint Chiefs of Staff direct that the 1st Special Service Force be evacuated to the United States without delay, utilizing transports immediately available.

19 1825 VCNO to CINCPAC Info COMSERVPAC.

This is HiCom. Your 270349 July. For procurement organization and training proper components require similar statement of your needs for GALVANIC in order to meet Target Date. While plans not sufficiently definite needs can be stated in 2 parts viz. Form and Forecast with proximate dates required on West Coast.

20 0031 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMNORPAC.

HiCom. JCS 202204 paragraph six. Propose ultimate NorPac Force on completion COTTAGE 3 RICHMONDS plus DesRon 24 and CortDiv 14 general relief plan accordance my 200045. Approval requested.

20 0045 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMINCH.

If My Dis 200031 approved general relief plan is (A) BatDiv 3 LOUISVILLE to NYPS. WICHITA MORRIS HUGHES MUSTIN, NYMI. Half DesRon 1 San Fran Area. SANTA FE PENNSYLVANIA BANCROFT CALDWELL COGHLAN to PEARL (B) BatDiv 2, Half DesRon 1 CruDiv 1 DesRon 14 less BANCROFT COGHLAN CALDWELL plus BACHE to NYMI/San Fran Area. (C) Upon return CruDiv 1 and BACHE send PORTLAND SAN FRANCISCO (CA38) SALT LAKE CITY to a West Coast Area later determined. ANDERSON RUSSELL to PEARL. Modifications above for providing escorts and to meet current situation authorized. Object of these moves to Coast repairs, personnel replenishment and short rest period. This is HiCom.



~~SECRET~~

August (CCT)

21 0111 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH.

This is HiCom. Reply to your 190317 depends on action taken on my 201000 to CinCSowesPac info CINCPAC and COMINCH.

21 0252 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMNORPAC.

HiCom. Your 200031 approved.

21 0820Z COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMGEN WEST DEFENSE COMMAND, CHIEF OF STAFF ARMY.

Wish following message be sent CINCPAC Info COMGEN WEST DEFENSE COMMAND and CHIEF OF STAFF ARMY quote Joint Chiefs of Staff consider 7th Division should be moved from KISKA to HAWAII for employment in MARSHALL ISLAND Campaign utilizing combat loaders now at KISKA for transportation. Other troops except for special service force already ordered moved are to remain in the ALEUTIANS. Number 8 from Cominch. Para 2. Joint Chiefs of Staff have decided PARAMUSHIRU Operation probably impracticable before spring 1944. Para 3. Desire you consult Richardson as to whether accommodations and training facilities for 7th Division can be provided until about January 1 when this division will be employed. The remainder of the 6th Division is now scheduled to arrive HAWAII during September. If division can be accommodated and trained and you approve Joint Chiefs of Staff direct you initiate movement without delay. Note: To be handled as HiCom per CWO.

21 2355 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMINCH

HiCom. Modify my 200045 WICHITA to NYPS, LOUISVILLE remain NorPac for present, INDIANAPOLIS to San Fran Area report CinCPac for routing PEARL.

22 0211 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMINCH, COMGEN WDC, COMGENHAWDEPT, VCNO.

HiCom. Direct XAF and XAK your area load 7th Army Division with equipment proceed direct PEARL. Modify mydis 200045 as necessary to provide escorts. 3 APA mentioned Para D mydis 182357 available if required. Advise names of vessels to VCNO who is requested to place them under temporary control CinCPac for this movement. Designation TG 12.6 assigned.

22 0215 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMGEN FMAC.

Replying your 162357 and 060415. This is utmost secret. After operations begin do not contemplate using hospital facilities your area except such as may be available over and above your needs at that time. It is expected that at least one of APH now in SoPac will require diversion to CentPac when necessity arises.

22 0445 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC.

HiCom. Initiate movements my 200045 as modified by my 212355 as promptly as circumstances permit keeping me advised. Particularly desire early movement CruDiv 1 and BACHE to San Francisco for 2 weeks visit and return



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

21 2249 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMSERVPAC.

Data requested Urdis 191825 in possession Captain Steele now enroute Washington. Utmost Secret. This matter will also be discussed in my reply Urdis 171839.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

22 0445 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC - (Continued)

to NorPac so that they may relieve ships temporarily left that area latter being required elsewhere. In general expect to allow ships sent West Coast ports to remain 2 weeks except those given longer availability at navy yards.

22 0847 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH.

This is HiCom. Second and final part ComNorPac 220947. PARAMUSHIRO is about 630 miles from ATTU, about the same distance from HOKKOIDO and little more from important industrial areas of Japan. From PARAMUSHIRO B-24's can hit OMINATO and B-29's can hit TOKYO and all way stations. All types planes including P-40's with belly tanks can be flown from ATTU to PARAMUSHIRO. The 3000 mile supply route from Seattle to PARAMUSHIRO is protected throughout 4/5 of the distance by strong chain bases. There are now in the Aleutians about 50,000 troops, including the 7th Division, trained and equipped for amphibious operations in northern climates. This dispatch prepared before receipt your 220211 and is sent in order you may have my views.

22 0936 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC, COMINCH.

1st of 2 parts my 220947. HiCom. Refers to CinCPac 211717 which is same as RDO Washington 210820. Para 2 of reference indicates probability PARAMUSHIRO operation next spring with some possibility of undertaking prior thereto. ComNorPac is strongly impressed by fact that PARAMUSHIRO-SHIMUSHU Area is now in early stages of development which is progressing rapidly. Its capture and occupation would be far less costly now than in the spring. Because of threat to Japanese mainland and industrial area, its capture would precipitate violent enemy reaction, possibly major fleet action, and would draw enemy forces from the South Pacific. Following are pertinent facts. Reasonably good weather in the Aleutian-Kurile area ends about 15 November.

23 0319 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC

HiCom. Initial movements your 182357, 200045, 212355 and 220445 scheduled as follows X Departures from ADAK on dates indicated. CruDiv 1 INDIANAPOLIS, TENNESSEE, ZEILIN, J. FRANKLIN BELL, HARRIS GANSEVOORT, FRAZIER, EDWARDS, MEADE, BACHE for SAN FRANCISCO 24th. ZEILIN thence SAN DIEGO. WICHITA, NEW MEXICO, MISSISSIPPI, IDAHO, MORRIS, MUSTIN, HUGHES to PUGET SOUND about 27th. MORRIS, MUSTIN, HUGHES thence SAN FRANCISCO. New subject. ComCruDiv 4 (Rear Admiral Wright) will transfer from INDIANAPOLIS temporarily to IDAHO on 24th, then to LOUISVILLE 26th.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

24 0341 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC. HiCom.

Completion KISKA operations and present relative inactivity NorPac Area does not lessen necessity of planning for future operations and continued training as forces are made available for amphibious or other operations. Your 232213. NinthPhib which includes its commander is assigned NorPacForce. ComNorPac arrange as necessary for establishment ComNinthPhibFor Headquarters afloat or ashore.

24 0628 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC, COM 11, COMWESTSEAFRON Info COMINCH, VICE CNO, COMSERVPAC, SUBORCOMDSERVAC.

Utmost Secret. Times GCT. Lats North Longs West. TG 16.14 as follows. ComBatDiv 2 in TENNESSEE, ComCruDiv 1 in RICHMOND, ComDesRon 14 in GANSEVOORT, ComTrans 9th Phib in ZEILIN, HARPIS, HEYWOOD, J. FRANKLIN BELL, INDIANAPOLIS, RALEIGH, DETROIT, FRAZIER, MEEDE, EDWARDS BACHE. When ready about 0100 August 25 TG 16.14 depart ADAK. Proceed in company at speed advance 15 as follows. North of chain and AMUKTA PASS To Point A (Lat. 51-30 Long. 170) thence Great Circle Route to Point B (Lat. 38-00 Long. 127-00). Upon arrival point B when directed by TG Com, ComTrans 9th Phib in ZEILIN proceed San Diego to arrive about 1300 September 1st. Remainder TG proceed San Francisco to arrive about 1800 August 31st. ComWestSeaFron and Com 11 are requested provide local escort in their respective areas for ZEILIN from Point B to destination and air coverage for all units. After arrival San Francisco CruDiv 1 operate accordance separate orders from ComNorPac and other units accordance further orders from CinCPac. Communications. Accordance with USF 70 A and PacFlt supplement thereto.

24 0830 COMTASKGR 20.15 to COMINCH, CINCPAC, CINCLANT, COMGULFSEAFRON, COMCARIBSEAFRON, COMPANSEAFRON, SOPA HAMPTON ROADS, COMEASTSEAFRON, COM 6th PHIB.

This is HiCom. Also reencipherment my 240018. Task Group 20.15 constituted as follows. LEONARD WOOD. CALVERT. NEVILLE, MONROVIA. WILLIAM P. BIDDLE. HARRY LEE. BELLATRIX. ALCYONE. VIRGO. POLLUX. TURNER. BEBAS, SEID. ENGSTROM. O CONNELL. OSTERHAUS. PARKS. DONEFF. Depart gate Hampton Roads 0830 Q(+4) August 24 destination base LOVE. Speed of advance 13 knots. Route to destination through following points:

(A)	Lat. 35-24	Long. 72-52
(C)	Lat. 24-06	Long. 74-06
(E)	Lat. 22-00	Long. 74-48
(G)	Lat. 19-44	Long. 74-00
(H)	Lat. 19-23	Long. 75-06
(I)	Lat. 18-06	Long. 75-06
(J)	Lat. 10-00	Long. 79-55

ETA SeaFrontiers Gulf 2100 August 26 Carribbean 0500 August 27 Panama 0600 August 29 ETA BIDDLE, TURNER BASE UNCLE 0700 August 28 remainder Task Group passing through point H 1300 same date. ETA CRISTOBAL 1600 August 30. Highest number QUEEN messages held QJC 149 QJC 121 QJE 140 QJF 5. Request air coverage.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

25 0215 CINCPAC to COMNORPAC Info COMINCH.

Desire you prepare plan for seizure Northern KURILES and establishment bases therein. Include forces required logistic support necessary, estimate of time required for preparation and execution, etc. Assume RUSSIAN neutrality, but provide for alternatives in case the Soviets enter the Japanese War. Amplifying letter will follow.

25 0235 CINCPAC to COMPANSEAFRON Info COMINCH COMSOPAC COMWESEAFRON COM 11 COM5thPhit

Form TG 12.5: NEVILLE, LEONARD WOOD, MONROVIA, CALVERT, HARRY LEE, W.P. BIDDLE, ALCYONE, VIRGO, BELLATRIX, ENGSTROM, DONEFF, WILLIAM C MILLER (DE 259) route to SAN DIEGO unload. Best speed of advance consistent with logistics. Thence report ComWesSeaFron for reloading and onward routing 6th Infantry Division to PEARL.

25 0631 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC.

Following message from Gen. DeWitt " 75th Signal Company specially organized and equipped for communication purposes landing operations now at KISKA strength 9 officers 157 men. Unit participated ATTU and KISKA. Available for coming operations but not organic unit 7th Division and not included in movement. This unit will be made available to you if desired". HiCom.

25 0630 CTF 11 to TF 11 Info CINCPAC, COMSEAFRON

My Op-Order 1-43. Subject to orders Dog Day is September 1. How Hour is daylight local. Landing commences on signal from CTC.

25 0858 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC, CTF 57, TASK UNIT 16.15.1 (Capt Corn) in PENNSA. SANTA FE, DOYEN, CALDWELL, COGHLAN, Info COMSERVPAC, COMCRUPAC, COMDESPAC, COMEATPAC, COMINCH, VICE CNO.

Times GCT. Most secret. Lats North Longs West. Task Unit 16.15.1 proceed ADAK to PEARL HARBOR as follows. When ready about 4 hours August 26 depart ADAK via route North of CHAIN thence AMUKTA PASS to Point C (Lat 51-55 Long 171-25) thence via RHUMB LINE to Point D (Lat 21-35 Long 158-40. Speed advance 14. Arrive destination about 1730 September 1st. Upon arrival Task Organization cancelled and report to CinCPac. Communications. USF70A and PacFlt supplement thereto. At 0 hours GCT August 27th cease guarding MFG Fox and thereafter guard NPM Fox. New Subject. CinCPac requested issue necessary instructions regarding freight mail and personnel for action ships.

26 0805 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COM 2ND MARDIV, COMFIFTHPHIB, COMCENTPACFOR

This is HiCom. Present tentative assignment to you for employment by first info adee. APA's with date arrival your area HARRIS ZEILIN HEYWOOD J.F. BELL A MIDDLETON AKA THUBAN 1 October APA FELAND 6 September ARMSBY 15 September. PIERCE 15-30 OCTOBER. DUTAGE 1 November cargo characteristics and troop capacities will be forwarded airmail by Com-CenPacFor as data available.



SECRET

August (GCT)

26 1533 COMBATDIV 9 to CINCPAC Info COMINCH, COMPASEAFRON, ALABAMA, COMDESIV 96.

HiCom. All times GCT. Task Group 12.3 arrives PEARL buoy number 1 at 2230 Sept 8 via route points longitude west latitude north following:

G 79-34	08-02	
H 79-33	07-28	
I 80-11	06-39	
J 81-52	06-38	GREAT CIRCLE to K
K 155-32	18-02	
L 157-57	20-17	

Point of departure Point G 2300 26th August. Speed of advance 16 knots. Will shift to Honolulu fox sked 2000 August 31st. RAD Hanson in SOUTH DAKOTA ALABAMA BULLARD BURNS HUDSON and KIDD.

26 2039 VICE CNO to CINCPAC Info COM 12, COMSERVPAC, COMSERVPAC SUBCOM.

HiCom. In addition to 3 replacement SWAN ISLAND tankers my 251739 four similar tankers will be allocated to you during October in compliance CominCh sealed secret 161451 to Vice CNO. Commencing with October SWAN ISLAND tankers will be delivered equipped with meccano decks. Present plans do not contemplate equipping any of 7 foregoing tankers with fueling at sea gear unless requested by you.

26 2214 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info DEWITT, COMNORPAC, COMWESSEAFRON.

This is HiCom. Your 252201 Chief of Staff US Army and CominCh approve assignment 75th Signal Co to you and transfer to PEARL with 7th Div.

27 0727 COMFIFTHPHIBFOR to MAJGEN HOLLAND M SMITH Info COMPHIBTRAINPAC, COM 11 MARPAC, COMINCH, MARCORPS, VOPNAV, BUPERS, ARMY CINCPAC (BY HAND) COMGEN-PACFOR (BYHAND) COMGEN HAWAII (BY HAND)

CinCPac 261245 proceed with your Headquarters and required corps troops to PEARL report ComFifthPhibFor for command of troops for imminent amphibious combat duty. Release to other authorities the corps troops under your command you consider not required for these operations Para Headquarters and personnel quarters for your staff and corps troops will be provided at Schofield Para Acknowledge. Advise as to your plans and date you desire a transport at SAN DIEGO giving numbers officers and enlisted, number and square footage of vehicles and mobile weapons, weight and cubage other freight Para Desire Gen Smith and principal staff officers proceed PEARL by air in advance to arrive soon as practicable. This is most secret.



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

27 0625 COMNORPAC to COMNORWESSEAFRON COMWESSEAFRON NYD PS, NYD MI Info numerous.

This is part 1 of ComNorPac 270630. Most Secret. Task Unit 16.15.3 Rear Admiral Giffen in WICHITA, ComBatDiv 3 in NEW MEXICO, MISSISSIPPI, IDAHO, ComDesRon 2 in MORRIS MUSTIN. Times GCT. LATS NORTH LONGS WEST. Task Unit 16.15.3 Plus RUSSELL and ANDERSON depart ADAK when ready about 2 hours 29 August. Proceed via route north of chain and AMUKTA PASS to point C (Lat 51-10 Long 161). From Point C ANDERSON RUSSEL return ADAK via reverse track and Task Unit proceed to point HOW (Lat 48-10 Long 129) to arrive 4 hours September 4th.

27 0630 This is 2nd and final part of ComNorPac 270630. Most Secret. At point H, when directed by Task Unit Commander, MISSISSIPPI IDAHO MUSTIN MORRIS proceed SAN FRANCISCO in company via Point I (Lat 38 Long 127) and thence direct to arrive destination about 22 hours September 6th. WICHITA and NEW MEXICO proceed seattle to arrive about 23 hours Sept 4th. ComNorWest-SeaFron requested provide escorts for WICHITA and NEW MEXICO from Point I. Communications. Accordance USF 70A and PacFlt supplement thereto. Upon arrival destination, ships proceed Navy Yards in accordance availabilities granted by ComServPac and as directed by local frontier commander. Task Unit designation expires upon arrival Point H.

28 2139 COM 5TH PHIBCORPS to COM 5TH PHIB FOR Info CMC

Most secret. Your 270727 General Smith accompanied by 20 officers and 9 enlisted plans depart San Francisco for PEARL 3 September. Desire transport at San Diego any date subsequent to 10 September. Data regarding final number officers enlisted and embarkation data to be furnished later.

29 0440 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC.

This is most secret. For planning next move. Your 281025. Will BB's base SoPac under my command. Question.

30 0020 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC, CTF 57 Info COMSERVPAC, COMWESTSEAFRON, COMDESPAC, COMINCH VICE CNO.

Task Unit 16.15.4 ComDesDiv 28 in BANCROFT SHASTA. Lats North longs west. Times GCT. Most secret. When ready about 3 hours Aug. 30 Task Unit 16.15.4 depart ADAK. Proceed to PEARL HARBOR via route as follows. ABUKBAK Pass to Point U (latitude 51-50 Long 175-55) thence via RHUMB line to Point K (Lat 22-10 Long 158-55) thence to destination to arrive about 18 hours September 5. Upon arrival task organization cancelled and report to CinCPac. Communications USF 70A and PacFlt supplement thereto. At 0 hours GCT August 31st cease guarding NPG Fox and thereafter guard NPM Fox. New subject. CinCPac requested issue necessary instructions regarding freight mail and personnel for action ships.



SECRET

August (GCT)

30 1335 VICE CNO to CINCPAC Info ARMY COMGENCENTPAC COMSERVPAC.

Your 160337 and 082049. HiCom. believe Army procurement and manning of any DUKWs needed Central Pacific most efficient method. Army will make available ComGenCentPac 100 DUKWs prior December 1 if desired any additional requested thereafter and will arrange with him provision trained personnel.

31 1306 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

A HiCom. This modifies my 052131. You are authorized to delay returning ASHLAND (LSD-1) until 20 November.

31 1739 VCNO to CINCPAC Info COM 12 CGWDC ComNorPac ComGenHawDept CHSF.

Treat as HiCom. Ref your 302041 and my 251840 not to all addressees. Army and WSA desire vessels returned as follows: San Francisco - WYETH TJISDANE, HOE, FAILING, PERIDA, CHIRIKOF, SACAJAWEA, Seattle - FILLMORE, JULIAN, BRANCH, WHITNEY. CinCPac pass Info to Gen Emmons and To Ghormley.

31 1901 TG 12.5 to COM 15, COMINCH CINCPAC COMWESTSEAFRON COMPANSEAFRON ETC.

This is HiCom. TG 12.5 in LEONARD WOOD with MONROVIA, CALVERT, HARRY LEE, WM P BIDDLE, ALCOYNE, VIRGO, BELLATRIX, NEVILLE, ENGSTROM, DONEFF, MCCONNELL, ETA station vessel BALBOA channel entrance 1530 R (45). Route to destination through following points.

(B) Lat 07-29	Long 79-30	(H) Lat 23-32	Long 112-27
(E) 07-03	81-48	(J) 28-07	115-57
(G) 17-57	103-45	(K) 32-22	116-20

Speed of advance 13.8 knots. ETA WestSeaFron 1600 GCT Sept 3rd. ETA entrance gate SAN DIEGO 1400 GCT Sept 9. QSA 7. QPD 18. Fox schedule shifted from NBA to NPG at 0000 GCT Sept 3rd. Request air coverage in areas where available.

31 2340 NAVACT WELLINGTON to COMSOPAC Info CINCPAC.

This is most secret. Lieut. Webster RNZNVR released by NZ Government to CinCPac for 6 months duty. UrDis 300031. Request priority air travel AUCKLAND to PEARL.

31 2130 CG CENTPAC to WDCSA Info CINCPAC.

RemyRad 5274 dated 27 August 42 and Urad 6277 dated 29 August 43. The 27th Division is marked for GALVANIC Operation. In addition and for planning purposes CinCPac has indicated 5 divisions, of which 1 or 2 will be Marine, will be needed for GALVANIC and BANKRATE Operations. All six divisions will be staged and rehabilitated in this department throughout those operations. 10 Army defense battalions each of approximately 1200 men are to be organized and trained here for the occupation and defense of captured bases. The 7th Air Force is to be prepared to operate 4 advanced Army air bases. Preliminary studies indicate that the combined Army defense battalions and service personnel required to execute the above plans on schedule will



~~SECRET~~

August (GCT)

31 2130 CG CENTPAC \* Continued -

total approximately as indicated in MyRad 5274 dated 27th Aug. 43. At the moment the plans not sufficiently crystalized nor have I had sufficient information from CinCPac to integrate into my recommended priority lists the units required. The shipping situation is appreciated but it was not until receipt of Urad 6277 of the 29th that probable numbers of available spaces had been indicated it is assumed that the shipping you refer to as available for troop lift Central Pacific for October, November, and December includes both Army and Navy personnel. MyRad 5274 of the 27th was to keep you informed of the probable requirements for Central Pacific Operations as indicated by plans to date and based on missions assigned in projected operations. Upon completion of my studies at the earliest practicable date you will be furnished with best possible firm list for November and December priorities and requests for changes in October priorities will be kept to a minimum.

30 2210 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC Info VCNO, COMNORWESTSEAFRON, COMDALASKA SECTOR, COMNORPAC.

Very Secret HiCom. ComNorPac 190820 VCNO hereby authorized to go ahead with plan ComNorWestSeaFron 082259 or such changes in it as CinCPac may recommend, bearing in mind that KODIAK continues to be main ALASKA base and that ADAK is principal advance base and that duplications of facilities at other bases must be avoided.

01 1839 VICE CNO to CINCPAC Info COM 12, COMGEN WEST DEFENSE COM, COMHAWSEAFRON, COMGENHAWDEPT, COMNOPACFOR.

Cancel my 311739. This is HiCom. Army and WSA desire vessels returned as follows: SAN FRANCISCO: WYETH, TJISDANE, HOW, PERIDA, CHIRIPOR, FILMORE, WHITNEY. SEATTLE: JULIAN, BRANCH, FAILING, SACAJAWEA.

02 0213 COMNORPAC to CINCPAC.

Most Secret HiCom. My 262350. New estimate departure XAP's from PORRIDGE. September 5th. PRESIDENT FILLMORE BRANCH JULIAN WYETH SACAJAWEA PERIDA TJISVDANE HOE CHIRIKOF. Escorts. PHELPS DALE HULL MONAGHAN SICARD PRUITT. Contemplate covering above movement with NorPac cruiser group as far south as 45th parallel and furnishing air coverage, weather permitting. Departing ADAK about September 15 JOSIAH D WHITNEY and GEORGE FLAVEL. Escorts PERRY LONG and CHANDLER.

02 0425 COMSOPAC to COMGEN NEW GEORGIA, COMGEN GUADAL, COMTRANSGROUP, CTF 31, FMAC, COMGENSOPAC. Info COMINCH, CINCPAC, CINCSOWESPAC, COMGEN SOSSPA, COMSERONSOPAC.

This is Most Secret. Take necessary action to effect following divisional movements. 3rd NEW ZEALAND Division relieves 25th, 37th, 43rd in Central SOLOMONS. Upon relief by 3rd NEW ZEALAND Division, 37th to BUADALCANAL, 43rd to GUADALCANAL, 25th to NEW CALEDONIA. AMERICAL available at FIJI 1 November. ComGenSoPac after conference with action adees submit proposed plan for movement of units concerned, including arrangements for command support timing and sequence. Make maximum exchange equipment to reduce shipping burden. For next operation make preparations use 3rd MarDiv 1802  
Target Date 1 Nov. 37th Division in assault with AMERICAL DIVISION at FIJI in support.



~~SECRET-SECURITY~~

MOST SECRET

HIGHLY HICOM

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

Joint Chiefs of Staff - 012115 (September)

to: CinCPac.

- TASKS
- A. Organize and train forces for amphibious operations in the Central Pacific.
  - B. Secure control of the MARSHALL ISLANDS by capturing, occupying, defending and developing bases therein.
  - C. Upon completion or during the accomplishment of Task B seize or control WAKE, ENIWETOK, and KUSAIE.

PURPOSES

- To prepare to gain control of the CAROLINES.
- To inflict losses on the enemy.
- To improve the security of the lines of communications.
- To support other operations in the PACIFIC and INDIAN OCEANS by extending the pressure on the Japanese.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

That coming operations for capture of defended bases will be mounted at PEARL and selected positions in the SOUTH PACIFIC Area and that separate objectives will be seized by simultaneous attacks.

FORCES

- A. Surface forces, combatant Pacific Fleet (tentative estimated requirements 6 BB, 7 OBB, 6 CV, 6 CVL, 7 CVE, 12 CA, 3 CL(AA), 95 DD, 16 AM, 8 DE) and amphibious ships and craft assigned by Fifth Phib. Non-combatant (to be added to Pacific Areas above current levels) 33 AK, 2 AF, 4 AO, 6 AOG.
- B. Air forces, Pacific Fleet naval aircraft exclusive of those assigned for employment in the SOUTH and SOUTHWEST PACIFIC Areas, plus units of the 7th Air Force.
- C. Amphibious and Ground Troops, 4th Marine Division, 22nd Marines reinforced, 7th Army Infantry Division, 4 Marine Defense Battalions or Army equivalent, 4 advanced air base assemblies,



~~SECRET-SECURITY~~  
MOST SECRET

HIGHLY RUCOM

J.C.S. - 012115 (September) -Continued-

FORCES \*Cont'd

4 Naval base personnel units, 4 Argus units, 2 Marine Group Headquarters and Service Squadrons, 4 Army Air Service Squadrons, 3 Army Aviation Engineer Battalions, 1 Port battalion.

COMMAND

As specified by Commander in Chief, U.S. Pacific Fleet.

TARGET DATE

Target date for Task B, 1 January 1944 contingent upon the successful completion of the GILBERT Operations. Assume continuance of currently planned CARTWHEEL Operations and that Post-CARTWHEEL Operations will be initiated about February 1944 for further advances in NEW GUINEA and against NEW IRELAND and the ADMIRALTY ISLANDS.



SECRET

September (GCT)

**DECLASSIFIED**

03 0519 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC.

This is most secret. Present intention reorganize 3rd Fleet Task Forces as follows effective about 14 September. Task Force 37 Rear Admiral Davis BatDiv 6 MASSACHUSETTS ALABAMA Desron 45 SELFRIDGE RALPH TALBOT PATTERSON. Task Force 38 Rear Admiral Sherman SARATOGA BRETON PRINCE WILLIAM CruDiv 11 Desron 12 DesDiv 15. Task Forces 31. 32. 33. 34 and 39 unchanged. Task Forces 38 and 39 base ESPERITU. Task Force 37 bases HAVANNAH. Approval requested.

01 2148 VICE CNO to CINCPAC, COM 12, Info COMSERVPACSUBCOM.

Para 1. In other correspondence the Joint Chiefs of Staff have indicated the availability of 9 AP for future joint Central Pacific operations. This is HiCom. Para 2. It is requested that CinCPac inform Com-12 of his requirements and arrange with him for the designation of the vessels subject to final approval of the Vice CNO. Para 3. By this method and early action it is anticipated that Com-12 can arrange the most satisfactory solution. Para 4. The following should be considered in selecting vessels: SubPara A. Suitability for support combat operations. Sub Para B. Effect on transporting personnel of the joint priority list. Para C Probable desirability of having as many as practicable Navy manned NTS transports included. Para D. Assigning desired vessels to PEARL run in order to keep them in position. Sub Para E. Returning transports from South and Southwest Pacific direct to PEARL, or as designated by CinCPac. Para 5. Army and WSA vessels allocated to Army will be considered in selecting vessels. Para 6. Keep Vice CNO informed of pertinent matters in making above arrangements.

05 2135 COMCENPAC to CINCPAC Info COMSUBPAC, COM 5TH PHIB.

Request NAUTILUS be made available about 16 September for operations to be proposed to ComSubPac by Com 5th Phib. HiCom.

05 1912 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMSOPACFOR.

HiCom. Your 270355 of July. Cominch requests information forces covering ELLICE ISLAND Operation.

08 0203 CINC POA to COMGECENTPAC Info COMINCH, MARCORPS, COM 14.

For operations JCS 012115 not to all addressees desire you secure four Army equivalent of Marine Defense Battalions. New Subject. To provide Marine Defense Battalion for BANKRATE desire Army relieve 1st Marine Defense Battalion at PALMYRA by 15 October. Consider present garrison at CHRISTMAS can be redistributed to provide adequate defense for both CHRISTMAS and PALMYRA.

08 1925 COMINCH to CINCPAC.

HiCom. Preliminary study by Joint Chiefs of Staff indicates Pacific troop lift critical until at least June 1944. Effect of shortages on operations being examined. For use in this connection request immediate estimate your troop lift required in AP's referred to in VCNO 012148 together with location date and total time AP's may be required. In view of above it is essential that the demands upon AP availability be kept at a minimum.

1805



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

08 2131 CINCPAC to COMGENTPAC Info COMINCH, MARCORPS, COM 14.

Desire you furnish by 15 December 3 Army Defense Battalions for Central Pacific operations. These are in addition to units mentioned in my 080203. This is HiCom.

08 1801 COMINCH TO ADMIRALS NIMITZ, HALSEY, CARPENTER: GENERAL MCARTHUR Info CINCPAC, COMSOWESPACFOR, COMSOPACFOR.

HiCom. For Admirals Nimitz Halsey Carpenter only latter pass to General MacArthur. British may offer use of 2 NELSONS 2 VALIANTS 3 to 5 cruisers and 7 to 9 destroyers in U.S. Pacific theater of operations from about November 1st for 3 to 4 months. Addressees comment on use which each could make of these ships during stated period.

11 1227 COM 7TH FLT to ACTION Info COM 3RD FLT, CINCPAC.

Addressees only decode. HiCom. After conference with General MacArthur and with his concurrence submit following comment requested your 081801. As assignment craft outlined in your despatch closely related to current and future operations this area following analysis is presented. Dexterity contemplates 2 strong amphibious movements through Vitiaz Strait for simultaneous occupation of Saidor and Cape Gloucester. Anticipated strong enemy surface air and submarine reaction will require stronger escort forces to cover increased length and density our lines of communication. Para. Require for accomplishment above tasks: A. 2 US Desrons for close support and cover of amphibious operations. B. 4 cruisers and 8 destroyers to provide strong cover against surface forces in Solomon and Bismark Seas and necessary additional strength for ocean escort. C. 4 Australian destroyers continue escort east Australia. End of Part 1 Part 2 follows.

11 2353 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info ComGen SAMOA, COMINCH, CTF 15.

To support action of my OpPlan 14-43 briefed in my dispatch 112225 desire if practicable you strike NAURU night of 18 Sept East Long date. Purpose to deny air operations.

12 0251 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMINCH, COMSOPAC, COMCENTPAC, COMSERVPAC, COM-12, COMAIRPAC, COMFIFTHPHIB, SUBORDCOMSERVPAC, COMGEN SAMOA.

Mydis 140325 Aug and in reply urdis 092039 neither of which to all adees. Desire the 18 EC-2 assigned as follows. (A) As many as required to be made available to ComTwelve for cargo loading of GALVANIC advanced base assemblies. Destination FRAY. These to be allocated to meet earliest possible readiness dates of Base Components for loading and two of them should be of converted type for troops. (B) Number as necessary for landing craft unit mydis 040639 urdis 091904 plus filler cargoes of drummed petroleum products and dry provisions later to be designated. Destination Samoan Area probably WALLIS. (C) At FRAY in early Oct one of troop converted type for which J. H. Kincaid then due is suggested. Request ComTwelve advise estimated number of EC-2's remaining after above needs are met and will then either make this balance available for joint priority cargo list to FRAY or for other CentPac needs not now predictable.



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

September (GCT)

12 0359 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMSOWESPACFOR, COMSOPAC, GENERAL MCARTHUR.

HiCom. For Admirals King Halsey Carpenter only latter pass to General MacArthur. If force mentioned your 081801 is assigned Pacific Fleet it should operate as a unit and not as a mixed force. If in Central Pacific it might be used as a separate covering or supporting force on the southern flank of GALVANIC or latter operations. Logistic support including ammunition supply would add to complexities. Preferable assignment would be to SoPac Area and withdraw additional U.S. units to Central Pacific for employment there. Believe best use units mentioned is to bolster British Eastern Fleet for attack on Japan's western defense perimeter thereby widening their front that must be vigorously defended. If that is practicable then assignment to 7th Fleet for similar purpose is indicated as more profitable than use in Pacific Ocean Areas. Such arrangement might permit greater freedom in moving units of the U.S. Pacific Fleet.

12 0251 CINCPAC to VICE CNO Info COMINCH, COMSOPAC, COMCENTPAC, COMSERVPAC, COMTWELVE, COMAIRPAC, COMFIFTHPHIB, SUBORDCOMSERVPAC, COMGEN SAMOA.

MyDis 140325 Aug. and in reply Urdis 092039 neither of which to all adees. Desire the 18 EC-2 assigned as follows. (A) As many as required to be made available to ComTwelve for cargo loading of GALVANIC advanced base assemblies. Destination FRAY. These to be allocated to meet earliest possible readiness dates of base components for loading and two of them should be of converted type for troops. (B) Number as necessary for landing craft unit MyDis 040639 Urdis 091904 plus filler cargoes of drummed petroleum products and dry provisions later to be designated. Destination SAMOAN AREA probably WALLIS. (C) At FRAY in early Oct. one of troop converted type for which J.H. KINCAID then due is suggested. Request ComTwelve advise estimated number of EC-2's remaining after above needs are met and will then either make this balance available for joint priority cargo list to FRAY or for other CentPac needs not now predictable.

11 1234 COM 7TH FLEET to COMINCH Info COM 3RD FLT, CINCPAC.

HiCom. This is part 2 and last part of my 111227. D. Craft on West Coast AUSTRALIA perform tasks now assigned. Para. This will require, refer to subparagraphs in order given above: A. DesRon 5, retention of DesDiv 7 now temporarily assigned, plus 1 additional US DesDiv. B. 3 British cruisers and 8 British destroyers from craft available your despatch, plus SHROPSHIRE available this area in October, 2 of cruisers requested required to replace AUSTRALIA and HOBART due for overhaul and modernization. C. 4 Australian destroyers now available for escort East Coast AUSTRALIA. D. Craft now available West Coast AUSTRALIA. Also require retention 4 APD's now temporarily assigned for amphibious operations. NELSONS and VALIANTS not suitable for current and pending operations this area.



~~SECRET~~

September (GCT)

14 0427 COMAIRSOPAC to COMAIRSOLS Info CINCPAC, COMSOPAC, COMGEN SAMOA, CTF 15.

This is most secret. Op Ord 12-43. In order to reduce capacity enemy to hinder our Central Pacific operations this force will strike NAURU on night 18-19 September local date. Air Solomons attack with all practicable bombers air facilities and aircraft at NAURU Airdrome.

14 0829 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMSERVPAC, COM 12, COMFIFTHPHIBPAC, COMCENTPAC, VICE CNO, SUBCOMSERVPAC, ARMY C OF S.

HiCom. Using the same item letters in UrDis 111603 this answers the questions therein not already covered by my 120147 and 120251. (A) San Francisco area to meet earliest possible readiness dates for loading of GALVANIC advanced base assemblies estimated to be between dates 22 September and 6 October. (B) For units mentioned under (A) preceding plus items of joint priority list for which remaining space may be available. (D) None. (E) Desire all 7 APA proceed direct to West Coast or via there to PEARL from where they will be returned to West Coast for training by ComPhibTraPac. Concur in availability during foregoing voyage or voyages for joint priority list items whose destinations are not beyond PEARL. It is expected that the 18 AK's requested in my 090043 August will be fully employed to support CentPac operations. Should circumstances not now foreseeable permit any of these to be used temporarily for general pool service in PACIFIC OCEAN AREAS appropriate action will be taken by CinCPac.

10 0326 COMTRANSGR 3RD PHIB to USS ALHENA (AKA9) Info PD NOUMEA, CIC REAR ECHELON 3RD NEW ZEALAND DIV; CO ADVANCE NAV BASES NOUMEA: CO 1ST PLATOON 49TH QM CO. etc.,

ALHENA, at NOUMEA on Sept 11, at dock assigned by Port Director, commence loading cargo and personnel from list furnished by ComGen SOS SPA to include the following units; Rear Echelon 3rd NZ Div, 10 officers, 73 enlisted (includes 3 US Army enlisted) Approx 108,000 cu. ft. gen. cargo, 13500 sq.ft. vehicles (6 lifts over 5 tons) Advance Naval Bases, approx 400 tons, construction equipment -75000 cube. 1st Plat 49th QM Graves Registration Co 1 officer, 24 enlisted 1,5000 cube gen cargo and 4 vehicles approx 500 sq.ft. In space remaining load vehicles from 1st Corps Motor Transport Bn FMAG. ATS requested to furnish loading details, prepare loading plan and cargo manifest for prompt airmail delivery to usual adees. ETD NOUMEA Sept 17. Units concerned requested to submit complete shipping data to ComSerCom for purpose of effecting efficient loading.

15 0634 COMSOPAC to MACARTHUR Info NIMITZ, KING.

Most secret. Communications received this date indicate that CominCh still contemplated BUIN FAISI operation be conducted 15 October - 30 November and that KIETA BUKA operation be conducted 1 December - 31 January concurrently with your Eastern\* NEW BRITAIN operations. Such concept precludes the possibility of providing any but most extreme range fighter protected day strikes and unescorted night strikes on RABAU during your CAPE GLOUCESTER operation. Para. The KIETA BUKA requirement also precludes practical consideration of seizure of airdrome sites in EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY Area. Para. I am further advised by Nimitz that

(Broke: XMMTERN")

1808



SECRET

September (GCT)

15 0634 COMSOPAC to MACARTHUR Info NIMITZ, KING (cont'd)

there is an overall shortage of APA and that he hopes to be able to use in the 15 November MARSHALLS operation 5 of those now in SoPac Area. Para. From the foregoing you will see that I am in a most difficult position as to planning. As the SoPac dirce is aimed at the same Jan Area as your ITN BISMARCK push I am most anxious to achieve the closest possible teamwork with you in order to confuse and destroy our enemy and would gladly undertake to implement any plan you deem necessary. You will appreciate that in order to proceed with my plans I must have clarification as to my responsibilities. I refer you further to my 150644 addressed to Nimitz. Para. I am sending General Harmon and Colonel Riley to report to you to present additional aspects of my study of SoPacs forward movements.

15 0635 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info CINCSOWESPAC, COMINCH.

Most secret. This is Part 1 of 2 my 150644. For Nimitz. Referring your letter of 6 September and to my 150634 addressed to MacArthur. Revised estimate of South BOUGAINVILLE situation indicated direct attack definitely undesirable so therefore offered for MacArthurs consideration an alternate plan involving strangulation South BOUGAINVILLE by occupation TREASURY ISLAND and CHOISEUL Bay Area. On basis of his recently expressed interpretation of ELKTON 3 MacArthur desires neutralization of RABAU by SoPac air during his landing on CRPE GLOUCESTER in December and therefore asked me to review situation with view to obtaining airdrome sites in BOUGAINVILLE from which fighter escorts could operate against RABAU in December. This automatically would require landing on BOUGAINVILLE about 1 November to permit timely construction of airfields. Fighter radius would impose the necessity of location some northwest of BUIN Area. West Coast more feasible than East Coast for direct jump and northern EMPRESS AUGUSTA Bay Area tentatively selected as most likely site. Believe EMPRESS AUGUSTA Bay project possible but it would be a hazardous major operation and is not in accord with graphic timetable enclosed in King's letter of 6 September. Para. I earnestly recommend that my command relations be clarified at once in order that both MacArthur and I may know whether SoPac is committed to BUIN KIETA BUKA objectives and timetable or shall carry out operations deemed by MacArthur to be best suited to the overall success of SovesPac-SoPac campaign.

15 0644 Handle as most secret this part 2 and final of my 150644. Paragraph. With reference to your use of APA's. Amphibious assaults in this area should be conducted during dark of the moon for considered reasons and if 5 of SoPacs 8 APA's are used in the MARSHALLS 15 November they will not be available here 1 November nor 1 December. And unless all are returned to SoPac promptly major landing operations will not even be possible during the Christmas new moon. Early advice in the premise is requested so that I may plan accordingly and inform MacArthur. Para. No additional Pacific Fleet support of south BOUGAINVILLE operations required other than such strategic dispositions of carriers with screens as you may consider necessary to counter Jap dispositions. Para. In order to give you the best possible picture of various aspects of the SoPac situation repropose to send Cagney to PEARL early next week if you approve.

1809



~~SECRET~~

September GCT

DECLASSIFIED

16 0137 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, COMSOWESPAC.

For Halsey King MacArthur. Your 150644 I do not consider the graphic time table prepared by CominCh Plans Division and sent to me with copy to you by King's letter dated 6 September to be a directive. As King's forwarding letter to me states, it merely sets forth the tremendous planning problem for the conduct of the Pacific Campaign. It is my understanding that your directives for post CARTWHEEL as well as CARTWHEEL will flow from the Joint Chiefs of Staff thru MacArthur as in JCS 290183 March. I have not and do not propose to issue directives which will conflict with those flowing from the Joint Chiefs of Staff. My letter to you dated 6 September included one paragraph exploring the possibility of using five 3rd Phib APA's for the MARSHALL operation. The target date for that operation is 1 January 1944.

16 0310 CINCSOWESTPAC to HALSEY Info NIMITZ, KING.

HiCom for Halsey only for action for Nimitz and King only for information. King pass to Marshall with reference despatches. Reference Com 3rd Flts 150634 and 150644. Appreciate the difficult position in which you are placed. Will be glad to confer with Harmon. It was my understanding that your resources were not to be diminished beyond your needs during the operation except by direction of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The order of the Joint Chiefs of Staff is clear and explicit on unifying the command direction of our campaign. Any deviation therefrom not only places you in an extremely embarrassing position but threatens the future success of the entire operation. I am sure that both Admiral King and Admiral Nimitz will clearly recognize this fact.

18 0355 CINCPOA to COMINCH Info COMGENCECENTPAC, COMSERVPAC, COMCENTPACFOR.

Propose widening and deepening TE BUABUA CHANNEL FUNAFUTI to 45 feet by 600 feet to permit entrance Major Fleet units thus providing new secure anchorage supporting initial phases Central Pacific Campaign. TE AVA FUAGEA control depth now 40 feet but channel tortuous. Army engineers state dredging conditions best at TE BUABUA. Estimate completion 1 January 1944 using Army engineers and Army dredges PACIFIC and MACKENZIE to move about half million cubic yards. PACIFIC now available at CANTON and MACKENZIE probably available at MIDWAY end October. Para. These and possibly other dredges may be required later in MARSHALLS. CG CentPac has made despatch request to War Dept for authority control employment all Pacific Army dredges as situation demands. Para. Request your approval.

18 2042 COMINCH to CINCPOA Info COMCENTPACFOR, COMSERVPAC, COMGENCECENTPAC.

Your 180355 approved. This is HiCom.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

September (GCT)

18 2347 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info BUPERS, COMCENTPAC, COMFIFTHPHIBFOR, COMFIFTHPHIBCORPS.

Request no relief be ordered for RAD Hill as ComBatDiv 4 until after GALVANIC. If approved Hill will use MARYLAND as his flagship for that operation. MARYLAND COLORADO will operate under ComBatDiv 2. No transport with required communications available for Hill to use as assault group commander.

19 1629 COMINCH to CINCPAC, COMCENTPAC Info BUPERS.

Handle this with utmost secrecy. Use of MARYLAND purpose mentioned your 182347 not satisfactory. 16 inch battleships should not be given secondary combat duties. Assign vessel of BatDiv 3 as Flagship for Hill.

21 2219 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMPHIBTRAPAC, COMSOPAC, COMCENTPAC, CINCLANT, COM5THPHIB, COM5THAMPHIBCOR.

Very secret. HICOM. Urdis 210253 not to all info adees. Expect APA's WAYNE, DUPAGE, ELMORE, BOLIVAR can arrive San Diego by 1 November. SUMTER, CAILLAWAY by 8 November. FAYETTE by 25 November. Last 3 can be expedited only by reducing shakedown. If you consider warranted will authorize reduction not exceeding 1 week. Expect BELLEGROVE (LSD2) and EPPING FORREST (LSD4) each equipped with 14 LCM (3) available at San Diego by 15 November. Regarding 5 XAP your term "above current levels" not clear. However, the 9 AP's being assigned you in accordance Vice CNO airmailgram 012148 are maximum number that can be made available without unacceptable further delay in movement of joint priority list. Unable reply request C without complete information interlocking training commitments involved. If decision by me is essential amplify your request.

22 0426 COMSOPAC to CincSoWesPacFor Info COMINCH, CINCPAC.

This for MacArthur, King, and Nimitz only. This is most secret. I have issued warning order (copies by mail) mounting offensive operation to commence about 1 November in accordance with 1 of 2 plans. Plan 1 calls for seizure and occupation of TREASURY ISLAND for installation Radar, advance PT base, and staging area and North EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY area (vicinity PURUATA Mission) for construction of airfields in vicinity latter area. Plan 2 (alternate) in 2 phases; Phase 1, seizure and occupation TREASURY ISLAND and CHOISEUL BAY area, for installation Radars, establishment advanced PT bases and construction airfields in CHOISEUL BAY area in preparation for Phase 2; Phase 2, seizure and occupation airfields in NUMA NUMA (TENKAU) area, BOUGAINVILLE ISLAND, during latter part of December 1943. Forces for this phase to be assigned later. Final selection of plan dependent on result of reconnaissance despatched via submarines 21 September to NUMA NUMA, KIETL and EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY areas.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

1811



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

210253 CINCPAC to Cominch Info COMSOPAC, COMCENTPAC, COM 5TH PHIBFOR,  
COM 5TH AMPHIBCOR, COMPHIBTRAPAC.

Hicom. It appears training 4th Mardiv for Bankrate Operations may be so delayed by late arrival on west coast of APA's that target date Bankrate operation will be affected. All present PacFleet assault shipping fully committed to Cartwheel and Galvanic. Indications are that next 7 APA's will not be available 4th Mardiv until mid-November. Optimum for training is 12 APA's and 3 AKA's in San Diego by mid-November. Para. It is most desirable that tempo of Central Pacific Campaign not be slowed down by the lack of adequate number of assault bottoms. Request (A) readiness Sumpter, Wayne, DuPorge Elmore Bolivar Callaway Fayette be expedited to permit all arrive San Diego by 1 November (B) 5 XAPS above current levels and 2 LSD's equipped with landing craft be made available CinCPac at San Diego prior 15 November. (C) 4th Mardiv be assigned 1st priority training west coast. If the above is done the 4th Mardiv can sail from west coast by 15th December.

24 0405 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMCENTPACFOR.

This is HiCom. Request reconsideration your 191629. MARYLAND preferred to ship BatDiv 3 for following reasons. Had planned use TENNESSEE with BatDiv FOUR to operate with assault of 2nd Marines and PENNSYLVANIA with BatDiv 3 with assault of 27th Division. Necessity for assembly of ships of each assault group for training and rehearsals makes interchange battle-ships or ships of assault groups very difficult account present location ships and Navy Yard status and mounting operations at widely separated points. As MARYLAND has slow speed while all ships BatDiv 3 have good speed the substitution of a ship from latter division is considered tactically undesirable. Early decision requested in order permit installation necessary additional communication facilities in selected ship.

25 0359 CINCPAC to COMGEN 4th MARDIV, COMCENTPACFOR Info COMGEN 5th PHIBCORPS, MARCOR.

4th MarDiv assigned Com 5th PhibCorps for duty to permit coordination of amphibious training subject to limitations Cominch 171431.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM



September (GCT)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

23 0349 CINCPAC to ALPAC.

UTMOST SECRET. Recapitulated definitions and instructions for handling dispatches of special classifications follow. Quote HiCom. Designation for messages which should be shown only to senior officer in each command addressed and given only absolute minimum internal distribution directed by him in each specific case. Quote Utmost Secrecy or Highest Secrecy. Normally reserved for messages concerning important future operations and shall be given minimum current dissemination. Quote Ultra or Super. Material gained from decryption enemy despatches and important non obvious deductions from their special communication security methods. Extreme secure methods of handling and minimum internal distribution required. Only narrowest distribution machine cryptographic systems or one time cipher will be employed with exception in instances where absolutely necessary and operational directives will not serve in which case use only highest security minimum distribution system with barest essentials and least use of exact dates times positions and names of units in order to avoid any connection with source. Words ultra or super in text required to identify this classification of message. Except for safe stowage on shore by area commanders all others burn as soon as possible never carrying into combat. When unavoidably combined with other material this intelligence to be removed from dispatches before filing substituting word super therefore in blanks. File this despatch with material designated for first priority destruction in the event of possible sinking or capture maintaining only reference and location in normal files. Destroy all translations of MyDis 212345 Feb. 200717 Mar. and 020257 April.

25 2238 COMGEN SAMOA to COMSOPAC Info CINCPAC, COMAIRSOPAC.

SAMOAN area airfields. UPOLU complete. TUTUILA TAFUNIA complete LEONE 95% complete. WALLIS fields complete SATELLITE field additional taxiways and plane hides total complete 16. 10 under construction 11% complete. Relocating widening and resurfacing new taxiways and hardstands 40% complete. 27 hardstands now ready. FUNAFUTI field complete taxiway 97% complete blast pens 99% complete. NANUGEA fighter runway 2% complete temporary fighter runway 80% usable except extreme wet weather. Bomber runway 25%. Hardstands for 30 VF or VSB 20%. FUKUPETAU fighter runway 25%. VF housing and facilities 5%. Bomber runway 5% complete. VBH housing and facilities none. Taxiway west end of fighter strip to each end bomber strip 5%.

26 0439 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMCOMCENTPAC, COMGEN SAMOA.

✓ Ref Task C JCS 202204 July. As a result of extensive detailed study based on further photo reconnaissance and questioning competent British engineer who lived on NAURU 18 years prior Jap occupation, I consider that the capture defense development and logistic support of that island as part of GALVANIC will involve losses of personnel and material and a logistic burden which outweigh advantages. Para 2. I concur with Army Marine amphibious commanders concerned that capture requires employment 1 division and probability of losses which makes success doubtful. Para 3 shipping available for GALVANIC is short 2 APA and 5 AKA indicated to be available by JCS directive. This necessitates assault employment 5 AP. Para 4. As alternative I recommend the capture and development of MAKIN plus vigorous denial NAURU during operation. This task is within assault shipping capacity



~~SECRET~~

26 0439 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info COMGENCEPAC, COMGEN SAMOA. -Cont'd-

provides acceptable alternate search and striking base and reduces losses and logistic burden to acceptable figures. Para 5. After occupation MARSHALLS consider situation NAURU will become similar to that of KISKA after our capture of ATTU. Para 6. Cominch concurs in foregoing and recommends approval by Joint Chiefs of Staff.

27 1805 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info WAR DEPT.

HiCom. Joint Chiefs of Staff approve paragraph 4 your 260439. In forwarding concurrence the Chief of Staff US Army states the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, however, wishes to point out the implications (which may have already been considered) in abandoning the seizure of a single island which contains air base facilities ready for immediate use and, instead woiwa taking an island with only potential air base capabilities, especially since the latter action includes the possibility of losses to our Fleet from the Japanese land bases air forces in the MARSHALLS.

29 0139 CINCPAC to COMGENCEPAC, COMGEN SAMOA, COMCENPAC, COMSOPAC.

KOURBASH has been substituted for AMPHORISM as GALVANIC objective. This is HiCom.

30 0239 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH, COMGEN SOPAC.

Cominch 181430. This is most secret. On basis of known aircraft commitments, completion base and airfield construction, effect of operations outside theater upon SoPac defenses and assuming post CARTWHEEL mission for SoPac will be seizure NEW IRELAND NEW HANOVER requirements for entire present SoPac geographical area are given for phases described below. For brevity and disregarding some differences in organization and functions, all infantry is in terms Army units, antiaircraft in AA gun groups, seacoast artillery in harbor defense battalions, construction units in Seabees or Navy base maintenance units. Area reserve and Army service units necessary to sustain garrisons not included. Part 1 of 2 my 300243.

1st Phase (present positions and preparation assault BOUGAINVILLE). For garrisons: 4 Divisions plus 2 Bns. 18 gun groups, 13 harbor defense bns., 21 and 1/2 SeaBees, 8 and 1/2 special SeaBees, 21 and 3/4 maintenance units. For BOUGAINVILLE assault: 3 Divisions, 3 gun groups, 2 harbor defense bns., 7 SeaBees plus 1/2 special SeaBee. 2nd Phase (completion BOUGAINVILLE operation and initiation KAVIENG assault) for garrisons: 3 Divisions plus 4 sep. regts, 13 and 1/4 gun groups, 13 harbor defense bns, 14 SeaBees, 8 and 1/2 special SeaBees, 37 and 1/4 maintenance units. For KAVIENG assault: 3 Division 3 gun groups, 3 harbor defesne bns, 5 SeaBees, 2 special SeaBees.

30 0243 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH, COMGEN SOPAC.

Most Secret. Part 2 and final my 300243. Part 1 was 300239. Para. 3rd Phase (seizure PONAPE and consolidation NEW IRELAND) (Cont'd. next page)

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

DECLASSIFIED

30 0243 COMSOPAC To CINCPAC Info COMINCH, COMGEN SOPAC - Continued-

For garrisons: 3 Divisions plus 4 separate regts., 12 gun groups, 15 harbor defense bns, 13 SeaBees, 10 and 1/2 special SeaBees, 44 maintenance units. Para. 4th Phase (seizure TRUK)  
For garrison: 3 1/2 Divisions, 9 1/4 gun groups, 8 harbor defense bns, 11 SeaBees, 10 special SeaBees, 43 maintenance units. Para. Schedule movements to rear area for rehabilitation. Prior to 2nd Phase 2 Divisions. Between 2nd and 3rd Phase 2 Divisions. Between 3rd and 4th Phase 3 Divisions.

30 0631 CINC EASTERN FLEET To CINCPAC.

Most Secret. Cole has given me your message which I greatly appreciate. You may be assured that "STRAIT STRIKES" are very much in my mind and will certainly be executed directly my ships are withdrawn from MEDITERRANEAN where they have been employed to very good advantage.

October (GCT)

01 0043 ADM. HALSEY to MACARTHUR Info COMINCH, CINCPAC, COMSOPAC.

HICOM. For MACARTHUR only. Admiral HALSEY originates. Based on information obtained by recent reconnaissance Northern EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY Area, have selected plan No. 1, my 001901 of 22 September and my 220426. Dog day 1 November. Request your concurrence.

05 0249 CINCPAC To COMINCH.

Study most recent photographs and hydrographic information shows necessity for making initial assaults GALVANIC near high tide. Expeditionary and economic accomplishment air and gun fire support missions require suitable daylight period. Maximum time for landing troops equipment and supplies and for establishing beachhead 1st day is of utmost importance. As 19 November west longitude date will best meet those requirements plan that day as D Day. Plan air strikes and operations against NAURU prior D Day.

05 1605 COMINCH TO CINCPAC.

HiCom. For Admiral Nimitz only. 19 November as recommended your 050249 approved as firm date.

04 2132 COMINCH To CINCPAC Info COMAIRPAC.

In view change in plan of forthcoming operations which presents problem of air protection of an advanced position during construction of airfield suggest consideration be given to use of HE arresting and catapulting units this connection. Experience gained would be of great help in evaluating usefulness this gear in connection planning future Pacific operations. 2 units now available at Port Hueneme and 2 at Naval Air Material Center Philadelphia.



October (GCT)

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

02 1832 JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF to MACARTHUR Info NIMITZ, HALSEY.

QUADRANT decisions as set forth in CCS 319/5 insofar as they pertain to the war against JAPAN were projected only so far in the future as the situation permitted when the decisions were made. Until the defeat of GERMANY occurs, the Combined Chiefs of Staff have decided to push the war against JAPAN by maintaining unremitting pressure against her from every direction, subject to the availability of the means at our disposal. This pressure initiated by you in the SOUTHWEST PACIFIC and through Halsey in the SOUTH PACIFIC is now to be extended to the CENTRAL PACIFIC and to BURMA. We hope to gain some advantage from operations in CHINA, particularly air, in order to keep CHINA in the war and to maintain constant pressure from that direction. A thrust from the NORTH PACIFIC is also a possibility though at a much later date. The dispositions taken by the Japanese to meet our efforts will have considerable influence on the ultimate decision as the main effort for the forces from the PACIFIC and SOUTHWEST PACIFIC areas. The important thing is constant pressure from all directions until means become available for the kill.

Although decision has not been made by the Chiefs of Staff covering operations in the SOUTHWEST PACIFIC beyond those set forth for the seizure of the ADMIRALTY ISLANDS, BISMARCK ARCHIPELAGO and the North Coast of NEW GUINEA as far west as VOGELKOP, plans must be perfected for further operations beyond those phases. It appears that the next logical objective for the SOUTHWEST PACIFIC Forces is the seizure of MINDANAO. However, it may be found practicable to make this effort from the CENTRAL PACIFIC or to concentrate our effort in a thrust farther north through the BONINS. Our rapid expansion and immediate availability of naval surface forces including carriers is giving us a decided advantage in naval strength. Not repeat not to make full use of this would be a serious error. We must seek the best method and the most fruitful area in which to utilize this asset.

The significance of your impending discussions with the Australian Government is appreciated. We hope you will point out that our best chance of a quick defeat of the Japanese can only be obtained by applying the greatest possible effort with coordinated timing along each of the avenues of approach. Any let-down on the part of the Australians can only result in a drag on operations. It is of the greatest importance that they continue supporting you to the utmost.

In order to capitalize on any weakening in the Japanese resistance in your area, it appears of great importance that your plans for the re-entry into the PHILIPPINES be perfected as quickly as possible. With the ground work you have already laid there, you have an excellent chance of success in such an operation as soon after you reach VOGELKOP as means become available, assuming that the naval carrier offensive has made anticipated progress. These plans should be developed on 2 assumptions:

1st on the basis of a gradual build-up of the strength in SWPA generally at the present rate, and

2nd on the basis that the main effort will come in your area.

Decision as to the ultimate plan to be adopted must necessarily be deferred.

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

1816



SECRET

October (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM

06 2251 CINCPAC to CINCLANT Info COMINCH.

HiCom. Have lost services 6 destroyers by sinking or battle damage during last week. Present shortage acute and affects present and pending operations. Request you expedite dispatch of PacFlt destroyers covered by your 031950 and prior dispatches. Modified shakedown acceptable.

06 1801 CINCPAC to COMCENTPAC Info COMSOPAC.

Reference CinCPac Op Plan 13-43. Desire at early date your plan to vigorously deny NAURU. Para. Minimum requirement is an attack on NAURU about D minus two day with 1 CV, 1 CVL, 3 CA and appropriate DD screen. Subsequent denial dependent on circumstances. Para. Expect that SARATOGA and MONTEREY will be available for this strike.

07 0326 COMAIRPAC to COMPHOTORON 3 Info CINCPAC COMFAIRWING 2.

This is most secret. Incident to photographic reconnaissance of MAKIN conduct a light token bombing of MAKIN ISLAND for the purpose of inducing natives to leave that island for LITTLE MAKIN. No not molest LITTLE MAKIN. Delivery to all addressees is to be effected by officer messenger only.

07 1720 CINCLANT to CINCPAC Info COMINCH.

This is HiCom. Handle with utmost secrecy. Your 062251 LUCE (DD522) will be ordered direct from TRINIDAD where she arrives 12 October. COTTEN (DD609) from HAMPTON ROADS as soon as practicable. CAPERTON (DD 650) from BOSTON Area 9 October. I shall endeavor to dispatch others as soon as practicable but this is dependent upon commitments over some of which I have no control.

07 2215 COM 3RD FLEET To CINCPAC Info COMCENTPAC, COMINCH, CINCOWESPAC, COMSOWESPAC.

This is most secret. CinCPac action pass info to COMCENTPAC. Referring to recent PEARL discussions now consider it desirable to have 1 additional light cruiser division plus minimum screen of 4 destroyers to alternate with CruDiv 12 from 25 October until 12 November or later if Jap dispositions warrant. In addition to foregoing request (A) immediate replacement of 5 DDs recently sunk or damaged (B) 1 division of DDs to bolster up coverage for longer communication lines incident to DIPPER operation.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EO 12958, as amended  
HQ USEUCOM



~~SECRET~~  
October (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

12 0452 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC, COMINCH Info CINCSoWESPAC, BADGER.

HICOM. Conferred 9-10 October with CinCSoWestPac concerning salient points BISMARCK-ADMIRALTY assault informing MacArthur of highlights of PEARL conferences. SoWestPac and SoPac planners now preparing OBERLINE plan. Next week SoPac base plans and SeronSoPac representatives will visit SoWestPac to collaborate on plans for facilities and logistics.

Tentative plan contemplates (A) SoPac assault on KAVIENG supported by carriers and heavy units of PacFleet; (B) assault on MANUS mounted NEW GUINEA assault forces to be determined later; (C) RABAU to be initially by-passed; (D) selection of BISMARCK fleet base site deferred until after occupation; (E) Lion assembled and staled as recommended by later despatch; (F) pooling of maintenance and supporting shipping and facilities to be made subject of recommendation about 1 November.

MacArthur desires assurance of fleets protection during his subsequent movement along NEW GUINEA coast beginning about 1 May. He was informed that subject to CinCPac approval fleets strategic disposition and operations would be such as to deter attack in force by any considerable component of Japanese fleet.

13 0416 COM 3rd FLEET to UNKNOWN (PROBABLY CINCPAC).

Most Secfct. On about D Day in connection next operation purpose lay standard 3 row defensive mine field northwest of EMPRESS AUGUST BAY and 2 row offensive field northeast of CAPE FRIENDSHIP. Latter to be reinforced as soon as available mine layers can be reloaded. Request approval.

14 0030 COMSUBSPAC to CINCPAC.

HiCom. Your 130455 and Com 7th Flt 060937. Concur as to need for more submarines on West Coast AUSTRALIA but do not concur with necessity keeping 12 submarines on East Coast where targets are few and where chief value of submarines lies in scouting and landing or evacuating personnel. Believe 6 submarines on East Coast AUSTRALIA is maximum that can be profitably employed at present and this number can be gradually reduced as our land and surface forces advance in NEW GUINEA-SOLOMONS area. Recommend increase in number submarines assigned West AUSTRALIA be made by transferring from East AUSTRALIA as strategic situation permits and not by increasing total submarines assigned southwest Pacific which would be at expense of Task Force 17. My present number submarines available is still insufficient to adequately patrol all productive areas available in Central Pacific.



October (GCT)

22 1319 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC, COMNORPAC.

HICOM ONLY In view probability of another conference similar to quadrant in near future, request your broad recommendations concerning sequence, timing and nature of Pacific operations as outlined in quadrant for 1944.

25 0815 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info CinCSOWesPac, COMINCH.

HICOM. Your 230315 on request of JCS General MacArthur is submitting Reno 3 Plan which covers the employment of SoPac forces during 1944. HiCom. SOPAC Operational and Logistic Planners have collaborated at SOWEST GHQ in matters pertaining to SOPAC Forces and have been consulted as to probable reactions in Central Pacific. When authorized by General MacArthur to do so I will send a representative to PEARL with copy of proposed RENO 3. Halsey.

26 0519 CINCPAC to COMINCH.

19  
Your 221319. My serial 00198 dated 30 September 1943 is a broad indication of sequence timing and nature of Central Pacific Operations during 1944. The bulk of Pacific Fleet strength will be required to support each assault. It is expected that FLINTLOCK will involve the simultaneous seizure or control of the MARSHALLS. An extension of that control to include ENIWETOK and KUSAIE will be a simultaneous operation. WAKE, PONAPE and TRUK will be seized in successive phases. YAP and the PELEWS will be seized in a simultaneous operation. All of these operations will be a combination of ship-shore and shore-shore moves. It now appears that we will not gain control of the MARSHALLS before early February 1944. However experience gained in GALVANIC and FLINTLOCK should permit more rapid progress later so that we can expect the MANDATES to be in our hands by the end of 1944. Para. Means for an advance into the KURILES in 1944 are not in sight, but plans and preparations for that operation are going forward. Para. South Pacific operations are referred to in ComSoPac 250815 which you are information addressee.

26 2039 COMINCH, CNO to CINCPAC.

HiCom. Treat this with greatest secrecy. Target date for offensive operations against PARAMUSHIRU has been set for the Spring of 1945. Desire your recommendation regarding employment of Com 9th PhibFor and staff with Central Pacific Force, possibly with 7th Army Division.

28 0643 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH CINCSOWESPAC CTF 37 COMCENPAC.

This is most secret. Enemy forces now in TRUK may move south in reaction to our present operations. Request consideration immediately moving present TF 37 to a position where it may assist interception of such move and at same time be in position to carry out assignment under ComCenPac. If enemy moves south in strength recommend reassignment this task force to me.



~~SECRET~~

October (GCT)

22 1825 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC, COMNORPAC, COMNOWESSEAFRON, COMWESSEAFRON, COMALSEC, COMHAWSEAFRON Info COMCENTPAC, COMSOPAC, WAR DEPT COMGENTPAC

Treat the following as sealed secret. X 1 X The following decisions of the Joint Chiefs of Staff are forwarded for your information and necessary action: (A) The category of defense in ALASKA (exclusive of the ALEUTIANS) is reduced from "B" to "Modified A". That of the UNALASKA subsector of the ALEUTIANS is reduced from "D" to "B" and that of the ADAK subsector is reduced from "D" to "C". As regards naval and air defense the category of defense for HAWAII should be category "D" but as regards ground forces not less than 2 divisions, including ground forces in transit or training, should be considered adequate. (B) The garrison of ALASKA will be reduced to a ceiling of 80000 by 1 July 1944, or sooner if shipping and construction requirements permit. (C) The target date for planning purposes for the capture of PARAMUSHIRU will not be earlier than the Spring of 1945. (D) Construction of base facilities in the ALEUTIANS for the capture of PARAMUSHIRU is restricted to providing staging area and facilitating supply for that operation. (E) 3 air bases in the ALEUTIANS will be prepared for the operations of B29 bombers not later than Spring 1944.

Para 2. A definition of category of defense "Modified A" referred to in 1A above will be forwarded later as a separate communication. Para. 3. This is COMINCH & CNO number 4.

29 1645/6 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC, CINCLANT, ALL SEAFRONS COMS Info ALL NAVDIST COMDTS, COMDT ALASKAN SECTOR, COMNORPACOF, CTG 26.1, COMDT COAST GUARD, CTF 24, CHIEF OF STAFF ARMY.

Category of defense A has been modified and redefined. Revise part 31 A F T P 155 being forwarded by mail. Joint Chiefs of Staff direct that upon receipt this revision the category of defense in ARGENTIA, BERMUDA, and in EASTERN, BULF CARIBBEAN, WESTERN AND NORTHWESTERN SEA FRONTIERS (less ADAK and UNALASKA subsectors) be reduced from B to A. Reduce defense forces and establishments to conform. PaSeaFron remain in Category B. Changes in category of defense for ADAK and UNALASKA subsectors contain modification for HAWSEAFRON promulgated to adees concerned by separate despatch. CominCh and CNO number 6.

30 0450 COMSOPAC to CTF 72, COMAIRSOPAC Info CINCPAC, CINCOWESPAC, COMSOWESPAC

Most Secret. ComAirSoPac strike NAURU with such power as within your means on 20 November. ComTaskForce 72 place submarine your force at disposal ComAirSoPac as navigational aid and rescue ship arranging details direct with ComAirSoPac.



October (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

26 1627 COMINCH & CNO NO.5 to CINCPAC info COMSOPAC COMSOWESPACFOR.

Handle this as Utmost secret HiCom. Para 1. Suggest that the time has come for subs to pay more attention to the Jap Fleet and its movements which might affect our own operations. This could be attained by using coordinated submarine groups (not necessarily against combatant ships exclusively) in areas where units of the Jap Navy are likely to be met. Para 2. Halsey's use of Task Force 72 has brought this idea to mind. Scheme is sound but might be expected to work better if a division or squadron commander were embarked in 1 of the subs to coordinate the operation. Para 3. Let me have your views as to use of coordinated submarine groups such as that now operating under Momsen to extend offensive capabilities against Jap Fleet. Idea is to interpose such a group between Jap base and our Fleet when latter is on the offensive or station group on probable line of advance of any Jap move that is estimated to be impending. Para 4.

27 2123 CINCPAC to COMSUBPAC, COMCENPACFOR.

This is HiCom. Make comment and recommendation on CominCh 261627 No. 5.

29 0302 COM 3RD FLT to CTF 39, CTG 31.3, 31.6, 31.7, CTU 31.1.5 Info CNB AND COMGEN FORWARD AREA, COMGEN FMAC, CTG 31.1, COMINCH, CINCPAC, SUPREME COMDR SOWESPAC, COMAIRSOLS, NAVBASE TULAGI, ALL COMGENS SOPAC, COMDESRON 23, ALL TFC'S SOPAC.

This will be Commander 3rd Fleet Operation Plan 16 D-43. GOODTIME has been occupied by blue. 3rd Echelon to GOODTIME enroute to land there D plus 5 daylight. 1st of 2 parts 290302. Composition 3rd Echelon Southern Landing Force was unit 31.1.5 is 4 LCI's 2 LST's 3 DD's Task Unit Comdr. Conway. 1st Echelon Blue Northern Force will land at CHERRYBLOSSOM D Day. 2nd echelon will land CHERRYBLOSSOM daylight D plus 5 day and 3rd echelon daylight D plus 10 day. Composition northern force 2nd and 3rd echelons described in CTF 31 Oporder A 15-43. Tracks of all foregoing echelons will be supplied direct by originator. General task. This force will destroy enemy surface craft, aircraft and submarines attempting to interfere with approach, initial landing and withdrawal of northern force beyond end 3rd echelons and southern force 3rd echelon. Task organization. Task Force 39 Rear Admiral Merrill CruDiv 12 DesRon 23. Task Force 33 Major General Mitchell shore-based aircraft SoPac. Task Force 39 fuel depart TULAGI-PURVIS area in time to permit arrival off SIMBO ISLAND ahead of northern force 2nd and 3rd echelons.

29 0321 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH, COMCENPACFOR, CTF 37.

HICOM. Your 280643 carefully considered. My views on employment heavy ships remain as expressed my secret serial 00975 of 28 July. Desire compliance my 131942 regarding designated battleships and destroyers reporting ComCenPacFor 0000 GCT 29 Oct. Present intention they depart EFATE about 29-30 October hold specified exercises and arrive NANDI 6 November fuel and depart for GALVANIC on 10th. Change of schedule would interfere with preparations for GALVANIC without in my opinion increasing safety your forces. Your situation will be closely followed and support furnished if it appears necessary and feasible.



SECRET

October-November (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

31 1400 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC Info WAR DEPT, CNO

HICOM. Pass CCS 329/2 to ComGenCentPac. Reference paragraph 18 Annex 1 that paper as executive agency of Combined Chiefs Of Staff CominCh directs you to plan and train for Central Pacific Campaign and to request personnel and material in advance of specific JCS directives giving timing and objective of each operation. War Department concurs.

01 0057 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC, COMINCH, CNO, OPNAV Info CINCSOWESPAC, COMSOPAC ADMIN, COMGENSOPAC.

This is HiCom. Latest trends in shaping of RENO 3: (A) Assault on MERCANTILE will be under SoWesPac Command launched through BOILING POINT from SoWesPac bases and employing a majority of SoWesPac assault troops. (B) Subsequent development of air and naval facilities and provision of units for pacovation of such development at MERCANTILE to be a function of SoPac. (C) Assault forces MERCANTILE to be replaced by garrison from SoPac or SoWesPac to be determined later. (D) SoPac will immediately detail 3 SeaBees to be staged in DIMINISH for eventual transportation to MERCANTILE. These SeaBees will initially develop DIMINISH staging and base facilities for forces employed in MERCANTILE Operation. Propose organizing SeaBees as regiment which will report to SoWesPac for temporary duty. (E) SoPac will be responsible for seizure and development of FOREARM with SoPac forces augmented by CinCPac and CentPac as may be directed by CinCPac. (F) Details of subsequent supply of FOREARM now under study. Adees will be advised as early as practicable. (G) Propose install Lion (modified as necessary) in MERCANTILE-FOREARM-SOMNAUBULIST Area. Location to be determined after post-assault survey. (A) in separate despatch will request first echelon of Lion arrive in SoPac waters by 15 March.

03 0100 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info CINCSOWESPAC, Com 7th FLT, COMINCH.

HiCom. Your 022026 indicates reinforcements enroute RABAU against which forces now available to ComSoPac will be at dangerous disadvantage Imperative for success of CHERRYBLOSSOM landing that subsequent echelons move as planned. Task Force 39 although still effective is reported as having received some minor damage and will require rearming after each extensive engagement. In addition to expected cruiser augmentation I strongly urge that Third Fleet be at once reinforced with fast battleships and destroyers now in SOPAC area. If enemy reinforcement base RABAU, I intend interpose appropriate covering forces to prevent attacks on convoys or TOROKINA. Halsey.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

November (CCT)

3 0915 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC, COMBATTAC.

HiCom. CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 temporarily assigned ComSoPac. Currently plan detach them from ComSoPac about 12 November for GALVANIC. 2nd addressee direct units mentioned proceed best speed toward ESPERITU. ComSoPac alter destination as desired. My 022026 current information indicates improbability opposition by enemy carriers and battleships. Paragraph Your 030100 consider that battleships should not be employed in enemy air and submarine operating areas unless suitable targets may reasonably be expected. Paragraph In circumstances believe reinforcements being furnished coupled with heavy air superiority held by ComSoPac and CinCSowesPac will meet your requirements. 2nd action addressee inform others concerned in his vicinity.

4 0446 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC.

This is HiCom. Your 030915 I requested use of battleships as most quickly accessible reinforcements which would give SoPac superiority at probably point of contact. Your information concerning Jap reinforcements now en-route south leads me to believe that we will still be inferior to Jap strength even with addition of CruDiv 13. Finally with reference to air superiority held by ComSoPac and CinCSowesPac 2 important point are offered for your further consideration (A) Geography and distances from RABAU and SoPac bases are such that surface actions will certainly be fought at night when air superiority cannot be applied (B) Existence other fronts usually prevent comSoPac air from consistent attacks on RABAU or on objectives on RABAU-BOUGAINVILLE sea area. Finally RABAU can be reinforced from TRUK faster than the slot force can from CentPac. Para. As in the past we will hurt Japs and attack them with everything we have but hate to give them an even break. Halsey Ref. CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 temporarily assigned ComSoPac. Currently plan detach them from ComSoPac about 12 November.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

November (GCT)

03 0915 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC, COMBATPAC Info COMINCH, COMCENPACFOR, COM5THPHIBFOR, COMGROUP 2 5TH PHIBFOR

HiCom. CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 temporarily assigned ComSoPac. Currently plan detach them from ComSoPac about 12 November for GALVANIC. 2nd addressee direct units mentioned proceed best speed toward ESPIRITU. ComSoPac alter destination as desired. My 022026 current information indicates improbability opposition by enemy carriers and battleships. Para. Your 030100 consider that battleships should not be employed in enemy air and submarine operating areas unless suitable targets may reasonably be expected. Para. In circumstances believe reinforcements being furnished coupled with heavy air superiority held by ComSoPac and CinC SoWesPac will meet your requirements. 2nd action addressee inform others concerned in his vicinity.

04 2125 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMSOPACFOR, COMSCORON 88 (VS-88), VICE CNO, WAR DEPT, SECRETARIAT JCS, CINCSOWESPAC AREA.

HiCom. Referring to your secret security serial 00247 of 25 October not to all information addressees the Joint Chiefs of Staff direct you to undertake task B in JCS despatch Q12115 of September as early as possible after 1 January and not later than 31 January 1944.

05 2111 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC, CTG 50.3 Info COMINCH, COMBATPAC, CINCSWPAC, COMCARDIV 12, COMCENPACFOR, COM 5thPHIB, COM GROUP 2 5thPHIB FOR, COMCARDIV 3.

HICOM. Task Group 50.3 Rear Admiral Montgomery consisting ESSEX, BUNKER HILL, INDEPENDENCE, and 3 destroyers hereby temporarily assigned ComSoPac with view earliest possible strikes repeat strikes on damaged and other ships in and around RABAU. Montgomery proceed immediately at best speed toward ESPIRITU SANTA. Halsey issue further instructions. Present intention withdraw these reinforcements immediately after aforementioned operations for GALVANIC as planned. ComSoPac guards 4205 and 4295 kilocycles series. Special air operational intelligence broadcast to zebra 5 tare on 4385 series.

06 0619 COMSOPAC to CINCPAC Info COMINCH.

HICOM. Until we have an operating airfield in DIPPER (about mid-December at earliest) I considered it essential that SoPac air should include minimum of 1 combatant carrier division and would prefer 2 divisions in order to keep one on the firing line. Strike of SARATOGA PRINCETON groups on RABAU has temporarily reduced somewhat the constant threat of night surface raids in force against our DIPPER echelons and landing area. However, the Japs have enough undamaged cruisers and destroyers to make our consolidating operation tenuous. Further strikes on their combatant ships en route to and in this area can only be made effectively at present by carrier air. Our cruiser destroyer strength can only be used defensively. This strength, with the addition of CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49, and with the temporary operational loan from CinCSoWesPac of 2 CA's and 4 DD's on call from MILNE BAY, is satisfactory at the moment. Any reduction would be serious as it would permit of no relief from continuous steaming or alertness against enemy pressure until our position is consolidated in DIPPER (about the end of November). I request (A) that CruDiv 13 and DesDiv 49 be retained SoPac until that time or until the situation CentPac warrants their return to that theater. (B) that carrier strength SoPac be increased to 2 Division.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

November (GCT)

06 0320 CINCPAC to CENPACFOR Info COMINCH, COMGENCENPAC, COMSOPAC, COM 14, CINCOSOWESPAC, COM 7TH FLEET, COMGEN SAMOA, COMAIRPAC, COMSUBPAC, COMSERVPAC.

Dog Day for GALVANIC is delayed one day and now becomes 20 November West Longitude date.

07 0213 COMSOWESPAC to COMINCH Info COM3rdFLT, CINCPAC.

This is HiCom. Your 111301 and my 170301 both October latter to Com 3rd Flt Cominch info addressee. D Day DEXTERITY now tentatively 5 December.

09 0240 CINCPAC to COMCENTPACFOR CG CENTPAC, COMAIRPAC, COMSERVPAC Info COMINCH etc

✓ This is HiCom. Target date for FLINTLOCK is 17 January 1944 East Longitude date. Adjust plans and procurement of materiel to accord.

08 1626 COMINCH to CINCPAC, ComSOPACFOR.

Admirals Nimitz and Halsey only. CinPac 072333. Further delay in GALVANIC wholly undesirable from my point of view not only as to taking first step in the Central Pacific but because it will serve to whipsaw enemy and decrease his capability of concentrating on any of RAVENOUS, GALVANIC, DIPPER or DEXTERITY. Para. Am disappointed at available information re paucity of results of sub dispositions to intercept reinforcements TRUK to RABAU.

09 2115 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC info COMINCH COMCENPACFOR CENPACFOR (HOLDERS CLASS 3) COMAIRPAC COMSUBSPAC COMSERVPAC.

Most Secret. Direct Montgomery with his task group upon completion operations of your 080016 replenish AMPERSAND. Report to Spruance and depart in time to carry out GALVANIC as scheduled. Para 2. Order Dubose with his task group after replenishing report to Spruance and proceed in time to rendezvous POINT N 16 1900 GCT and enroute to remain outside 600 mile circle from APHORISM. Para 3. Instruct Sherman with his task group carry out ComCenPacFor Operation Plan 2-43 without bombardment, reporting to ComCenPacFor prior leaving port. Para 4 attention invited to fact that GALVANIC D-Day is now 20 November west longitude date. Para 5. Halsey acknowledge.

10 1609 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC.

HiCom Nimitz from King. I need not tell you that the shipping situation in the POA is critical. Seemy 022220. It is further involved because of the conflicting estimates of requirements between areas and services. Give consideration making South and Central Pacific a single area for transportation of personnel with you as CinCPOA submitting combined priorities after your Joint Staff has evaluated Joint requirements. Submit comment.



~~SECRET~~

November (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

13 2035 COMINCH to CINCPAC, COMNORPAC.

This is HiCom. The following despatch from the War Department to the Commanding General Alaskan Department is quoted for your information and guidance: Quote In order to permit the development of a tactical plan for the PARAMUSHIRU Landing Force the target date for planning purposes of which is Spring 1945 it is desired that you continue to actively participate in the planning for the operation with the Commander North Pacific Force and North Area on the basis of mutual cooperation. This is necessary in order to take advantage of any unforeseen events. Unquote.

13 2235 CINCPAC to COMINCH & CNO.

HiCom Nimitz to King. Concur UrDis 101609. Combined priority list for Central and South Pacific Areas will be initiated and 1st Joint List submitted as soon as details of preparation can be worked out satisfactorily. Am forwarding air mail a synopsis of the plan and policies I propose be established. Request approval of plans by despatch.

18 0641 COM 7TH FLT to COMINCH. Info: COMCPAC, COM 3RD FLT, CINCSOWESPAC

HiCom. Dog Day Lazaretto landing is 2 December. This operation will be conducted with forces now assigned. Para. Dog Day Backhander landing will be between 22 and 30 December. Now estimate following additional forces required. Will confirm upon completion plans. 1 Squadron Destroyers. 1 Division of which required CruDiv 15 Taskforce and 1 Division supplement escort for landing and resupply as outlined my 080311 October. 6 APD'S in addition to 4 now in area until completion landing 24,000 troops. Com 3rd Fleet will be requested loan the additional APD'S until movement completed. MacArthur concurs.

18 1637 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info

This is HiCom. Com 3rd Fleet 152235. Have initiated program to expedite repassing to you of PacFleet destroyers building East Coast. Have directed transfer MinDiv 19 (5 DMS) to PacFleet and transfers of some LantFleet destroyers as additional DE's are delivered. Captain Collins enroute Pearl has detailed info. Para. 27 SC 19 PC are being transferred from various sea frontiers to PacFleet to report during remainder November and December for such assignment as you may prescribe.



~~SECRET~~

November (GCT)

20 0312 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC Info COMINCH COMGEN SAMOA.

HiCom. Concur your 312334 not to all addressees. Plan to assign 51st Marine Defense Battalion to you Feb '44. Also plan withdraw all present Marines ELLICE ISLANDS for CentPac operations late Feb '44 with ComSoPac providing replacement garrisons from forces available to him. These garrisons probably can be greatly reduced in weapons and numbers due to expected relative security those positions at that time.

19 1942 COMINCH to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC.

Answering your HiCom. The priority list for December is the result of numerous compromises. The requirements of all areas totaled over 210,000 for December while pooled shipping for lifting new units in December varied from 60 to 70,000 men. To include vessels under your operational control and miscellaneous unexpected ships the A list was finally set up as follows: CentPac 26,000 plus 16,300 of 4th Marine Division in APA's, SoPac 16,500 plus 10,500 of 40th Army Division, SoWesPac 26,000. This will include down to item 63 on your 041100. If this does not include all of your FLINTLOCK requirements submit revised list within your space allocation.

22 0233 CINCPAC to COMINCH info COMGENCECENTPAC.

HiCom. Nimitz to King. It is my present practice to pass immediately to you all important despatches regarding operations in the Pacific Ocean Areas that are not addressed to you for information by the originator. Also operational summaries are sent by me to you when appropriate. I assume that you pass this traffic to General Marshall insofar as it relates to Army operations.

23 1754 COMINCH to CINCPAC, COMSOWESPAC, HDQTRS(COMINCH) Info CINCSOWESPAC.

Cominch passes 23 1458 GCT. EXTRA SECRET. For headquarters from Cominch number 5. Transmit to CINCPAC and ComSoWesPac for latter to inform MacArthur. "Examine and report within 10 days on ways and means of maintaining concentration of submarines in GULF OF SIAM to interrupt traffic to BANGKOK to cut enemy sea communications beginning not later than January 1st in support of operations in Southeast Asia Command."

24 0621 COM 7TH FLT to COMINCH Info CINCPAC, CINCSOWESPAC, COM 3RD FLT.

My 180641. First operation dexterity modified to landing ARAWE area vice GASHATA with Dog day tentatively 15 December. Dog day Backhander unchanged. HICOM.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

November (GCT)

25 0357 CINCPAC to COMCENPACFOR info COMINCH COMAIRPAC COMSUBPAC, COMSERVPAC, TQF. COMDRS CENPACFOR.

HiCom. Indications many profitable targets assembling KWAJALEIN. Successful attacks in MARSHALL area may be expected to give increased protection to our ELLICE Forces. Para. Employing all CV and CVL less SARATOGA, PRINCETON, INDEPENDENCE and those designated below for SoPac plus appropriate CA and CL AA support and DD screen strike MARSHALLS primary objective KWAJALEIN at earliest practicable date. CACAPON and KASKASKIA escorted by ELDEN and CANFIELD will depart PEARL 1800 plus 9 1/2 25 November proceeding toward point W latitude 13-05 north longitude 179-05 west at 15 knots speed of advance. Further instructions these vessels as prescribed by you. Para. When GALVANIC situation permits direct BUNKER HILL plus 1 CVL designated by you plus BatDivs 6 8 9 plus Desron 46 and Desdiv 15 strike NAURU then report ComSoPac for duty and routing. Para. ComSubPac is prepared provide subs as desired when advised. Para. Advise estimated dates of strikes.

03 1835 COMINCH to COMS ALL NUMBERED FLEETS, ALL SEAFRON COMS, ALL NAVDIST COMS' LESS COM 10 COM 15 COM 14 info CHIEF OF STAFF ARMY.

HiCom. Increasing demands for landing craft are ahead of any possible increased production. This situation is critical and will continue so for some time to come. It is therefore directed that every landing ship and craft shall be available for and applied to maximum battle effort. Fleet commanders will rigidly restrict the use of all types of landing ships and landing craft to (a) amphibious assault operations (b) Indispensable followup of amphibious operations and (c) Amphibious training commands at minimum scale for larger types. Except for LCM(2)'s and gasoline powered LCV's which are not considered suitable for combat use but may be used for other purposes and landing craft awaiting assignment or onward routing all landing craft and ships of every kind and their personnel will be immediately and completely transferred from sea frontiers and continental naval districts to the nearest fleet commander.

06 2152 COMINCH to CINCPAC, CINCSOWESPAC, COM 7TH FLT info ARMY CHIEF OF STAFF, JOINT CHIEF OF STAFFS.

HiCom. Plan proposed in CinCPac 030402 approved by Joint Chiefs of Staff. Operations to be conducted by submarines assigned 7th Fleet. Coordination air reconnaissance and aircraft mining in Gulf SIAM and INDO CHINA coast with submarine operations must be arranged direct between MacArthur and Mountbatten. CinCPac expedite transfer of subs already directed by mydis 241526 October from SubPac to SoWesPac as practicable. K Ref: 030402(F1)....Recommend: (A) Gulf of SIAM be heavily mined by subs...(B) Sub patrols of SoPac subs be intensified....(C) Pac Flt subs continue operation FORMOSA and LUZON straits.



~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

December (GCT)

15 0433 CINCPAC to CTF 57 Info COMGENCECENTPAC COMAIRPAC COMCENPAC COMINCH COMSOPAC.

This is HiCom. Commencing now operate offensive aircraft against enemy forces and installations at maximum rate it is practicable to sustain. Increase intensity as FLINTLOCK operations are initiated. Primary objectives CORDIAL and ADIPOSE. Secondary objectives CARILLON, CADDIE and ARCHBISHOP. Destroy shipping engaged in supporting objectives. First 2 Info addressees arrange maximum practicable support these operations.

15 0312 CINCPAC to COMCENPACFOR CTF 57 Info COMGENCECENTPAC COMSERVPAC COMAIRPAC COMSOPAC COMGENSAMOA.

HiCom. In accordance subparagraph 5-D my OpPlan 13-43 ComGenPac relieved of responsibility for the GILBERTS. Until further orders CTF 57 will operate directly under CinCPOA. Assignment of units to Com TF 57 and other ComCenPacFor directives remain in effect.

15 1525 COMINCH CNO to CINCPOA info COS ARMY.

Handle with Greatest degree of secrecy. For Admiral Nimitz only. HiCom. Certain papers which will be delivered to you shortly by Captain Doyle of my staff contain sextant decisions covering operations against the Japanese. It is requested that you forward by 15 January Outline Plans for your advance westward during 1944. These plans should include requirements of major units, assault shipping and landing craft. Insofar, as practicable requirements should not exceed resources in assault shipping and landing craft to be allocated through 1944 to the Pacific Fleet. This information is necessary for the integration of operations in your areas with operations in the Southwest Pacific.

23 0447 COM 3RD FLT to CINCPAC info.

Unless otherwise directed. This is HiCom. Plan to repeat carrier strike KAVIENG about 29th.

26 2033 CINCPAC to COMSOPAC.

HiCom. My 252309 modified in that carrier strike authorized against cruiser targets your 251430 at sea or in port. Likewise use of battleships authorized in the same general area with the carriers for effective support.



~~SECRET~~

December (GCT)

26 2130 CINCPAC to COMINCH Info CINCSOWESPAC COMSOPAC

HiCom. Movements of carriers, fast battleships and attached light forces will be governing factor. Your 242123. They should cover newly seized positions in MARSHALLS until shore installations permit effective operation of our aircraft then return to Central and South Pacific bases for voyage and battle repairs and rehabilitation of air groups and preparations to make the HAILSTONE Operation as effective as possible since it is the best opportunity now in prospect to bring enemy fleet to action. Movements of APA's and fire support ships can be adjusted as necessary to meet 20 March date. Consider estimate of April 1st more in accordance with probable developments but concur in earlier date for planning purposes in order to be ready to capitalize on more favorable developments. Much depends on extent of damage inflicted on enemy in all areas in next 2 months.

21 1610 COMINCH & CNO to CINCPAC Info COMSOPAC.

This is CominCh & CNO Number 11 and a reissue of 141928 November 1942. Addressees will deliver this despatch to Army and Navy Commanders as necessary. Army and Navy air organizations assigned to the Central and South Pacific areas and Navy air organizations assigned to North Pacific are subject to deployment and redistribution by CinCPac at his discretion. JCS confidential despatch 041819 of May 1942 which was reissued as CominCh & CNO Number 9 is modified accordingly. The purpose of authorizing CinCPac to dispose all Army and Navy air organizations in the Central and South Pacific areas at his discretion is to allow the Commander on the spot entire freedom in the disposition of available forces for the defense of positions for which he is responsible. Redistributions under this authority are limited to the forces allotted by the War and Navy Departments and therefore will not be ordered on the basis of creating requirements for additional units. Necessary delegation to ComSoPac of aforementioned authority is authorized. Any redistribution of air organizations made or planned should be reported to the War or Navy Department as appropriate for information and logistic purposes. War and Navy Departments will keep CinCPac informed of planned replacements and allocations of aircraft and personnel to whole Pacific Ocean Areas so that aircraft and personnel when in all respects ready for delivery can be loaded or flown to destination desired by CinCPac. A similar procedure will be followed in regard to Air organizations made available by War or Navy Department.